



sjectives

Reading : Compare different newspaper styles

Writing : A persuasive essay

Listening: Understand the key points in a lecture

Speaking: Report an event

Language: Review past simple, past continuous and present perfect tenses

Life skills: Identify bias and exaggeration



# Lessons 1 & 2



## A Vocabulary

## Key Vocabulary

announce (v) (d)	يعنن/يديع	
broadsheet (n)	صحيفة بصفعات عريضة	
casualty (n)	ضحية/مصاب	
cheat (n) (v) (ed)	وعقيا التعما واعق	
claim (v) (ed)	يزعم/يدعي	
compensate (v) (d)	يعوض عن	
demand (n) (v) (ed)	طلب/يطلب	

investigate (v) (d)*	يفدص/يتحقق
occur (v) (red)	شمي
piracy (n)	غرصنة
ruin (v) (ed)	ينمر
shocked (adj)	ممدوم/ متفلجي
spin (v)	يدوراينير
tabloid (n)	صحيفة شعيية

#### \* The police are investigating the orine.

## Vocabulary on Reading

afford (v) (ed)	
allold (v) (ed)	يتجمل ثفقات
amazing (adj)	متهل
article (n)	dia
author (n)	مؤلف/كاتب
authority (n)	عليم/غاملي
block (v) (ed)	يسد/يعوق
booksellers (n)	بائعو الكثب
contents (n)	محلوبات
copy (n) (v) (y led)	نسخة/ينسخ
crime (n)	جريمة
dishonest (adj)	غير صلاق/غير امين
exist (v) (ed)	770
extreme (adj)	شديد/متطرف
factual (adj)	مقيقى
fans (n)	مشيعون/ معجبون
financially (adv)	اليالم/الينام
headline (n)	عتوان رئيسي (في الأخبار)
illegal (adj)	قير شرعى/فير قانونى

incident (n)	خنث
media (n)	إعلام/وسائل الإعلام
nervousness (n)	عصبية/توتر
product (n)	منتج
publish (v) (ed)	يطيع اينشر
rescuer (n)	منقذ
result (n)	ثتيجة
rhyme (n)	قافية/قصيدة (اغلية) صغيرة
route (n)	طريق
sand (n)	رمال
security (n)	امن
site (n)	موقع
square (n) (adj)	مريع
storm (n)	علصفة
strict (adj)	حازم/صارم
tonne (n)	ملن
warning (n)	تحثير

## Vocabulary on Listening

accurate (adj)	مقيق	
annoying (adj)	مزعج	
apply for (v) (y ied)	يتغدم بطلب	
apprenticeship (n)	فترة التدريب في محنة	
celebrity (n)	شخص مشحور	
full-time (adj)	دوام كامل	
give up (v)	يستسلم/ يتخلى عن	
journalism (n)	الصحافة	

journalist (n)	محش	
nosy (adj)	فضولي	
obviously (adv)	بوضوح	
qualities (n)	عامات	
quote (n) (v) (d)	تتباس/يقتبس	
reporter (n)	مراسل صحفى	
volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	منظوع/يتطوع	

## Workbook Vocabulary

convict (n)	ن/محكوم عليه	
copyright (n)	نقوق العلكية الفكرية/ حمّوق التأليف والنشر	
court (n)	مدكمة	
criminal (adj)	إجرامى/جنائى	
Danish (adj)	منماركي	
digital (adj)	رقمى	
former (adj)	سابق	
lawyer (n)	منام	
obtain (v) (ed)	يحصل على	
pay (n) (v)	لجراينفع	

permission (n)	إذن/تصريح	
pirated (adj)	مقرصنة	
punish (v) (ed)	يعاتب	
punishment (n)		
refer to (v) (red)	يحيل إلى	
require (v) (d)	يتطلب	
sum (n)	ميلغ من المال	
textbooks (n)	كثب مدرسية	
violate (v) (d)	يذالف/بنتعك	

# Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at low cost	بتكلفة منخفضة	
at the same time	مِّي نَفْس الوقت	
(be) kept a secret	حتفظ به کسر	
do an amazing job	يقوم بعمل مذهل	
find out	كتشف	
go around	ينور خول	
open for	مفتوح ل	

find a chance for	يجد فرصة ل		
for that reason	لذلك السبب		
return to normal	يعود إلى طبيعته		
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر		
pass through	heair		
share on	يشارك على		
travel through	يسافر عبر		

## Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjectiv	6
announce	يعلن	announcement announcer	إعلان/إناعة منبع	announced	بمآن
compensate	يعوض	compensation	تعويض	compensatory	بعويضى
exist*	يوجد	existence	9999	existent	45794
investigate	يحقق	investigation investigator	ثجتيق مدنق	investigative	ثمقيقى
occur	يحنث	occurrence	حدوث		P4 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 2 = 2
publish	ينشر	publishing publisher	نشر ناشر	published	منشور
warn	يحثر	warning	تحنير	warning	تحنيري

- Dinosaurs don't exist anymore.
   The existence of dinosaurs uses thousands of years ago.
   Dinosaurs aren't existent.

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Vord Meaning Synonym		المضاد Antonym	
block	يسدايعوق	obstruct/hinder	allow/facilitate پسعح/یسمل	
claim	يدعي	allege/assert	conceal/hide بفض	
compensate	يعوض	make up for/repay	penalise	
demand	يطثب	order/request	reply/offer بردایعرض	
extreme	شديد	intense/severe	mild/low ستدن/منخفض	
factual	مقيقي <i>لواقع</i> ي	real/realistic	false/fictional مزيد/خيالي	
nosy	<u>مُ</u> ضُولي	curious مُضولي	uninterested/uncaring ليرمحتم	
occur	پحدث	take place/ happen	Stop Light	
result	لليجة	consequence/outcome	cause	
ruin	pase	devastate/ destroy	construct/repair	
strict	صارم/حازم	stern	flexible/gentle مرن/الطبق	

ne store had falsel	y that its produ	icts were all natural.	
improved	b) tried	c) claimed	d) suggested
The court said that	the workers who had bee	n fired without good	reasons should be
a) punished	b) compensated	c) penalised	d) ruled
The Chinese car cor	mpany the laur	nch of its new range o	f cars.
a) announced	b) applied	c) presented	d) repented
The government's	orimary objective of impro	oving roads is reducing	g road
a) builders	b) workers	c) passengers	d) casualties
Sami warned me ne	ot to play cards with Wael,	saying that he is a big	-
a) clerk	b) cheat	c) boss	d) writer



## Reading Text (1)

Let's read and focus on the new vocabulary in the texts.

### A) New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows* have appeared on the internet, four days before J.K. Rowling's final book is due to be published.

It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed<sup>(1)</sup> that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on social media.

This all occurred despite the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included asking booksellers not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy<sup>(3)</sup>, which is becoming much more common.

### B) Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter Is published, an internet cheat<sup>[4]</sup> has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined<sup>[5]</sup> the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath<sup>[6]</sup> to find out what happens to the famous character.

Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded<sup>177</sup> that the websites stop showing the illegal photos, and,

fortunately, some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites.

Fans of Harry Potter were shocked <sup>(6)</sup> by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison."



(١) را

دنث (2)

ترمنة (3)

محتال (4)

(S) sag

يتلظر بفارغ الصبر (6)

(7) all

(B) pg.na

## Reading Text (2)

#### **Ever Given blocks Suez Canal**

March 2021

أدار (1)

(2) أعلن

بقمص/يتحري (3)

لصامات/خسائر (4)

يعوض (5)

Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which was blocking traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the *Ever Given*, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type of ships in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sandstorm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun!" the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a

week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead, but this added about eight days to their journey.

At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products

by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship.

The accident was terrible for businesses around the world. That is because around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the *Ever Given* yesterday. They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate<sup>(3)</sup>.

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

#### (A) Punished for stealing books!

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheaper books.

The student was punished and required to pay a large sum of money for her crime. The criminal lawyer made it clear that copying e-books without the permission of the author is a crime.

#### (B) Piracy is a crimel

In recent news, a former Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. Her crimes were referred to the country's International Crime Court.

The criminal lawyer stated that the convict has now received a punishment for violating copyright law. He also said that it is important to understand that even though it is easy to do so, it is a crime to copy e-books without the permission of the author. When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e-books that one does not own the rights to is illegal. In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.

## Listening Text (1)



Reporter : How did you get into journalism ??

Journalist : I started as a trainee on a local newspaper and then I started a three year apprenticeship 17, I've written for many newspapers

since that time.

Reporter: What advice can you give a student reporter like me?

Journalist : Learn from your mistakes! When I

was first interviewing people, I was asking too many questions. Let the person talk and always listen very carefully. Give both sides of the story and make sure any facts or quotes are accurate. When I first wrote news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions. This was not good. If you're writing a news story, try to

be objective.

Reporter: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist: I've interviewed lots of celebrities 12.

Reporter: Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?

Journalist: There was one grumpy person that I remember! I was interviewing a well-known actor when he told me to be quiet. The actor didn't

want to answer my questions!

Reporter : Is it a hard job?

Journalist: It can be. Sometimes I wonder why I'm tired, and I remember that I've worked for twelve hours without a break! But journalists usually love what they do.

Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist: You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy person and you really need to be interested in people. I've worked with a lot of journalists and the best ones have these three qualities.

Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist: Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free.

And don't give up. Keep trying until someone gives you a chance. I was working as a volunteer<sup>(6)</sup> and at a shop while I was at university. And I applied for eighteen jobs before I got my first full-time<sup>(7)</sup> job. 12 years later, I'm still here!



بنترة التدريب في معنة (2)

لقتياسات (3)

مشاهير (4)

فضولي (5)

مشطوع (6)

دوام كامل (7)

الصحائة (1)

الممسوحة شوئيا يـ CamScanner

# Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Manal Mum, Soha has broken the computer! It's not working.

Soho ill didn't break it, Manal!

Manal | But you used it last.

Soha : Yes, but it was working when I used It.

Mum : Sorry, girls, I forgot to say that it broke yesterday.

¿That computer is always breaking! We need a new one. Dad

Let's shock your many

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- description of each temple in Luxor. 1 The tourist booklet gives a detailed and
  - b) accurate

a) unclear

d) electrical

- c) vague
- 2 Hedaya Malak became a/an \_\_\_\_\_ after winning two bronze medals at the Olympics.
  - a) detective

b) inventor

c) celebrity

d) editor

- 3 A/An \_\_\_\_\_ neighbour actually videotaped the famous actor's family in their own backyaid
  - a) nosy

b) honest

c) loyal

- d) innocent
- 4 The article about the crime included
- from the detectives who worked on the case.

a) rules

b) essays

c) proverbs

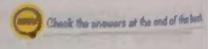
- d) quotes
- 5 The famous player has decided to
- up football at the end of this season.

a) hold

b) take

c) give

d) get



لمزيد من الكتب انضم الى قناة الحلم الحامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام

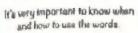
@thanawia\_3ama



تطبيق الأضواء

فَأَكُر دَرُوسُكُ الآن بطريقة تفاعلية من خلال فيديوهات شرح الدروس.

# Vocabulary in Use







cheat	<i>يشلش/مح</i> قال
someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something	
demand	يطلب
to ask for something in a very strict and serious way	
incident	خجك
a formal word meaning 'event'	
piracy	قرصية
when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work	
ruined	and a
completely spoiled something	
shocked	مصدوم
an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset	
— wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر
a phrase meaning waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement	
claim	يدعى
say something is true, although it has not been proved	
— occur	يصث
happen or exist in a particular place or situation	

## Notes on Vocabulary

factua	ا واقعی/حقیقی (غیر خیائی)	based on facts, or involving facts  The court makes its decision based on factual evidence.
true		based on real facts, and not imagined or invented
	حقيقى/مبلدق	The film was based on a true story.

#### newspaper/paper

جزيدة اصحيمة

There was an interesting article in the local paper/newspan today.

#### the press

الصحافة أششمل كل المطبوعات الإخبارية كالجرائد والمجلات . The press are always interested in stories about the royal family in England.

#### the media



ومنائل الإعبلام أتشبعل السمية والمجيلات والإداعة والتليمريون)  Terrorism is an issue that receives a lot of attention in the media.

#### tabloid

صحيفية شبعبية (صابيارة الحجم وتكثير ميما المنور والقصص البسيطة)  The famous actor earned much money after selling his wedding photos to tabloid newspapers,

#### broadsheet

صديفية ذات صفصات عريضة أتقل فيصا الصور وتتناول الأخبار الجادة والدولية}  Broadsheet newspapers are aimed at educated readers with their serious articles.

#### incident

something that happens, especially something that is unusual or unpleasant, or something that is one of several events حدث غير علاي أو غير سار أو جزء من سلسلة

- ا من الأحداث ► He died after a violent incident outside the club.
  - This latest incident could put an end to his career.

#### event



Interesting حدث معم أو مثوق

something that happens, especially something important or

There was much attention to the recent political events in the Middle East.

#### occasion

an important social event or celebration

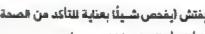
- > She only wore the dress for special occasions. مناسبة (اجتماعية أو احتفائية)
  - It was his 70th birthday, and friends and family gathered to mark the occasion.

#### investigate

to try to find out the truth about something such as a crime, accident, or scientific problem يتنزي إيقتمي (لاكتشاف الحقائق عن شيء

- Police officers are investigating an explosion in the city مثل جريمة أو حانث أو مسألة علمية)
  - The aim of the study is to investigate how climate change is affecting animal behaviour.

#### Inspect



to examine something carefully to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly, especially when it is your job to do this يفتش (يفحص شيئًا بعناية للتأكد من الصحة

- The building is regularly inspected by a fire-safety officer. والأمان أو العمل بشكل محيح
  - Some officials have already been here to inspect the damage caused by the storm.

a place, especially one that will be used for a particular purpose, site or where something important happened . موقع امستخدم لغرمن محدد أو حدوث شيء There are plans to develop the site for housing. The area has become a dumping site for nuclear waste. the place where something bad such as an accident or crime scene happened مشعدا مكان حدوث شيء سيئا Ambulance crews were at the accident some within minutes. a place where something such as a meeting, concert, game venue takes place موقع منث امكان مست كاجتماع أو عقل أو • The venue for the next Olympic Games is Italy. The hotel is a popular wedding venue. The jury announced the winner of the competition to an announce يعلن عن (خبرابيان) excited audience. advertise Most companies advertise their products on the Internet. يعلن عن/ يروح (منتج أو افتتاح) occur/happen An accident involving over ten vehicles has يحدث (غالبنا بدون ترتيب) occurred/happened on the highway. take place The next meeting will take place on Thursday. بحيث (قالت) بخطة أو ترتبيا

## Motes

## on sentences from histoning and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers.

ه لاحظ استخدام (verb + Ing) بعد (after) لعدم وجود فاغل.

Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos.

ـ لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى ياوقف عن.

The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.

- لاحظ اختصار جملة الوصل (called the Ever Given) واستخدام القاصلتين فالجملة أصلعا:

The ship, which is called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.

Keep trying until someone gives you a chance.

. لاحظ استخرام صبغة الأمر قبل (Uritil) والمضارع البحيط بعدها للتعبير عن المستقبل.

تممسوحة صوئيا بـ CamScanner



# Practice

Understanding

Applying

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

The best way to shock your understanding is to practise Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes 1 The TV channel has the date of the second season of my favourite TV serials. c) announced d) rehearsed b) demanded a) assisted 2 Unfortunately, the movie was broadcasted online by a ...... who had stolen a copy. <) deceit a) reverse b) route 3 The news announced that fortunately, the number of \_\_\_\_\_ of the train accident wasn't high. d) rescuers c) survivors a) passengers b) casualties 4 Nothing could ever ...... a mother for the pain of being separated from her children. c) demand d) afford a) compensate b) hire 5 My grandfather is over seventy years old and .............. constant care. d) releases c) demands b) acquires a) inquires 6 The company said it would ..... any customer complaints very fast. b) duplicate c) ignore a) investigate 7 Great economic changes have ...... in Egypt during the last few days. c) placed d) occurred b) repaired 8 ..... is the act of making illegal copies of DVDs, computer programs, books, etc, in order to sell them. c) inquiry d) Apprenticeship b) Piracy a) Accuracy 9 The young woman has ..... the sauce by adding too much sait and garlic. d) contracted c) violated b) refreshed .. the ship and the captain couldn't control it. 10 The storm has ...... d) replaced c) compensated b) spun a) orbited 11 The young man couldn't ...... the money to go on the trip for his honeymoon. d) afford c) stand b) stop 12 The terrible accident has ..... two lanes of traffic on the freeway. d) constructed b) booked c) blocked a) listed 13 The police reported that the fire had caused severe damage to the ...... of the building. d) directions c) intrusions b) contents 14 The story about the war victims dominated newspaper . ... ............. around the world. b) lines c) addresses d) fans a) headlines 15 Most local newspapers are usually ...... daily to cope with the current events. b) publicised c) spread d) published a) prevailed 16 The tourists studied the map and planned their trip ...... accurately. b) avenue c) route d) view a) method 17 My sister had to go on a/an .....diet and lost a lot of weight. c) digital d) easy b) strict a) high 18 A....is a newspaper that has large pages and that usually deals with serious subjects. b) tabloid c) broadsheet d) media 19 The famous actress has signed a deal to ..... the company's hair care products. b) advertise c) claim d) respond announce

Analysing 
 Fiveluating 
 Creating

20 The customer:	service clerk told m	e that my complaint was	to the manager,
a) released	b) retreated	c) referred	d) replied
21 Two people we	ere shot vesterday i	n two separate in t	he street.
a) rounds	b) feasts	c) results	d) incidents
	nerson who has be	en found guilty of a crime a	nd sent to prison.
al lawyer	b) convict	c) detective	d) jailer
23 All cases of mu	rder are tried in a	court because they	deserve a strong penalty.
a) criminal		c) ruling	d) political
24 My uncle work	s as an advisor to a	" , minister who has r	etired recently,
a) formal	b) present	c) former	d) clear
	written fro	m the patient before they c	an do a serious operation
a) degree	b) licence	c) affection	d) permission
_		en invested in projects in Sir	
a) sums	h) quantitie	es c) qualities	d) assets
27 The young ma	n was arrested for	traffic laws which re	suited in a terrible accident
		g c) denying	
			because of its fantastic
hails.	oter in gowntown c	allo is a popular wedding	because of its fantastic
		-1	A) - Inves
		c) venue	
			fere in anyone's personal affai
		c) criminal	
	aking copyrights la	wis a that should b	e fought severely to encourage
innovation.			
		c) rule	
		ring suits. He only wears the	
a) incidents	b) events	*	
		aunched a new on	
a) produce	b) product	c) harvest	d) tool
Expressions, Idior	ns, Prepositions, De	r vatives, Synonyms & Antony	ms
			is the synonym of
a) severe	b) mild	c) low	d) regular
		selling the products.	low cost.
a) in	b) at	c) of	d) out
35 I think you sho	uld take the highw	ay as all other roads will forc	e you to go the city.
a) next	b) straight	c) around	d) right
36 Experts believe	that the economic	conditions will take years t	o. to normal after the
COVID-19 crisis			
a) fly	b) drive	c) become	d) return
37 The study com	pares the	of heart disease among mer	n in various countries.
a) occur	b) occurren		d) occurs
36 We walted with		r the winner to be announce	
a) smell	b) sight		d) breeze
		the Suez Canal saves time	
a) of	b) for	c) at	d) through
		as, and factual details arrang	_
The word "fact	mal*is the anni IQE	as, and factual details affang	ged in a particular manner
a) real	tual" is the antonyn		At all actions
w/ rear	b) fictional	c) true	d) effective



# Lessons 1 & 2



### Language

#### Past simple

الماشي البسيط

Form

التصريف الثاني للقال + Subject

I/He/They passed the exam.

Negative

Subj. + didn't + inf. ▶

-I/He/They didn't watch the match.

Interrogative

Did + subj. + inf.?/ Whi word + did + subj + inf? ➤ → Did the police arrest the criminal?

· Where did he spend the holiday?

- Passive

Obl. + was/were + P.P.

The criminal was arrested.

عنث بدأ وانتمى في الماضي. : For an action which began and finished in the past

- My mother took me to the dentist yesterday.
- Mozart wrote more than 600 pieces of music.

For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past: للأحداث التي حدثت تباعثا واحدًا ثلو الأخر في الملوثين.

Yasser worked very fast and finished before everyone else in the class.

For past habits which are now finished: (We can also use: used to) للعادات التي كانت في الملضى ولم يعد لها وجود الأن.

· People travelled/used to travel on camels in the past.

For retelling stories:

لسرد أحداث القصص

Usage الاستخدام

When the thief tried to escape, the police attacked him bravely. In the end, he was arrested and sent to prison for life.

يستخدم الماض للبسيط مع هذه التعبيرات: The past simple is used with the following time expressions:

yesterday, last night/ week/ month/ year/ Friday, etc, two days/ weeks/ months ago, then, when, How long ago ...?, in 1900/2000/2012, the other day, etc.

- He graduated from Assuit University in 1991.
- How long ago did she leave her work?

Using (for) with past simple:

ستخدم الماضي البسيط مع for للتعبير عن سيرة شخص ذاتية أو أحداث استمرت لعبد من السنين أو الشمور...

- · My father went to the Faculty of Commerce for four years.
- My grandfather lived in Italy for 5 years.

With (always - never - often, etc.) to express habits in the past: يستخدم مع نفس كلمات المضارع البسيط ليدل على العادة في الماضي.

When he was a child, he always walked to school. I never thought that it would be possible to buy things on the internet.

## The past simple: be/have/do

القاعل		be	h	ave		do
	الاثبات	الثقى	الاثبات	النقى	الاثبات	النقى
1	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
He	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't de
She	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
It	was	wasn't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
They	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
We	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do
You	were	weren't	had	didn't have	did	didn't do

Got it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- \_\_\_\_he at the gym yesterday?

a) Were

b) Did

c) Has

d) Was

الجابة هي (d) لأنه بعد القاعل حرف جر ثم مكان، لذلك نستخدم verb to be



ا)لا بأتي بعد v. to be معل في الماضي البسيط، ولكن اسم أو صفة.

· Ali was a taxi driver ten years ago. (was + noun)

· Ali was ill last week. (was + adjective)

1) بعض الأفعال المربكة عند استخدامها في العاضي، ولذلك يجب حفقة تصربفها جيدًا.

Some confusing verbs when used in the past:

1. fall	يسقط/يتع	fell	fallen
fe I	پوقع/يقطع شجرة	felled	felled
2. find	بخد	found	found
found	بۇسس	founded	founded
3. lie	يستلقى/يضطجع	lay	lain
lay	تُضع البيض/تعد منضدة	laid	laid
4 wind	بلف عقارب الساعة	wound	wound
wound	يحرح	wounded	wounded
5. ring	يتصل/يرن	rang	rung
mng	يصع دائرة حول	ringed	ringed

؟) نستندم العاضي البسيط وليس العاضي العستمر علد الحديث عن العادة في العاضي. When I was on holiday, I went to the beach every day.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: **Check Point** ...... absent in class yesterday. 🚺 A lot of students ..... d) don't c) aren't b) dldn't a) were ...... like the film on TV last night. 2: Landerson <) didn't d) haven't a) don't b) am not 5 Fifty years ago, people \_\_\_\_\_used mobile phones. b) weren't c) didn't d) never a) always My mother made me a cake, it ...... of lemons. a) had tasted b) tasted c) was tasting d) is tasting 💲 My dad . ...... on business trips to Japan four times last year. a) used to go b) was going c) had gone d) went



#### Past habits: (used to - would)

للتعبير عن عادات الماضي مِمكن استخدام:

#### I used to

نستخدم ١٤ ١٥٤٥ للتعبير عن المواقف الدائمة وعادات الماضي والروثين والحقائق التي كانت قديمنا ولكنها لم تعد الآن. Lused to have a bike, but now I don't.

My father used to be a teacher, but now he is a manager in a big company.

I used to play for the school team on Fridays when I was a student.

نستخدم Used to أيمنا للأشياء التي كانت دائمنا حقيقية ولم تعد الأن.

· This building is now a furniture shop. It used to be a cinema.

Jeans used to come only in blue. Now you can buy them in any colour.

غى السؤال نستقدم did + subj. + use to غي السؤال نستقدم غي النقي نستقدم Subj. + didn't use to

Yes/ No questions								
Did	Did subject use to base form							
	you			you	were			
Did	she	use to	have a mobile phone when	she	was	young?		
	they			they	were			

			Negative			
Subject didn't use to base form						
I She They	didn't	use to	have a mobile phone when	she they	was was	young.

Unit 1 Limitans 1 8 2 21

#### Be (get) used to + v.ing

(Be used to) means 'be accustomed to,' be in the habit of:

be (get) + used to + v-ing/noun/prono<sub>un ع</sub>مر be (get) + used to + v-ing/noun/prono<sub>un ع</sub>مر

- My father is very active. He is used to getting up early.
- •I didn't like my job at first, but I'm (get) used to it now.
- She isn't used to living in hot climates.

#### Object + (be + used to) + inf. = passive

زاريا، قبل be used to مفعول يأتي بعدها المصدر، وفي هذه الحالة يكون المعنى (يستخدم) وليس يعتلا.

This knife is used to cut onions.

Object + (be + used for) + ing.

ستندم be used for + ving الإشارة إلى الاستخدام العلم للأشياء:

• Knives are used for cutting things.

Pens are used for writing-

#### No longer / any longer

منتيم no longer ويعدها فعل مضارع أو any longer ومعما مضارع منفي بدلًا من used to

Osama no longer walks regularly.

= Osama used to walk regularly.

Osama doesn't walk regularly any longer.



) بي النفي دائمًا نجد didn't use to ولكن يمكن نفي الجملة باستخدام التعبير الأتي Used not to ا

Long time ago, clothes used not to be expensive.

٢) تستندم Used صفة بمعنى ماستخدم وهي من الفعل Use بمعنى يستخدم.

- It's very dangerous to buy used clothes nowadays because of diseases.
- Used cars are always much cheaper than the new ones.

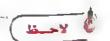
#### 2 would + inf.

تستنيم would + inf للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطى المتكرر في الماضي وليس عن الشيء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.

At weekends, my father would go and buy fruit and also he would buy me sweets.

فه الجملة تعبر من سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشيء أو وظيفة لديه.

I used to have a bike when I was ten years old. (NOT: I would have a bike ...)



state verbs لا تستخدم مع state

I used to know much about football. (NOT: I would know much about football.)

ولفزيد من التوضيح نقول إن would تستخدم للأشياء التي كان من الممكن فعلما أو عدم فعلما مثل لعب الكرة فكنا نلعب أو لا نقعب ولكن شخص كلت وظيفته رسامنا مثلًا فعل الوطيفة تتجزأ فتكون في وقت دون آخر بالطبع لا فعنا لا نستخدم would -

- When I was younger, I would play with my friends.
- My brother would-be a good painter.

## Got it \_\_\_\_

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (



-When I was 10 years old, I ..... bicycle.

a) would have b) used to be

c) used to have

d) was having

الإجابة هي (c) لأن الفعل ḥave لا يأتي مع would عندما نشير للملكية.

#### **Check Point** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: late for the training sessions when he was a member in the team. He usually d) arrived c) used to arrive a) arrive b) arrives Where did you to play when you were young? d) uses a) used b) using 3 lonce the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time. a) have read c) had read d) was reading b) used to read accompany us to bed and read us a bedtime story. When we were children, mother d) didn't used to ■\ would c) wasn't used to b) was used to up early every day and spend all day on the beach. When we were on holiday, we . ...

c) got



d) will get



الماشي المستم

#### Form

a) get

Subl. + was/ were + v-ing....

· I was studying English all night yesterday.

b) would get

#### Negative

Subj. + wasn't/ weren't + v-ing....

· I wasn't reading when the light went out.

#### -Interrogative

Wh-word was/ were + subj. + v-ing? Was/ Were + subj. + v-ing?

· What were you doing when I phoned you?

#### **Passive**

Obj. + was/ were + being + P.P.

a

The lunch was being cooked when Ali came.

For an action which was in progress at a stated time in the past.

يستخدم لجدث كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الملضي.

At 7 pm yesterday, they were waiting for Ola's arrival at the airport.

Usage الاستخدام For an action which was in progress when another action interrupted it: يستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا (حدث طويل) عندما قطعه حدث آخر (حدث قصير).

المدث الطويل يوضع ملضينا مستمراء والحدث القصير يوضع ماضينا بسيطنا

، He was driving fast when he ran into اصطنع بـ a big tree.

حنثان في وقت ولعد في الملطني: For two actions happening at the same time in the past:

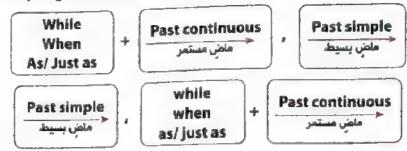
. Osama was playing games on his computer while Ramy was watching TV.

نممسوحة صوئيا بـ CamScanner

## The past continuous is used with the following time expressions:

ينديم الملض العستمر مع هذه التعبيرات:

when, while, as, all day/ night/morning, etc.



ورية أنه يمكن وضع الماضي المستمر أو البسيط, بعد When على حسب معنى الجملة أيهما مستمر وأيهما قاطع:

- She was cleaning the room when she found her ring.
- When she was cleaning the room, she found her ring.

وكي تصل إلى إتقان هذا الزمن لا بد أن تعلم أن الحدث المستمر يوضع ماضيًا مستمرًا، والحدث القاطع يوضع ماضيًا بسيطًا.



1 While + past simple (was/ were), past simple.

لا يمكن استخدام being بعد was/ were لأنها فعل لا يستخدم في الاستمرار.

- While I was ill, many people visited me.
- إذا لم يوجد فاعل While + v-ing

ومنا لا بد أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو الغامل المحقوف.

While walking in the street, she met her old classmate.

وخطأ أن نقول

While playing football, it rained. X

في الجملة السابقة يقمم من الجملة أن التي أمطرت هي التي كانت تلعب الكرة ولكن نقول.

While playing football, Ahmed fell down.

فعنا الذي وقع هو الذي كان يلعب الكرة وهو أحمد.

3 During + noun = while + past cont.

نستخدم الاسم بعد during ولا نستخدم v.ing، وإذا لزم الأمر نستخدم صفات الملكية قبل .v-ing

- During his stay in London, he met many famous people.
- During my reading, a bird flew into my room,

لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



# Language Exercises

	•	and the second second		
Cho	ose the correct	lanswer from a bicord		
1	He h	ls leg in a skling accident	last winter.	
	a) has broken	b) breaks	c) broke	d) was broken
2	While Yusuf	. for the bus, it start	ted to rain.	
	a) waits	b) had waited	c) waited	d) was waiting
3	First, she knock	ed on the door. Then she	inside.	
	a) had gone	b) went	c) was going	d) goes
4	She .	the prize because she wro	ite the best composition	),
	a) won	b) to win	c) is winning	d) wins
5	Ahmed's car wa	is hit by a driver who	at a mad speed.	
	al was driving	b) drive	c) was driven	d) drives
б	you	at home yesterday mornia	ng?	
	a) Did	b) Are	c) Will	d) Were
7	What	when I called you? You s	ounded very busy.	
	a) did you do	b) were you doing	c) had you done	d) are you doing
8	Yesterday, he	lunch at a splen	did restaurant	
	a) has	b) has had	c) had	d) is having
9	As we	down the hill, a strange	object appeared in the	sky.
	a) drive	b had driven	c) were driving	d) drove
10	While I was pla	ying football, I	and broke my leg.	
	4) had fallen	b) fell	c) was falling	d) felled
11	They didn't bel	ieve him and	o laugh.	
	a) begin	b) have begun	c) began	d) had begun
12	How long ago			
	a) does she stu	dy in the library	b) will she stay in P	aris
	c) have you kno	own her	d) did they leave	
13	They	that bridge when I was I	nere last year. They have	n't finished it yet.
	a) were buildin	g b) built	c) had built	d) are building
14	A: Why didn't y	ou go to the factory? B: I	no time.	
	a) have	b) had	c) hadn't	d) didn't have
15	When I	my homework, my sis	ter was helping my moti	her.
	a) did	b) had done	c) was doing	d) am doing
18	Thirty years ag	o, people little	about the internet and i	ts benefits.
	a) had known	b) have known	c) should know	d) knew
17	While I	. at home, a man knock	ed on the door and aske	ed for help.
	a) have been	b) was	c) was being	d) had been

18	He gave me back the book and	me for lending it to him.
7	a) was thanking	b) used to thank
į.	c) had thanked	d) thanked
19	As my mother was exhausted, she fe	fl asleep while
	a) was watching	b) had watched
	c) watching	d) being watched
20	During to school, I saw so	me students quarrelling fiercely
	a) my waik	b) walks
	c) walking	d) was walking
21	How many people to the	•
	a) did come	b) come
	c) are coming	d) came
22	Shelate for meetings. No	
	a) always coming	b) was always coming
	c) never came	d) had come
23	The dentist my tooth out	
	a) was taken	b) is taking
	c) took	d) will take
24	Shewhile she was working	
	a) was hurting	b) was hurt
) <u>.                                    </u>	c) had hurt	d) hurt
25	When I was a student, I up	early and study my lessons on my own.
	a) got	b) was getting
	c) would get	d) was used to get
26	Henobody about his secre	et that day.
	a) don't tell	b) hadn't told
	c) didn't tell	d) told
27	When my father was young, he alway	/s to work
	a) was walking	b) walked
	c) had walked	d) walks
28	Whileat a high temperatu	re, the food got burnt.
	a) being cooked	b) was cooking
	c) cooking	d) was being cooked
29	Which one of the following sentence:	s is grammatically correct?
	a) when I was young, I was doing my	homework every day
	b) when I was young, I do my homew	/ork every day
	c) when I was young, I did my homev	vork every day.
	a) when I was young, I was never dor	ie my homework every day
30	Trinch one of the following sentence:	s isn't in the past continuous tense?
	army lattier was always criticising me	when I was young
	b) while driving fast, Ali had an accide	ent.
	c) The film was interesting, so we wait	ted till the end.
	d) During their stay in England, they I	earnt much English

# Test Yourself @



# Unit 1 Lessons 1 & 2

Remembering • Understanding • Applying • Analysing • Evaluating • Creating

(	The	pose the correct answer from	n a, b, c or d:		
		The medical company repres		at their drug preve	ents hair loss.
				ore d	
	2	There are a number of ways i			
		a) accuracy b) affe			
	3	By law, it is to driv			,
		a) logical b) lega	d chillen	al d	) accurate
	4	All my family were deeply	by grandmoth	er's death. We love	d her very much.
		a) shocked b) plea	sed c) stric	t d	annoving
	5	Wreckage of the plane was s	een 300 metres away fr	om the crash	, annoying
			nery c) site		
	6	Since his childhood, Dr Mous	stafa has shown great le	adership	, position
		a) sums b) arti			
	7	Ais a newspaper			
		easy to explain.	villeri nos sinan pages,	raige priotos aria	short stories which bre
		a) tabloid b) bro	adsheet c) com	ie d	) media
	8	The company manager insists			
		a) inspect b) inve	estigate c) dete	ct d	) refuse
	9	Sameh had an accident as he			, 101020
		a) had crossed b) cros		crossing d	) is crossing
	10	There enough fac			
		a) didn't use to be b) use			
	11	His father was a doctor and h			
		a) wants b) war			
	12	During his school years, my f			
		a) would take b) had	-		
	13	I was reading a book when y			, 12 2 1
		a) were phoning b) had			phone
	14	When I was younger, I			
			uld go c) wen		) go
ŀ	15	While she was doing her hor	nework, my sister		
		a) listens b) is lis	stening c) had	listened d	) was listening
١	16	When the old lady returned to	her flat, she found that s	omeone had broke	en in her absence.
		a) during b) whi			) until
ľ	17	Choose the sentence that de	monstrates correct cap	italisation	
		a) When people think of Pari	s, they think of the Eiffe	Tower.	
		b) The Empire state building	is a symbol of New York	City.	
		c) Visitors to New York usual		of liberty.	
		d) The Golden gate bridge is	in San Francisco.		
ı	18	*Everybody agrees that telev	ision has changed the v	vay we entertain."	This can be a/an
		of an essay.			77 77 77 77 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 4
		a) Introduction	b) boo	У	
		c) conclusion	d) gre	eting	

- 19 An expository essay is a kind of essay which .... .....
  - a) gives a clear, focused explanation of a topic
  - b) introduces an extended evidence-based argument
  - c) tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one
  - d) gives a detailed sensory description of something

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

No matter where you look you will see ads or advertisements <sup>15</sup>. They are everywhere: In <sup>15</sup>; newspapers, in magazines, on TV, on the radio, on the internet, when you play games on the computer, on clothing on balloons and blimps <sup>15</sup>, on... Well, they are a part of your life. There are so many that you might not even notice them.

To advertise means to call something to the attention of the public. That can be done in many different ways. Street vendors advertise by calling out loudly: "Bananas – 3 for 20 pounds!" Others prefer to advertise their products on posters that can be found everywhere. Others again use television and radio for the purpose ". Advertisements have been around for a long time. In the old days you "advertised" politicians and had election posters, baths, public etc.

It is hard to imagine a world without advertisements. They are everywhere and they pay for many things. Just think of all the programmes on television that are some are do by a company or magazines that are full of ads. You would have to pay much more if they were not part of the magazine. When you surf the net or play a game online, they are there.

Ads are not the same in every country. You have to pay attention to traditions, history and culture. What works in one country might not work in another country.

An important part of advertising and selling products is the idea of the object. When you buy a particular brand, you are not just buying a product; you are buying an identity and a lifestyle. In the old days a brand meant something hot or burning. Today it is an identifying logo, a mark or symbol that distinguishes "one company or products from others. A good logo is unique and not easily confused with logos of other companies. Many logos "are famous and have been around for a long time.

## i salifoda and flave occir around to a teng

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 How do advertisements become part of our life?
  - a) Our life depends on them.
- b) We can find them everywhere.
- c) They solve our problems.
- d) They cause us many diseases.
- 21 Why do different people advertise in different ways?
  - a) To beat each other.

b) To enjoy themselves.

c) To sell their products.

- d) To fight with people.
- 22. Why are advertisements different from one country to another?
  - a) As they depend on traditions.
- b) As they depend on history.
- c) As they depend on culture.
- d) All of these.
- 23 What is the use of the mark or logo on the product?
  - a) it makes the product cheaper.
  - b) It helps people to save money.
  - c) It distinguishes one company or products from others.
  - d) It tells the expiry date.
- 24 What does the underlined pronoun "they" mean?
  - a) Advertisements.

b) Magazines,

c) People.

d) Sponsors.



(9) يمول (10) كمانت (7) ورمي ارملياتا
 (١) علامات تجارية

(5) انتخابات(6) مسل مطير

(3) باتع متجول(4) فرمی



- 25 What is the best title to the passage?
  - a) The advantages of advertising.
  - b) Advertisements and advertising.
  - c) Life without advertisements,
  - d) The disadvantages of advertising.
- 26 What do we mean when we advertise something?
  - a) It means having much money.
  - b) It means deceiving people.
  - c) It means competing other companies.
  - d) It means calling something to the attention of the public.
- 27 A world without advertisements isn't . ......
  - a) imagined

b) unique

c) clean

d) polluted

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Copyright is a type of intellectual property that protects original works of authorship. Its length of time is the life of the author plus seventy years after his death.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشر هي نوع من الممتلكات العقلية التي تحمى الأعمال الأصلية المؤلفة وعرضها الزمئي هو عمر المؤلف مضافًا إليه سبعين عامًا بعد وماته.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشر هي نوع من الممتلكات العقلية التي تدمى الأعمال الأصلية المؤلمة وطولها الزمني هو عمر المؤلف مضافًا إليه سبعين عامًا بعد وفاته.
  - حقوق الطبع والنشــر هي نوع من الملكية الفكرية التي تحمي الأعمال الاصلية المؤلفة ومداها الرمني هو عمر المؤلف مضامًا إليه ســـبعين
     عامًا بعد وماته.
  - d) حقوق الطبع والنشر مي نوع من الملكية الفكرية التي تحمى الاعمال الاصلية المؤلمة ومداها الزمني هو عمر المؤلف أو قبل سبعين علفٌ بعد وقائم.
- 29 Some vocational training is being provided for young people from poorer villages as part of Egypt's "Decent Life" initiative. This will help them find a job which secures a stable income.
  - يتم تقديم بعض التدريث المعنى للشهاب من القرى المقيرة كحزء من مساهمة «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيساعتهم ذلك في العثور على
     وطبقة تتطلب بخلاً ثابتا.
  - يتم تقديم بعض التدريب المعنى للشباب من القرى الفقيرة كجزء من مبادرة «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيساعدهم ذلك في العثور على
     وظيفة تؤمن لعم دخلًا ثابتا.
  - يتم تقديم بعض التدريب الثقيمى للشباب من القرى العقيرة كجزء من بداية «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيساعدهم ذلك في العثور على
    وظيفة تؤمن لعم بخلاً ثابتا.
  - d) يتم تقديم بعض التدريب التثقيفي للشباب من القرى الفقيرة كجزء من تعاقد «حياة كريمة» في مصر وسيســاعدهم ذلك في العثور على وظيفة تؤمن لعم دخلًا ثابتا.
  - 30 ليس التعليم فقط وسيلة للحصول على فرص العمل واكتسباب المعرفة، وأنما هو أيضًا أهم طرق تشكيل شخصية ووعى الطلاب الذبن سيصبحون مواطنى المستقبل.
  - a) Education isn't only a means to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is one of the most important ways of shaping the personality and awareness of students who will become citizens of the future.
  - b) Education isn't only a means to offer job opportunities and require knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and consciousness of students who will become citizens of the future.
  - c) Education isn't only a mean to get job opportunities and acquire knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and awareness of students who will become heroes of the future.
  - d) Education is only a means to get job opportunities and require knowledge but also it is the most important ways of shaping the personality and consciousness of students who becomes citizens of the future.

# Study

# Lessons 3 & 4



## A Vocabulary

## **Key Vocabulary**

balanced (adj)	متوازن	omission (n)	متنا/إغفال
bias (n)	تحيز/انحياز	point of view	وجمة نظر
inaccurate (adj)*	غير دقيق	spin (п) (v)	تلفيق/يلفق (قصة)
mislead (v)	يضلل	Spin (iv) (v)	

<sup>.</sup> The information seemed macourate, so we had to check the sources.

## Vocabulary on Reading

access (n) (v) (ed)	منخل/سبيل/يصل إلى	recent (adj)	حىي <i>ث/مؤ</i> ذر
anxious (adj)	غلق	regular (adj)	منتظم
available (ad,)	متوافر/متاح	responsibility (n)	مسلولية
check (v) (ed)	يقحص/يراجع	share (v) (d)	يش <i>ارك/يشترك ف</i> ي
constant (ad <sub>j</sub> )	دائم	social (adj)	لجتماعى
cycle(n)(v)(d)	دورة/يركب براجة	spread (v)	ينشراينتشر
effort (n)	مجھود/جھد	stressed (adj)	<b>مطا</b> وط/مجعد
impact(n)	تاثير/تصادم	survey (n)	<u> دراسة/تقيم</u>
managing (adj)	إداري/مسيطر	the public (n)	العامة/الجمهور
misleading (adj)	مضائل	update (n) (v) (d)	<u> عبيدا أغييت</u>
objective (adj) (n)	موضوعی <i>اهد</i> ف	tubilet (conf)	
percent (adv)	بالمالة	whilst (conj)	بينما <i>ل</i> في حين

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

affair (n)	شأن/أمر	current (adj)	هال <i>ي ل</i> هار
certain (adj)	محددامؤكد	data (n)	بيانات
citizen (n)	موامان	editor(n)	محرر ارئيس التحرير
course (n)	پرنامج تعلیمی	imagine (v) (d)	يتنيل

رد شعل	reaction (n)	الطباع	impression (n)
رثم قیاسی/ڈو رقم قیاسی	record (n)	يغفل/يترك	leave out (v)
شريحة	skde (n)	محاضرة	lecture (n)
غيبلة فلبواد	snowstorm (n)	يدكر	mention (v) (ed)
جاروف	spade (n)	سلې <i>ي/شيء</i> سلېي	negative (adj) (n)
طاقم العمل	staff (n)	يحثف	omit (v) (ted)
يدعم/يؤيد	support (v) (ed)	على الإنترنت	online (adJ) (adv)
تقليدى	traditional (adj)	ونقي	persuade (v) (d)
<i>محتجز امدا</i> صر	trapped (adj)	وضع اترتيب اتحديد مستوى	placement (n)
يثق في	trust (v) (ed)	وضع/موقع/يضع في مكان	position (n) (v) (ed)
حديث	up-to-date (adj)	إيجابى/شىء إيجابي	positive (adj) (n)
	ap-to-date (86))	ينشر (على الإنترنت)	post (v) (ed)

## Workbook Vocabulary

VIOLING COURT			,
accurate (adj)	ىقىق	long-term (adj)	طويل الأمد
attract (v) (ed)	يجثب	matter (n) (v) (ed)	أمرايهم
contrasting (adj)	مثناقض	organiser (n)	منظم
guidebook (n)	. عليل / كتاب إرشاد سيلجي	owner (n)	خالف
hire (n) (v) (d)	تاجير/پؤدر	recommend (v) (ed)	پرشح/ پوصی ب
intend (v) (ed)	يقصد/پنوي	rocularly (arly)	بالثقام
lane (n)	حارة (في طريق)	( cyalany (assy)	,
		regularly (adv)	تتظام

## Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

getanxious	يصبح قلقًا	in my view	غى زايى
have a social responsibility	لديه مسلولية لجتماعية	in turn	ejgar
have internet access	لنيه وسيلة للإنترنت	make sure	यम्
in general	بشكل عام	take a photo	يلتقط صورة فوتوغرافية
agree with	يتفق مع	dig out	يجئر
careful about	هریم <i>ن ا</i> عذر بشان	impact on	تأثير على

#### Derivatives

Verb		-	Noun	Adjec	tive
balance	يوازن بين	balance	توازن	balanced	متوازن
bias	ينداز/يتحيز	bias	انحیاز/تمپز	biased	يتيز
edit	يحرر	edition editor	تحریر/طبعة مجرر	editorial	بموبي
omit*	يحتف	omission	حنف	omitted	ميتوث
persuade	يننع	persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	<u> </u>
stress	يضفط/يجعد	stress	ضغط	stressed	مضغوط/مجعد
support	يدعم/يساند	support	دعم امساندة	supportive/su	pporting بایم/مساند

- The editor control the repeated expressions.
   The omission of the long articles has its benefits.
   The omitted articles were upleaded available online.

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرابعة Synonym	مضاد Antonym	"
available	متوادر/متاح	accessible	unavailable	غير مثاح
balanced	مثوارن	fair	biased/unfair	فتحير اعير عادل
bias	تحيز/انحياژ	preference/prejudice	fairness/justice	عبالة
constant	دائم	continual/permanent	temporary/occasional	<u> مؤقث اعارض</u>
current	حالى/چار	present/ongoing	old/past	فليم املض
mislead	يضلل	cheat	advise/guide	ينصح ابرشد
negative	منابي	adverse	positive	إيناس
objective	موضوعي	fair/unbiased	blased/unfair	متحير/غير عادل
omission	حتف	exclusion	addition/inclusion	لِصْلَفَة/إنبراج
persuade	فنثي	convince	dissuade	يثنى
regular	مثثثم	common/usual	îrregular	غير منتظم
spread	ينشر	distribute	gather	يبمع
support	heri	back up/assist	hinder	يعوق
traditional	تثلیدی	conventional/ old-fashioned	modern/up-to-date	۔ «نی <u>داعصری</u> ۔۔۔

#### Check Point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Every employee shares ...... for the company's success and profits. c) responsibility a) distinction d) stability b) event . rapidly in the poor area because of polluted water. 2 The disease .... a) hid b) checked c) hailed d) spread 3 Pollution has had a huge ...... on the environment and the climate. a) prospect b) impact c) result d) reason Scientists proved that pollution has disastrous effects on the . . . . . .. ecosystem النظام البيلي. a) balanced b) biased c) perplexed d) puzzling 5 The hospital conducted a/an ...... asking patients to suggest ways in which the service could be improved. a) search b) experience d) edition c) survey Check the answers at the end of the book.

## Reading Text (1)

## Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main source of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates<sup>(1)</sup> on our phones, in my view I think that social media has a negative impact<sup>(2)</sup> on news and society.



To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey<sup>(3)</sup> found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true or legal. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread<sup>[4]</sup> false information. In turn, this means that the public<sup>[5]</sup> will stop trusting journalists. In addition, piracy is very common on social media. It is very easy to copy books, films and music and to share them, but this means that the people who wrote the books or made the films and music do not get any money for their work.

تحنيثات (۱)

تاثير (2)

دراسة/تقييم (3)

ينشر (4)

الجمهور (5)

متوازن (6)

الأحداث الجارية (7)

مسلولية (8)

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced<sup>(6)</sup> or objective.

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs<sup>(7)</sup>, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility<sup>(8)</sup> to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading news and not to copy artistic content without permission.

Unit 1 | Lessons 3 & 4 33

# Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

## A) Millions to be spent on project that will make our traffic worse!

Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, which will cost an enormous LE 200 million, will stop all cars using Yellow Road, one of the most important roads into the city. "Traffic in the city is already terrible," says businesswoman Mrs Joan Bates. "If they close yellow Road, It will be even worse." Another business person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Jason Shelley, says, "Why are they planning to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow."

#### B) New route to serve university

There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE 200-million project will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster. The organisers believe the project will help attract students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce pollution. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term plan to persuade people to use public transport rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.

## Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

Tarek loves a football team called The Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view! He always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example, when The Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is bias by omission. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not inaccurate: he does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the result!

## Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

#### We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a farnous restaurant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful Information as you can get from a guidebook.

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.

Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust them for accurate information and a balanced point of view. They also know who is using their books so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.

To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook.

## Listening Text



So, moving on, what exactly is bias<sup>(1)</sup>? First of all, let's look at bias by omission<sup>(2)</sup>. This means leaving something out, for example a fact or a quote, which maybe doesn't support the writer's point of view<sup>(2)</sup>. Let's look at some examples. Imagine Heba over here every morning checks the same website to read the news. She likes the way the articles are written and feels that she is getting good information. But one day her friend, Marwa over here recommends a different news site. When Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba's website there is a big story about how angry people are that a local factory is about to close. Marwa's website has the same

تديز (۱)

حذف (2)

. وجمة تقار (3)

وشع/اترتبب (4)

اتطباع (5)

تلفق (6)

رد فعل (7)

story, but it doesn't mention that anyone is angry. The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

The second type of bias might be placement. On Heba's website the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression that it is an important story. But on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third page and very low down on the page where people might not see it.

The third type of bias is spin<sup>61</sup>... the writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a topic and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example 'argued the factory manager' instead of 'agreed the factory manager'. Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out Thirdly, they give only one point of view, in our example, the journalist gives the reaction<sup>(2)</sup> of the staff in the factory, but not the managers – it misleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand, in Marwa's story, it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory. The journalist in this case is trying to...

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: With all the new technology we have, it is hard to ....... life after twenty or thirty years. c) depart b) advance d) decorate ) Imagine The inspector had to ..... some of the staff problems in his report. c) mention b) shout d) tell deny 3 The police suspect that some important details were ....... from the report about the accident. b) enclosed c) included d) omitted a) developed Both my son and daughter have an allergic .... to peanuts, so they never eat them. b) reflection c) agreement d) balance a) reaction We have a monthly meeting which is attended by all the factory administration .. c) consumers b) staff d) explorers a) crew



# Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS on Vocabulary

balanced

giving equal attention to all sides or opinions

تحبز/انحياز

an opinion about whether a person, group or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it

inaccurate

غير دقيق

not completely correct

mislead

• to make someone believe something that is not true by giving them information that is false or not complete

omission

when you do not include or do not do something

point of view

وجعة نظر

a particular way of thinking about or judging a situation

spin

تلفيق قصة

the way someone talks about information or a situation, especially in order to influence the way people think about it

## Notes con•Vocabulary

staff

the people who work for an organisation

The company's sales department has a staff of ten.

crew

١ - طاقم العمل في سفينة/ طائرة

1- all the people who work on a ship or plane

2-a group of people working together with special skills My brother joined the crew of a large fishing boat.

The director chose a the best camera crew for the film.

cast

all the people who perform in a play, film

Part of the movie's success lies in the strength of the supporting cast.

طاقم الممثلين في فيلم أو مسرحية

lane حارة (أحد أجزاء طريق سيارات)	one of the two or three parallel areas on a road to keep traffic apart That careless driver changed lanes without signaling.		
alley /alleyway طريق جانبي ضيق بين البنايات عادة يؤس إلى الطريق الرئيسي	a narrow street between or behind buildings, not usually used by cars  A narrow alley/alleyway led up between the houses to the main street.		
recent حدیث (مصنوع/تام منذ فترة قصیرة)	All applicants should send a recent photo with their CVs.		
modern حدیث/متطور (نتیجة لاستخدام طرق أو وسائل حدیثة)	Modern technology has nad a huge impact on all of us.		
spread  منشرابنتشر (أمراض/شانعات)	Rats and flies spread diseases. The fire spread rapidly because of the strong wind.		
publish ینشر (کتابـًا/مجلة/صحیفة)	All of these magazines are published by one organisation.		
prevail يسودايعم	In the end, justice provided and the men were set free.		
position موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الحلوس مثلًا) مكانة/ وظيمة/مركز في الملعب	First, get yourself into a comfortable position. I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.		
location هوقع امكان (للتصوير مثلًا)	We have not found a suitable location for the new offices.  Most of the movie was shot on location in Africa.		
موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الحلوس مثلًا) مكانة/ وظيمة/مركز في الملعب المحادث (المحموير مثلًا)	I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.  We have not found a suitable location for the new office.		
	حظ استخدام الشرطة (hyphen) مع العلي (sixty-eight).		
In turn, this means that the pub	lic will stop trusting journalists.		
	حظ استخدام (verb + [ng)) بعد الفعل (stop) بمعنى يتوقف عن.		

so the news we see is not balanced or objective.

-لاحظ استخدام القعل في صيغة المفرد (is) مع (news) لأنه اسم غير معمود.

and what they recommend you do when you get there.

يدة المحدر (do) بعد الفعل (recommend) إما تبعثم جملة.

The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

<sub>لاح</sub>ة. ليبتعدام اسم الإشارة المفرد (this) قبل كلمة (finformation) لأنها لسم غير معبود.

# Check Point (3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I didn't know you played hockey, in what do you play? a) site b) location c) position d) sight Space travel is one of the wonders of science a) old blirecent c) vaque d medern the discase through most of the region. 3 Soldiers returning from the war soon a) spread b put shed c) prevailed d send is he very clever We enjoyed the new play as it was sery implied and the a) staff to test 5 The long was trave in giot SUV at Built comed a lot of goods arlane

d tunn



لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي المزيد من الكتب النصم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي الكتب في بحث تليجرام (hanawia\_3ama)





تابع مستوالة الساسي من خلال تقارير تقييم الأداء شاملة لجميع المواذ

THE RESERVE

2.0

c) passage



# Vocabulary Exercises

Ch	oose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d		Practice makes perfect.			
(	Key vocabulary, Reading, Listening, Workbook Vocabulary & Vocabulary Notes						
	The United Nations is fighting all forms of against women or minorities.						
	a) omission	b) research	against women ui	d) bise			
2	Some websites give p	eople informa	tion to call valuators in	roducts			
	a) accurate	b) inaccurate	rt roliable	d) valuable			
3	The young journalist	a story about .	a trin to Athens to mee	t one of the authors as an			
	excuse for not attendi	no the conference	a trip to renens to mee	Cone of the duthors as all			
	a) spun	b) orbited	c) evalved	d) returned			
4	The news channel was	praised for its	view of the two sides o	f the war			
	n) biased	b) balanced	c) unjust	d) perpleying			
5	You can use a complica	ated password to prever	nt people from v	uir computer			
	a) checking	b) stealing	c) accessing	d) renairing			
6	a) checking The new medicine will	I be made afte	er extensive research ar	nd experiments.			
	a) avoidable	b) applicable	c) unavailable	d) available			
7	The interests and righ	ts of the livin	g abroad are protected	by the embassy of their			
	country.		,				
	a) spies	la) citizens	r) editors	d) staffs			
Ð	The famous writer was	the of a science	te magazine as well as a	an article and novel writer.			
	<ul> <li>a) musician</li> </ul>	b) editor	c) seller	d) photographer			
9	The information in this	report is very old. Plea	ase, can you it	?			
e	a) date	b) up-to-date	c) make up	d) update			
10	A group of terrorists ha	ive claimed for	yesterday's bomb attac	ik,			
		b) adversity					
11	My father is a/an						
	a) regular			d) sudden			
12	It's nice to have someo	ne you can yo	our problems with.				
	a) share						
13	Most young men and w	vomen keep in touch wi	ith their friends through	n media,			
	a) economic	b) sociable	c) social	d) hateful			
14	Many language	are run by the British	i Council in Egypt.				
4 ~			c) carols	d) courses			
16	The idea that women s	houldn't work is really	a/an and hate	eful view of women's			
	place in society.						
			c) logical	d) imitative			
15	The Ministry of Education						
4.10			c) spreads	d) publishes			
17	The famous runner bro		for the 1500 metres rac				
4=			c) record	d) law			
18	We need the	of all people to overcon	ne the economic effect				
18			c) impacts				
10	Journalists and TV	were warring outs	ine the note! where th	e wedding of the famous			
	actor was taking place.		el econo	All the			
	a) staffs t	o) casts	c) crews	d) citizens			

20	Don't be	by his friendly appeara	nce—he's really a stro	ng competitor.
_	a) defected	b) misled	c) inspected	d) oppressed
21	man h		- Invar more in the least	
	al more markle	and the standard of the standa	rt omission	Cit (Capationality
22	- Kaintall is a	main link in the water	" gud 9 lugazare ioi c	1101195
	a picture	h) programme	c) ring	47 47 4.4
20	That was th	e most boring	ever attended in my	Conege
	a) article	h) lecture	c) essay	Ci) Vicio
24	Experts heli	ieve that women now represe	ent fifty of the	Molkloice:
	a) per day	h) ner vear	c) percent	d) per week
25	The compar	b) per year ny is in a bad financial	because of overproduc	tion and distribution problem
	a) position	b) location	c) site	u) seeme
26	The new ro	ad to Upper Egypt is a highwa	y with three	ė.
	a) streets	ad to Upper Egypt is a highwa	c) lanes	d) alleys
27	The smell o	of freshly baked conkies	<ul> <li>the children to the</li> </ul>	kitchen.
	a) attacked	b) attracted	c) contacted	. d) conceived
1				
-		dioms, Prepositions, Derivative		
28	It had taker	n a great deal ofto ge	et my father to come v	with us.
	a) persuade	e <b>b</b> ) persuasion	c) persuaded	d) persuasive
29	The fridge l	keeps food at a constant low te	emperature. The word "	constant" is the opposite of the
	word "			
	a) perman	ent b) negative	c) positive	d) temporary
. 30	As a vound	actor, you have to be extreme	ely careful the	e roles you accept.
),	a) for	b) at	c) in	d) about
3	Before the	exams, students feel	and need to calm dov	vn.
	a) stress	b) stressful	c) stressed	d) stressless
32	Working o	outside can mean too much	sun exposure, which	turn can lead to ski
	diseases.			
	a) in	b) for	c) at	d) with
3		ishment of school libraries cor	ntributes to improving	the learning process in
	a) special	b) vain	c) public	d) general
3	4 Scientists	need to be objective when do	ing research to get go	od results. The adjective
	"objective"	is similar in meaning to	A	
	a) fair	b) biased	c) unjust	d) intelligent
3	5 Winning ar	n Olympic medal had a big imp	pact Ferial Ash	raf's life.
	a) at	b) for	c) on	d) with
3		er has a traditional view of wo	men thinking that the	y should stay at home.
	The synon	ym of the word "traditional" is		
	a) modern	<b>b)</b> old-fashioned	c) recent	d) updated
3	7 My brothe	eranxious when the e	exam results were near	
	a) got	b) fell	c) turned	d) failed
3		Mr Ahmed, but I cannot	accept his plan to imp	•
	a) to	b) with	c) about	d) for
3	9 My family	support me to succeed in life. T	he verb"support" is the	antonym of the verb "
	a) assist	b) pledge	c) hinder	d) strengthen
4		oped world a respons		countries.
	a) made	b) has	c) turned	d) missed



### Lessons 3 & 4



### Language

**Present perfect** المضارع الثام Subj. + have/ has + P.P. They are happy. They have won the cup. **Negative** Subj. + haven't/ hasn't + P.P. They haven t left the stadium yet. -Interrogative Wh-word + have/ has + subj. + P.P.? ▶ • What have you done since the morning? Have/ Has + subj. + P.P.? + Has Karam lost his money? تغير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرًا حتى الأن عائبًا مع ١٠٪ وتعدها المدة المحسوبة أو - ١١٠ - ويعدها يَقِطَة بداية الحدث في الماضي. Mona has returned English for ten years. (She is still studying.) We from been at this school since 2019. (We are still at the school.) يستخدم لحدث انتمي قريبًا وننيجته واضحة مي الحاصر. Hala cannot play tennis because she nar me a her hand. نستخدم أيضًا المضارع النام للتحدث عن تجارب أو حداث سبقة (دون دكر زمن وقوع الحدث). عالنًا مع 🗀 و و 🗥 و و و و 🚉 و 🔥 . Usage I have never eaten Chinese food. الاستخدام Have you ever ridden a camel? كما نستحجم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث الحديثة التي لا تعتبرها ماصينًا (غالبُ مع ١٥٠١ ز): · Leila isn't here. She's just gone out. كما نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث التي لم تحدث حتى الآن (غالبًا مع ٢٥١). I haven't received a reply to my email yet, كما يستخدم لحدث انتمى في وقت غير معروف في الماضي اللثركيز يكون على الحدث، ووقت الحدث ليس مهمًّا). Omar has been to Paris four times.

Unit 1 Lessons 3 & 4

مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الأثية:

41

for, since, already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, up till now, lately, recently, how

long, over the years, etc.

### **Key words**

#### Examples

aiready	بالقعل	I have already bought a lot of bread.
just	No.	He has just come back from his holiday.
ever	من قبل	Have you ever played hockey? This is the most impressive film I've ever watched.
never	أ مطلقًا/أبِدًا	I have never flown a plane before. I have never met a kinder person than my mother.
يىقى/السوال) yet	 حتى الأن (ا	She hasn't finished cleaning the flat yet.  Has your course started pet?
so far/up till now	ا حتى الان	Salah has scored 2 goals in this match and continued at
lately, recently	ٔ حدیثا	Have you bought any shirts recently out ?
منین) over	اً على مر (الد	Egypt has changed over the last 8 years.
How long?		How long has he had that camera?
for (duration)	منذمدة	I haven't seen Mariam for 3 months.
داية since	منذ نقطة و	She hasn't visited us since fast May.

#### have gone (to)/ have been (to)/ have been in

have been to

يُف إلى مكان وعاد ميّه

بعكث في مكان/يعيش

Ahmed, where have you been?

have gone to

بعب إلى مكان ولم يعد أو من الطريق إلى هناك

Where has Omar gone? I can't find him.

have been in

Everbeen in Cairo since 2000.

he ادنا school. الماض بسيط +

a day/a month/a year

F00

weeks/months/years

several days/weeks/years

2 hours

ages

a long time

the last week/year

أيام Friday/Monday

شمور last June/April

ساعات 2 o'clock علمان

سين 2000

+ his childhood مبارة اسعية

last week/last year

مَثَدُ ذَلِكَ الحَيِنَ (يَدِلَ مَاضِ بِسَيْطًا Then



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (?)



- a) worked
- c) was working

b) had worked

Since

d) have worked

البابة هي (d) لأن الجملة تذكر منة العمل كذبرة سابقة وبدون ولت مديد.



### Check Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) have lost b) lose

c) had lost d) am losing

🧸 Adel hasn't contacted me since he 👑 🚊 📖 Cairo.

a) had left b) has left

c) left d) leaves

Belal is not here. He has ...... to the dentist.

a) been b) gone

c) reached d) visited

We haven't travelled by train ...... years.

a) by b) since

c) last d) for

a) leaves b) hasn't left

c) has just left d) left



Check the answers at the end of the book.

### Extra Points

1 Subject + last + past simple + when + past simple.

[ last caught fish when I was in Hurghada, (since)

لتحويل الجمل التي بها last إلى Stnce ننفي المصارع التام.

I haven't eaten fish since I visited my uncle in Alex.

2 The last time + subj. + past simple + was + مبة + ago. (was in + سنة +

The last time Ali played football was 10 years ago. (was in 2012)

All hasn't played football since 2012, (for 10 years)

3 It's + معة + since + subj. + last + past simple

It's 6 years since I last saw Rania. (since/for)

- · I haven't seen Rania since 2016. (for 6 years)
- "never" with comparative adjectives and "ever" with superlative ones.

نستخدم never مع صفات المقارنة وever مع التفضيل.

· I've never bought a faster car than Peugeot.

Peugeot is the fastest car I've ever bought.

5 With expressions such as: This is the first time/It's the second time.

This is the first time Alaa has visited a European country.

8 With words and expressions such as: today/this morning/evening/week/month.

يستخدم مع الكلمات والتعبيرات السابقة إذا كانت هذه الفترات الزمنية مستمرة إلى لحظة الكلام.

He has written 3 reports this morning.

(هذا الصباح لم ينته، فاريما يكتب تقارير أخري)

7 We often use the present perfect with already, yet and still to express surprise. زاينا ما نستخدم المضارع التام مع كلمات already و التنبير عن الدهشة.

Our bus still hasn't arrived, it's too late. Has he finished already? How quick he is!

8 We use the present perfect with (after, when, as soon as) to refer to the future.

نستنيم المضارغ التام مع الروابط الزمنية للإشارة للمستقبل

When/After/As soon as Thave finished my work, I will help you.

· I'll leave the place when/after I've taken the money.

The present perfect and the present perfect continuous.

يّد يستخدم المصارع التام والنام المستمر لبيان هدت بدأ في الماضى وما زال مستمرًا. ولكن الأفعال الآتية لا تستخدم في الاستمرار فنستخدم معها المضارع التام فقط

like, dislike, hate, enjoy, love, prefer, believe think, notice, remember, understand, realise, seem, know, see, hear, feel, taste, look, smell, sound, be, contain, fit, include, belong, own, want, mean, appear, have, cost, owe, need, surprise

He has owned this car for 5 years. He doesn't intend to sell it.

this camera since I got married. It's still in a good condition.

to since + noun, present perfect

يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد ١١٨٤٠ والجملة الأخرى مضارع فام

· He hasn't visited us since his graduation.

#1 since = as (for giving reasons)

يما أن (لان)

تُستَئِيم ليبان سبب اتخاد شحص قرارًا بالقيام بشيء ما وفي أي زمن.

We decided to go to the beach since it was a nice day.

### Present perfect and past simple

- يستخدم كلا الزمنين للحديث عن الأحداث والمواقف التي انتهت.

· المصارع التلم حدث انتمى وله علاقة بالمضارع. أعطى البسيط انتمى وليس له علاقة بالمضارع

· I ve made a cake. Would you like a slice? I didn't have much to do this morning, so I made a cake!

### Present perfect

يستخدم المصارع النام لحدث تم ولكن له علاقة بالمضارع He has gone to Aswan. (He's still there)

Hany the control five reports this morning.

ما زال الوقت في الصباح وله علاقة بلحظة الكلام.

tve spoken to the prime minister.

(He's still alive.)

Het = \ ir | I in Calro for two years.

(He, in Cairo now)

#### Past simple

يستخدم الماضي البسيط لحدث تم وليس له علاقة بالمضارع He went to Aswan last year.

تُدير مِنَّي حَيثَ القَعلِ مع الماضي البسيطاء

Hany wrote five reports yesterday morning-Lonce spoke to Professor Zewall.

أون التعث علاقة بالمضارع لأن الدكتور زويل توني.

Henced in Cairo for two years.

(Harloesn't live in Cairo nov!)

A: Have you ever read any of Charles Dickens' stories?

B: Yes, we studged Oliver Twist last year.

أمنارغ أنتام للخبر والماضي البسيط للتفاهيل

Lat 104 it your glasses. They arm in the car.

The President has across of in London. He was met by the Prime Minister.



### Check Point 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- it's ages since we last some good news.

  a) have heard
  b) had heard
  c) heard
  d) were hearing
  lit's one of the most magnificent views I
  a) have ever seen
  c) had seen
  b) have never seen
  d) saw
  lit's a month heard
  heard
  b) have never seen
  d) saw
  lit's a month heard
  b) since
- c) of d) to
- 4 It is the first time I ...... of anything like that.
  - a) had heard b) hear c) am hearing d) have heard
- 5 [ ...... Omar for three years we still meet once a month.
  - a) have known

    b) have been knowing
  - c) know d) had known





- I this car for ten years. I don't intend to sell it.

a) have had

b) had

c) have

d) was having







# Language Exercises

	Reme	mbering • Understanding 6	Applying	Creating	Check your understand
-	Ch	oose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		
0.70	1	My grandmother	ill since last wee	k.	
٠		a) is	b) was	c) had been	d) has been
	2	The police	the thief yet.		
		a) haven't caught	b) didn't catch	c) hasn't caught	d) don't catch
F.	3	I him for	five years. I don't know w	vhere he is.	
		a) don't see	b) didn't see	c) haven't seen	d) hadn't seen
ď	4	She has been in Spa	in over three	years.	
		a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) already
	5	A: When are you go	ing to do your homewor	k? B: I've do	ne it.
		a) yet	b) ever	c) already	d) still
	6	It started raining on	Saturday. It s	ince then.	
		a) didn't stop	b) doesn't stop	c) hadn't stopped	d) hasn't stopped
	7	My younger brothe	rthree centim	etres this month.	
		a) grew	b) has grown	c) had grown	d) is growing
,	8	Look what you		n the floor now?	
	e e	a) have done	b) has done	c) will do	d) had done
	9	Let me show the pi	cture that I thi	s week.	
		a) am drawing	b) will be drawing	c) have drawn	d) drew
	1	o ( all my v	vork. I am free now.		
		a) do	b) am doing		d) have done
	1	1 I can't phone my pa	arents because I		
		a) lose	b) have lost	c) would lose	d) had lost
	_ 1	2 You can stop lookir		n h 4	
	ā	a) had just found it		b) hasn't found it yet	
		c) has never found		d) has just found it	
	1	· ·	r heard of him? He is a wo		
		a) Haven't	b) Was	c) Didn't	d) Had
	<b>1</b>	4 It is the best holida	y I ****	b) am ever having	
		a) had ever had		d) was ever having	
		c) have ever had	This is the third time you	~	
	- 22	a) had been	b) have been	c) were	
	Ĭ.		r before Wednesday. He		d) will be few days on business
		a) had been in	b) has been to	c) has gone to	d) was in
		The state of the s			WI WEST ITS

17	Since the day he	Marine III, he	a lot of medicine.	
	a) was/had taken		b) was/has taken	
	c) is/has taken		d) is/has been taker	1
18	A: What's the time?	B: I'm sorry I	. My watch	
	a) don't know/had s	topped	b) can't tell/stopped	I
	c) didn't know/stop;	ped	d) don't know/has s	topped
19	Our maths teacher	us a lot of ho	mework last week but	he us very much
	so far this week.			
	a) gave/hasn't given	1	b) has given/didn't	give
	c) gave/didn't given		<ul><li>d) had given/didn't</li></ul>	give
20	A: some	where before?		
		our sister's wedding.		
	a) Didn't we meet		b) Hadn't we met	
	c) Aren't we meeting	9	d) Haven't we met	
21	You'll feel a lot bette	er after youa	rest.	
	a) had	b) will have	c) had had	d) have had
22	Why has nothing	dd rysgodd nobrogaen y 2		
	a) been done yet	b) done yet	c) been done still	d) never done
23	Food prices	rapidly in the past fe	w months.	
	a) had risen	b) have been risen	c) have risen	d) rise
24	My cousins have	Assuit since the	eir childhood.	
	a) been to	b) been in	c) gone to	d) gone in
25	Have you finished y	our task? You	ı are very fast.	
	a) ever	b) just	c) yet	d) already
26	I met Ahmed twice	last month. I haven't see	en him since	s 4
	a) when	b) than	c) that	d) then
27	Please ur	ntil after the plane	COTROPESSOREES B	
	a) not smoke/ takes	off	b) don't smake/ too	k off
	c) don't smoke/ has	taken off	d) not smoke/ has to	aken off
28	Which sentence is in	n the correct form in the	present perfect tense	?
	a) I have done it yes	iterday.	b) I haven't done it i	ately.
	c) I have done it yet		d) I haven't ever do	*
29		n the correct form in the		?
		ospital since last Tuesda		
		ospital since last Tuesda		
		ospital since last Tuesda		
		ospital since last Tuesda		
30		n the correct form in the	· ·	
	a) Did you have see		b) I've been to Ame	
	c) I didn't have seen	him before.	d) I'm here since las	t week.

### Study

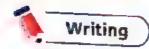


### Lessons 3 & 4



### **General Skills**

Dan't forget to shall the part from the Chillin Beaks



#### المقال الإقناعي Persuasive Essay

A persuasive essay is a type of writing where you use logic and arguments to convince readers of your point of view, using solid evidence such as research, stating facts, examples, and quotes from experts, العقال الإقناعي هو نوع من الكتابة حيث يتم استخدام المنطق والحج لاقناع القراء يوهمة نظرك. باستخدام أدلة قوية مثل البحث، وتوضيح الحقائق، وأبائة، والاقتباسات من الخبراء

### **Outlines of a Persuasive Essay**

### introduction:

Introduce topic Present both opinions briefly State your position dearly

### Main Body 1

Topic sentence Example/supporting statements

Topic sentence Example/supporting statements

Main Body

### Main Body J

Topic sentence Example/supporting statements

### Conclusion

Surn up, re-stating your opinion in different words Suggest a solution. or action

### Model Persuasive essay

#### Social media

Social media sites are a great platform for people to connect with their loved ones. It helps in increasing communication and making connections with people all over the world. Although some people believe that social media sites are harmful, they are also very beneficial.

Social media sites are everywhere now. In other words, they have taken over almost every sphere of life. They come with both, advantages as well as disadvantages. If we talk about the educational field, these sites enhance education by having an influence on the learners. They can explore various topics for their projects.

Furthermore, the business field benefits a lot from social media sites. Companies use social media sites to connect better with their potential clients and business partners. Moreover, regarding finding jobs, people use the sites to connect with employers and firms that give them a broad opportunity to find better jobs.

Social media sites have created a massive presence in today's world. While there are many types of these sites, some are more famous than others. For instance, Facebook is the largest social media site. It has more than 1 billion users which keep increasing every day. Moreover, it also helps you promote your business or brand through advertisements.

In short, social media sites are a double-edged weapon. It depends on how we use them. Anything in excess is harmful; likewise, social media sites are too. Use them for your benefit and do not let them control your life.

# Test Yourself "@ (F

### Unit 1 Lessons 3 & 4

a constitution

Understanding

d Applying

-mAnalysing

Evaluating

Creating

61	oban		****		h	ă.
Choose	THE CO.	LEGIT WILL	IWELL	rom a.	Q, C DE C	ı,

1	A great number of pe	eople in Egypt have	to the interne	t whether on a computer
	or a mobile phone.	3/1		
	a) passage	b) access	c) entry	d) exit
2	The newspaper publ		and objective report ab	out the reasons for losing
	the medals in the Oly		·	
	a) biased	b) unfair	c) balanced	dimisleading
3	The critic is well-know	wn for judging all mo	vies without	against/towards any actor or
Ĭ	actress.	, ,		
	a) bias	b) base	c) basis	d, basics
4	Some websites	young people by	y making them buy che	ap products at a high price.
	a) promote	biplead	c assist	d mislead
5	I receive fo	r the programmes on	my man la phone ever	ry now and then, which
Ĭ	make my mobile pho			
	alidates	b) viruses	C. Change	d outdates
6	Businessmen someti	imes hire a special cul	nruitint who can offer	advice on managing his
	financial .			
	a) centres	b) affairs	c) refers	d consumption
7	Thousands of people	e were in the	eir houses because of t	he snowstorm.
	altrapped	b) freed	c) rewarded	d puzzled
8	It is difficult to comp	are statistical	from different count	1125
	a) truth	b) data	c) columns	d; timetables
,	1 Emad for	a long time. He is my	best friend.	
	MINDS CRITTED	b) haven't known		d) knew
10	There is no bread lef	ft because we	it all.	
	a) have been eaten	b. have eaten	has been eaten	J had eaten
51	Don't ask me what c	:taste قرنبيط auliflower	s like.1 eating	II.
	a) am not trying	b) didn't try	ci don't try	d) haven't tried
12	I'm taking my sister	out as shea	ny sun for a long time.	Do 1811
	a) hasn't had		c) hadn't been	d) will have
13	"Who this		asks.	At
	a) would draw		c) has drawn	d) draws
14	She is sorry, she		A. Louis Bailea	d) bankana
	a) had been	b) will be	c) has been being	d) has been
11	A: Have you	England? B: No, I h	avent.	d, been in
	a: being	b) been to	c) gone to	a) Deci ai

- I've visited many countries, but I ...... to the USA.
  - a) have never been

b) has never been

c) is never been

- d) having never been
- 17 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
  - a) Mr Ayman who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile.
  - b) Mr Ayman who was sitting behind the desk- gave me a big smile.
  - c) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk, gave me a big smile.
- d) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the desk gave me a big smile.
- 18 What is a hook?
  - a) The last sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
  - b) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that loses the reader's attention.
  - c) The first sentence of your introduction paragraph that grabs the reader's attention
  - d) The first sentence of your conclusion paragraph that grabs the reader's attention.
- 19 If you write a birthday greeting to a colleague, this will be a kind of
  - a) a formal email

b) an informal email

c) a biography essay

d) a narrative essay

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"She's coming. Hide it quickly!" The girls quickly shover!" it under the table and acted as if nothing had happened. When Miss Farida entered the classroom, everyone stood up and greeted her. She gave them a smile. The girls noticed that there was sadness in her eyes.

Poor Miss Farida. They wished with all their hearts that they could do something to help her, but there was nothing that they could do. Miss Farida told them that she would miss them. She explained that she would give anything to stay as their form teacher but she had no choice. Her father was gravely<sup>(2)</sup> II. Her mother was too elderly to be left alone with him. She simply had to return to her hometown in a neighboring country.

Looking at the list of e-mail addresses in her hand, she promised she would keep in touch with them. She encouraged them to study and play hard and to always give their best. Then she got ready to leave. Our class monitor " walked over to her and handed her a small package". With tears " in her eyes, Miss Farida opened it. "It's from our trip to Siwa last term. Look at it and remember us always," said our monitor. She nodded " "Thank you. I'll frame " it and put it up on the wall of my room." Then she left. Miss Farida is one of the best teachers who devotes " all her life to people, and she is never forgotten because of her cooperation and tolerance."



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is ".
  - Miss Farida's departure
  - b) The good relation between Miss Farida and her class
  - c) The gift to Miss Farida
  - d) Miss Farida's good qualities and her strong personality



(9) شياسي

(7) <u>بيرز</u> (8) ياترس فيفد (5) عموج (6) هر راسم

न्तराज्य ( ) <del>वेद न्या</del> ( 4)

System

- 21 Miss Farida was .....
  - a) the school headmistress
  - b) a good student at a secondary school
  - c) the class' teacher
  - d) ungrateful to her parents
- 22 Miss Farida had to leave the school because
  - a) she was ill and needed to be looked after by her parents
  - b) she hated her work at the school
  - c) the students were naughty
  - d) she had to return to her hometown in a neighbouring country
- 23 Miss Farida planned to keep in touch with the students by ...
  - a) sending letters
  - b) exchanging e-mails
  - c) visiting each other
  - d) meeting at the nearby club
- 24 The pronoun "It" refers to
- a) Miss Farida's photo at school
- b) the picture of Miss Farida's house
- c) the picture of Miss Farida's parents
- d) the gift for Miss Farida
- 25 The synonym of the word "devotes" is .......
  - a) dedicates

b) takes

c) withdraws

- d) lets
- 26 The students will remember Miss Farida because of
  - a) the gift they gave her
  - b) her wealth and happiness
  - c) her good qualities
  - d) her care for her parents
- 27 Miss Farida encouraged her students to
  - a) study hard and do their best
  - b) play hard and give their best
  - c) study hard and not to play
  - d) both A and 8

### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Bias is defined as any tendency which prevents balanced consideration of a subject. It is usually caused by a writer or reporter's wish to impose his personal attitude on others.
  - فعرف التحيز بأنه أي اتجاه يمنع النظر المتوارن للموصوع، وعادة ما يكون سببه رعبة الكاتب أو المراسل في قرض موقفه الشخصي
     على الأخرين.
  - أ) يُعــرُف التحيز بأنه أي توجيه يمنع النظر المتوازل للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون سـببه رغدة الكاتب أو المراســــل في عرص موقفه الشخصي على الأخرين.
  - عُـــرُف التحيز بأنه أي اتجاه يمنع النظر الموزون للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون نتيجته رغبة الكاتب أو العراســـل في فرمان موقفه الشـــخصي
    على الأخرين.
  - أ يُعسرُف التعبرُ بأنه أي اتحاه بعنع النظار الموزون للموضوع، وعادة ما يكون سببه رغبة الكاتب أو المراسل في عرض موقفه الشخصي
     على الأخرين.

- عِزَوَ كثير من الاقتصاديين ارتفاع الأسعار إلى جشع التجار الذين يسعون إلى الكسب السريع دون مراعاة الأحوال الاقتصادية للمستملكين.
- a) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the humility of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers.
- b) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of producers.
- c) Many economists contribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers,
- d) Many economists attribute the rise in prices to the greed of merchants who seek to make quick profits without taking into account the economic conditions of consumers.
  - ون أهم سمات المدرس الجيد القدره على تحفيز الطلاب على الاداء المبدع والإنجاز الحقيقي وإشاعة البهجة بينهم.
- a) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to innovate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to spread joy among them.
- b) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to spread joy among them.
- c) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and factual achievement, and to publish joy among them.
- d) The most important characteristics of a good teacher are the ability to motivate students to creative performance and real achievement, and to prevail joy among them.

لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



### Study

### Chapter 1 (Great Expectations)

### Vocabulary

ankle (n)	كاحل القدم	horror (n)	وعبدا ينوح
arrest (v) (ed)	يتبض على	impression (n)	elidasi
blacksmith (n)	حداد	leg-irons (n)	أغلال قدم
Christmas Eve (n)	عشية عيد الميلاد	marsh (n)	وستنتع
convict (n)	مدان/ سجين	missing	مفقود
file (n)	مبرد	mist (n)	بنياب
get away (v)	يعرب	nuts (n)	مكسرات
grab (v) (bed)	يعسيت يقوق	orphan (n)	ينبم
graveyard (n)	مڤبرة	ple (n)	غطيرة
grumpy (adj)	شديد القضب	set off (v)	يبنا رطة/ يتجه الى
guilty (adj)	مذبب	take off (v)	وغن
handcuffs (n)	أغلال/ قيود	warning (n)	تحنير

### Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

as usual	كالمعتاد	got my breath back	استعدت أنفاسي (هدأت)
commit a crime	پرتکب <del>ڊريمة</del>	I could run no more	لم اتمكن من الركض أكثر من ذلك
feel guilty about	يشعر بالذنب بشأن	jumped out of my ski الكبير)	n خرحت من جلدي(تعبير يدل على الحوة
complain about	يشكو من	sorry for	حزین من اجل
point to	يشير إلى	walk towards	يعشى غي التجاه

### **Practice**



# Great Expectations Exercise

Chapter (1)

● Remembering ● Understanding ● Applying ● Analysing ● Evaluating ● Creating

Ç	hd	ose the correct answ	ver from a. b. c or d		
				et because there's a	there.
		a) mass	b) marsh	c) maze	d) march
:	2	A. is a perso	n whose job is making t	things by hand out of m	netal that has been heate,
		to a high temperatur		* '	
		a) shepherd	b) blacksmith	c) guilty	d) blackmailer
	3	The police clamped	around the wr	ists of the criminals and	took them away.
		a) handcuffs	b) handicaps		d) handbrakes
	4	The little girl nearly j	umped out of her	when she saw the	nake.
		a) complexion	b) legs	c) feet	d) skin
	5	They used a	, to make the sharp rou	igh metal smooth.	
		a) file	b) tire	c) pile	d) tile
	6	I reached out a hand	to steady myself again	st the house while I got	my back.
		a) arm	b) hearth	c) breath	d) breeze
	7	He jumped up from	the table,his l	hat, and ran to the bus s	top.
		a) stabbed	b) grabbed	c) rubbed	d) robbed
	8	The police reported	that two thieves manag	ged to get	
		a) by	b) around	c) ahead	d) away
	9	On the way to the ja	il, the overpov	wered his guard, and es	caped.
		a) convict	b) judge	c) verdict	d) convert
	10	People who	serious crimes should	be sent to prison.	
		a) commit	b) make	c) play	d) take
	11			er's ankles to stop him fr	om escaping.
		a) iron-brakes	b) iron-rations	c) iron-legs	d) iron-lungs
1	13	2 We'd like to set		ock tomorrow morning.	•
Ť		a) up	b) off	c) aside	d) back
:	1			hurch, where people are	buried.
1		a) memorandum	b) hall	c) graveyard	d) pitch
	1		b) turn	mother's birthday agair	
		a) get	·	the path in the	d) feel
	1		b) avenue	c) air	
		a) mist	w/ w		d) breeze

### Unit 1

### Advanced & Open General Exercises

Ref	(CTT)	ering Understanding 44	ayang Analysing Evaluating	Creating	
C	ho	ose the correct answ	rer from a, b, c or d:	<u>تام</u> ید.	ابة هذه التعريبات موجودة <mark>بنعابة</mark> الك
ŀ	1	The conflict between t	the two companies cou	ild have caused a majo	r diplomatic
		between China and A			
1		New online platforms	such as "WATCH il منصلت		
		a) call	b) offer	c) demand	d) duty
	3	A silkworma	cover that can give 800	metres of pure silk.	
		a) orbits	b) revolves	c) activates	d) spins
		The police were .	that the house was	robbed by a professior	nal gang.
	_	a) negative	b) positive	c) efficient	d) accepted
	5	Meeting Sally, his wife	, changed the whole	of Mike's life.	
		a) road	b) trip	c) course	d) programme
	6	The supermarket sells	a special sort of butter	that easily ev	en when cold.
			b) publishes		
	7	when the two planes	crashed, the small plan	e's wing was damaged	on
	0	The principal took the	b) accident	c) effect	a) repulse
	0	a) situation	that the stude	ents alan't need music	classes.
	0	Africanion	b) position	c) location	a) post
	27	Niy younger sister has	a marked for l b) balance	earning languages.	all account
Ι.	10	This digital audio play	or multiple for	c) present	a) award
	10		/er multiple for <b>b) s</b> upports		alt samitan
	14				
).	•		k. I it since I gra b) had		
	12		e forest, it dark		u) nau nau
	-		een getting		7
		c) arrive/is getting	cen getting	d) arrive/has been ge	ttina
	13		that certain cells		
		a) was found/die	Hat certain cens	b) had been found/di	νει .
,		c) has been found/die	ed	d) was found/dies	63
١.	14	Liust wish they	here to see me now.	and the state of the	
			b) had been		d) will be
	15		ill, he will clean the		THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN NAM
b		a) is		c) had been	d) was
	16	-	moke?' B: 'Well, I'd rathe		-,
1		a) don't	b) didn't		d) hadn't
	17	-	ur language, yet she se	-	
ì		means	3 3 .,		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			b) because	c) but	d) till now
	18		er neighbours since the	police,	•
۱		a) interviewing	b) interviewed		d) Interview
	19	I have written stories	as long as I can	n remember.	
		a) for	b) since	c) when	d) until
ı	20	Things have certainly	changed; there	lots of small old hou	
		l young.	-		
		a) are/have been		b) would be/was	
		c) were/would have b	peen	d) used to be/was	

## Unit 1



# Al-Adwaa Test

Ren	nembering	Applying Analysing Evalua	ing Creating	
- 6	hoora the -			
1	The court ruled the	t the company who or	uns the ship "Ever G	iven" should be fined to
	TOO DOOD IN LACE OF	of the Fuer Canal		
	a) punish	h) compansate	c) penalise	d) rule ge can affect animal behaviou d) increase
2	The aim of the scion	of compensate	- bow climate chaл(	ge can affect animal behaviour
П	a) investigate	b) duplicate	elianore	d) increase
3	A hig truck had to m	b) duplicate	4 is the road	1.
	a listed	red over on its side, an	a) blocked	d) constructed
	At the school shows	re, the play was made s	b butho	of two scenes.
	Actine school theati	re, the play was made s <b>b)</b> addition	norter by the	d) inclusion
	a) omission	b) addition	c) intrusion	rescued by a fishing boat
5	The strong	pulled the swimmer or	it to sea and ne was	rescued by a fishing boat, d) currant
_	a) present	b) current	c) drought	had lavel of proficiency
6	The company gives	all applicants1	tests to determine ti	heir level of proficiency.
_	a) psychology	b) clue	c) placement	u) juice
7	The editor refused t	o publish the report as	it was full of	errors about the elections
	a) factual	b) true	c) fictional	d) common
8	Don't be misled into	thinking that scientifi	c research is easy. Th	ne verb "misled" can be the
	synonym of the verl			
	a) cheated	b) promoted	c) assisted	d) affected
9	A: Where at	three? B: I was at the I	ibrary.	
		b) was he		
10		uit now but we		
	a) have lived	b) fived	c) are living	d) live
11	Yesterday while I	in class, I felt a ter	rrible pain in my hea	nd.
		b) am sitting	12	d) sat
12		pecause hea sh		
	a) has just had	b) has never had	c) has ever had	d) isn't having
13	Tamer . a lot o	of health problems sind	ce he started living i	n that polluted city
	a) is having	b) has had	c) had	d) has
14	The doctor approach	ned the patient with a :	smile and told him t	that he better
	a) is looking	b) has been looking	c) was looking	d) looks
15	Doga at the	nearby school for three	e years when she wa	as vouno
	a) works	b) is working	c) has worked	el) messler i
16	Mr Yang hos	pital for three weeks n	ow because of coro	na diseases
	a) has been in	b) was	c) has been to	
17	They asked what tim	e the department stor		d) has gone to
• •	a) ?	b),	c) .	
40	Which of the following	ng is correctly punctua		d);
10	a) "Looking straight i	at her," he said, "I can't l	nelp vou."	
	E) "Looking straight:	at her, he said,""I can't i	help vou."	
	b) Looking Straight at	her, he said, "I can't he	eln vou"	
	c) Looking straight a	t her, "he said," "I can't l	nelo vou"	
	d) Looking straight a	nail, we should write	in how.	
19	When we send an en	nder and the receiver	at the end	
	a) the email of the se	much and the receiver	i are end	
	b) the subject of the	email at the beginning		
	c) the name of the se	nder at the beginning	mail	
	<ul> <li>d) nothing before wr</li> </ul>	iting the body of the e	गावा	

26 "In short, smok	ing is a bad habit which sho	ould be fought by all n	neans." This sentence can be
	a persuasive paragraph or		
a) topic senten			d) conclusion
	passage, then answer the		
			s of people dis from them
Human being	state (1997) of by all kinds (	A Gl26-3267 Start connocu	or brouder or a family
			igh and in the second be
	past, people used to die fro		
		enie up with Various v	vays to cure these diseases,
41	y", many lives are saved		
to doing med	cal research, doctors have	come face to face with	many problems. One such
problem is the o	pposition that comes from	animal ( ) The	ly are against the inhuman
treatment of an	mals. They argue that in-	their med	dical research, doctors put
aremals through	a very painful process and	this should be stopped	d
To get their m	estage across animal activi	sts are even willing to r	esort to the use of violence
	dection groups have broke		
	s, the animals were part o		
	bables. Researchers have co		
	d on animals. In spite of wh		
	elly In fact, 🕡 an		will affect the quality
	hat results obtained are no		researchers do try to treat
animals as well a			
	n, animal activists can caus	e serious damage to tl	he future of medicine. With
	much of th		
or capter need t	foctors to do research to sa	ive their lives, and ofto	in it is a case where animal
	ol <sup>n2</sup> before any cure can be		
)	or across any care automa	,	
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or d:		
21 A lot of fatal di	seases can be cured today t	pecause of	
a) their weakn		b) the hot weathe	21
c) modern tech	anology and a lot of researc	<ul> <li>d) the existence of</li> </ul>	of animals
22 The use of folia	guest (paragraph 1) sugges	ts that diseases	
a) are deadly		b) are annoying	
	en discovered by scientists	<ul> <li>have been bot</li> </ul>	hering people for some time
23 The best title t	o the passage is '		
a) diseases and	d experimenting on animals		past and present
c) how to cure		d) the spread of c	diseases
24 The belief of a	nimal activists is that		
a) animals sho	uld not experience any pair	n in experiments	
ht animals sho	uld not be sacrificed in exp	eriments	
c) animals sho	uld only be used in experim	sents that aim to cure h	numan disease
d) animals sho	uld be treated well so that I	it does not affect the q	uality of research
25 According to p	oragraph 3, animal activists i	may resort to to	o champion their cause
a) writing	b) debating	c) brute force	<ul> <li>d) gentie persuasion</li> </ul>

a) writing

(17) تنظيم البملات (12) هروني

26 To save animals, ........ takes a back seat. a) improving medical equipment

c) improving the livelihood of humans

(9) أسيء لما 10) كم شويد 17) May digital.

(5) مفيت (6) يقالي

b) making better medicine for the rich d) finding the cure for diseases

> (5) مرش الديكي (4) المتارية

(1) مرض المكر زني هنل الأخلى Which of the following statements is false?

a) Fatal diseases like diabetes and AIDS are a thing of the past.

b) A majority of researchers are against cruelty to animals used in research.

c) Many diseases are cured after animal testing had been done.

d) A result of the campaigning by animal activists is getting the support of the people.

28 The antonym of the word "various" is ......

d) few

a) numerous

b) several

c) countless

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was a school holiday for Hazem and Mazen. They were studying in the same primary school They wanted to go to the library that was in their neighborhood. Being the older brother, Hazen was left in charge of Mazen. It took less than ten minutes to walk to the library.

The library was very quiet. Hazem was glad that it was not crowded. Normally when they came, the children's section would be packed with parents and their young children Sometimes, the children obstructed "the way and made it difficult for people to walk. Yet, the parents never bothered "to correct the children's behavior. This irritated" Hazem.

Hazem and Mazen had different interests. Hazem usually read books on the mysteries\* while Mazen borrowed non-fiction books on cars. As Hazem was hipping through a book there was a sudden loud crash. At first, he ignored it. Then, a familiar voice called out, "Help! Help! I'm stuck!" He recognized the voice as Mazen's. He immediately put down his book and went in search of Mazen. Instead, he found a pile of books on the floor and an arm sticking out from underneath it. Mazen was under the pile of books. Hazem signed<sup>(2)</sup> and removed the books, freeing Mazen.

"What happened?" Hazem asked Mazen.

Mazen explained that he had found an interesting book, but it was on the uppermost<sup>a</sup> shelf. He tried to reach for it but could not. Thus, he attempted to climb up to the highest shelf by stepping on the lower ones. In the process, he ended up pulling down the books instead.

By this time, many eyes were on them, Hazem was red as a beetroot ' from emb irrassment' . The two of them guickly returned the fallen books onto the shelves and scrambled "out of the library."

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is
  - a) An embarrassing situation in the library.
  - c) The quiet library.
- 30 Why did Hazem and Mazen go to the library?
  - a) It was a school holiday.
  - c) They wanted to join some friends.
- b) The two brothers had different interests
- d) People at the library.
- b) They wanted to celebrate.
- d) They were studying in the same school 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Mazen was the younger brother.
  - b) The library was usually very empty.
  - c) The library was not crowded that day.
  - d) The brothers spent less than ten minutes walking to the library.
- 32 What does "This" in paragraph three refer to?
  - The children irritating Hazem.
  - b) The children sitting on the floor.
  - c) The library being crowded with people.
  - d) The parents not bothering to correct their children's behaviour.
- 32 Which one of the following is true?
  - a) The two brothers read mysteries.
  - c) The two brothers read non-fiction books.
- b) The two brothers had different interest
- d) The two brothers were the same age



page 1117

(۱۶) فيمهو (10) logical

April 171 (10) الأعلى

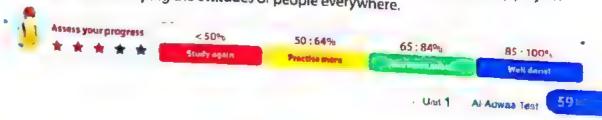
(5) يۇنى المىلدات

B49 (3) (4) لاييار غامة

- What caused the crash?
  - a) Mazen being Ignored by his brother.
  - b) Mazen being stuck under a pile of books.
  - c) Mazen trying to reach for a book on the shelf.
  - d) Mazen having different interests from his brother.
- 35 Why did the two of them scramble out of the library?
  - a) They looked like beetroots,
  - b) The library became very crowded.
  - c) They had to return the books to the shelf.
  - d) They were embarrassed by the commotion they had caused.
- - a) overlooked
- b) passed over
- c) noted
- d) unnoticed

### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 37 Egypt started to regain its leading role in the area. It hosts and supports talks to achieve peace and stability in the neighbouring countries.
  - 🤊 بدأت مصر في استعادة مورها الثانوي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والقفية للبلاد المجاورة.
  - لعات مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستضيف وندعم المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.
    - بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في العالم، وأصبحث تستضيف وتدعم المحادثات لنحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المحاورة.
  - d) بدأت مصر في استعادة دورها القيادي في المنطقة، وأصبحت تستبعد وتستنكر المحادثات لتحقيق السلام والاستقرار للبلاد المجاورة.
- The social media has taken rumours to a whole new level. Celebrities and politicians are easy targets for internet rumours and their careers may be ruined by them.
  - قالت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى سطح جديد تمامًا، والمشاهير والسياسيون أهدات عصية لشائعات الانترنت وقد تدمر حياتهم المهية.
  - b نقلت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مستوى جديد تمامًا، والمشاهير والسياسيون أهداف سهلة لشائعات الإنتريت وقد تدمر حياتهم المهنية.
  - غيرت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مساوى جديد تمامًا، والاحتفاليون والسياسيون أعداف سملة لشائعات الإنترنت وقد تدفع حياتهم المهية.
  - ძ ) غيرت وسائل النواصل الاجتماعي الشائعات إلى مستوى جديد تمامًا، والعشاعير والسياسيون أمداف سملة لشائعات الإسترنت وقد تزيد حياتهم المعنية.
  - 39 يتطلع الجميع إلى افتتاح العاصمة الإدارية الحديدة فهي مشروع قومي وستكون مقرًا للحكومة ومركزًا اقتصاديثنا وثقافيُّنا رائدًا في الشرق الأوسط وشمال إفريقيا.
  - a) Everyone is looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a national project and will be the centre of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - b) Everyone are looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a national project and will be the seat of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - c) Everyone is looking forward to open of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a local project and will be the seat of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Middle East and North Africa.
  - d) Everyone is looking forward to the opening of the New Administrative Capital, as it is a local project and will be the centre of the government and a leading economic and cultural centre in the Far East and North Africa.
  - 40 يجب على كل وسائل الإعلام مراعاة الدقة وتجنب التحيز في نقل الأخبار حيث إنما تلعب دورًا هامًا في تشكيل اتجاهات الناس في كل مكان، a) All media must inspect accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere.
    - b) All media must investigate accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in painting the attitudes of people everywhere.
    - c) All media must care for accuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important role in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere.
    - d) All media must reserve inaccuracy and avoid bias in reporting the news as they play an important rule in shaping the attitudes of people everywhere.



تممسوحة صوليا بـ CamScanner





# Her story

Reading : Extract information from three texts

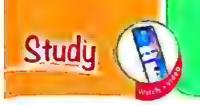
Writing : A report on the results of a survey

Listening: Listen to a podcast about girls in education

Speaking Make a speech about equality

Language - Comparatives and superlatives, past perfect simple and past perfect

Life skills. Critical thinking: Identifying inequality and challenging stereotypes



### Lessons 7 & 😃



### A Vocabulary

### **Key Vocabulary**

award (n) (v) (ed)	وسام/يمنح وسامًـا
contribution (n)	žanius.
determination (n)	تصميم <i>اعزم</i>
karate (n)	رياضة الكاراتيه
lecturer (n)	محاضر
obstacle (n)	عقبة/عائق
overcome(v)	يثغلب على
pharmacist (n)	ميدلي

physicist (n)	عالم فيزياء
prejudice(n)	<u> تعصب/ظلم/تحيز</u>
qualify(v)(yied)	يحمىل على مؤهل/يتأهل
rank(n) (v) (ed)	مرتبة/يضع في مرتبة
role model (n)	قدوة/مثل أعلى
round (n)	جولة (في دورة ثنس)
stereotype(n)	صورة نمطية
7.1 3.17	

The ability toour come gour obstacles is a sign of wisdom.

### Vocabulary on Reading

achievement (n)	بنجاز	defy(v)
advance (n) (v) (d)	تقعم/پتقدم	demon
association (n)	منظمة/رابطة	difficult
assume (v) (d)	يفترض	electric
athlete (n)	رياضي	fans(n)
attend (v) (ed)	يحضر	female
attitude (n)	شعور النجاه	fixed (at
beat (v)	يهزم/يتغلب على	formula
bronze medal (n)	ميدالية برونزية	fuel (n)
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفى ايحتفل ب	general
CEO(n)	رئيس تنفيني	Grand 9
challenge (n) (v) (d)	تجذایتحدی	honour
championship (n)	بطولة	influen
clinic(n)	قىلىد	innoval
competition (n)	منافسة/مسابقة	inspire
confidence (n)	<u>aes</u>	inventi
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر	knowle
Court (n)	ملعب تنس	mather
Creative (adj)	esse	medica
defeat (v) (ed)	يهزم	medicii

	1
defy(v)(yried)	يتدنى
demonstrate (v) (d)	يظمر ايبين ايدلل
difficulty (n)	صعوبة أمشقة
electricity (n)	كعرباء
fans(n)	معجبون/مشجعون
female (n) (adj)	انثى/انتوى
fixed (adj)	للبث امدد
formula (n)	تركيبة
fuel (n)	päge
generate $(v)$ $(d)$	يولد/ينتج
Grand Slam (n)	البطولات الأربع الكبرى للتنس
honour (v) (ed) (n)	یکرم/ <i>ا</i> تکریم
influence(v)(d)(n)	يؤثر على/تأثير
innovate (v) (d)	يبدع
inspire(v)(d)	بلهم/يدث
invention (n)	لغتراح
knowledge(n)	معرفة
mathematics (n)	الرباطيات
medical (adj)	طبی
medicine(n)	ملب اموام

minor (adj)	ثانوی/غیر رئیسی	spark (v) (ed) (n)	بِيُرِاشْرَارَةً
natural (adj)	. مابيعي	specialise (v) (d)	Under
Olympics (n)	الأثعاب الأولمبية	state (v) (d)	نامر
patience (n)	الصبر	straw (n)	(AL
physics (n)	الفيزياء	symbol (n)	زهزّ
planet (n)	کوکپ	technical (adj)	فني
private (adj)	ء - خاص	tournament (n)	يورة مباريات
prize (n)	جائزة	training (n)	<u> ئىن</u>
produce (v) (d)	يئتج	treatment (n)	علاغ
professional (n) (adj)	محترف/لحترافي	unfair (adj)	غير عادل
recognise (v) (d)	يقعرف على ايمرك	unique (ad \	مثيرد امتميز
remarkable (act)	مميزارانع	unreasonable (adj)	غير معقول
retire (v) (d)	يتقاعد	win (v) (n)	بمزافوز

Workbook	Vocabulary	
----------	------------	--

administration (b)	إدارة/قسم
aeronautics (n)	علم الطيران
aerospace (n)	القطباء
career (n)	حياة معنية
college (n)	علته
community (n)	مجتمع
: contribute (v) (d)	يساهم
degree ! : (3asis)	مرحة(وحدة قياس)/مرجة (شهادة
department (n)	<del>ئ</del> سم
determined (adj)	مصمم/عاتد العزم
device (n)	جماز
emergency (n)	ملواري)
grade (n)	درجةالتقمير
graduate (v) (d) (n)	يقفرج اخريج
junior (adj)	للشئ

master's degree 🕟	نزدة الماحستير
medal (n)	مغدالية
opportunity (n)	فرمة
organiser (n)	منظم
point out (v) (ed)	يلفت العظو
prejudiced (adj)	فتحلمال استعصب
qualification (n)	مؤهل
review y (contra)	إراجع أمراحعة
suburb (n)	خامية
successful (adj)	ا ظبع
tunnel (n)	نغق
volunteer (n)	egine .
volunteering (n)	 ت <sup>ونيع/عم</sup> ل تطوعي
youth (n)	فهل

### expressions, Phrases Idioms & Prepos trons

at that time	أغر ملك الوجب	make a contribution to	پهوم بمساهده ا
do sport	يعاريز ينصة	in the successful	يهمل بليمه
give—the confidence	المنقى الكله	the action of from	بلند ينتع نصيعه من
give advice	Anna Jack	Mittake of the	المور سادره او وسام
contribute to	بينياهم فو	qualified as	موهل ش
ार्ग का कि कि कि कि कि कि कि	يمتضع الن	FPF 2577 573	يعود بوجع الر
named after	فللمر بالسم		
appet for	- A3 Y	Sher alse la	product to

#### Designations

				N.Jun	
	· ·		الجاراء حقيق		مغطر بجميعة
, ,	pan.a.		احلمال	-	Janath
	production of	competition	- Audin		naddan.
•	granitan	contribution	annima	contributory	maldan
	and place	demonstration	Idalı	demonstrative	banana
1.7	*	,			مواسير صواد ا
Inspire	يثهم أيوشي ده	inspiration	ومى،إلهام	inspired	مودس
Invent	ense.	invention	اختراع	nventive	إيداعي
produce	يش	production producer	ابتاع مبتع	productive	متلج/مثمر
qualify	بهشل باشل	qualification	Jaja	qualified	مؤمتل
react	يفرم برد هدل	reaction	رد معل	reactive	متنامل
recognise	يتعرف على أيضرك	recognition	تعيير البراك	recognisable	يمكن تمييره
treat	يملغ	treatment	aks	treatable	يمكن علاجه

The stations generals the power needed for the festories.

The generalize of the power depends on fort.
The perenaled power of the station is sufficient.

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Mr 1 15	المراحد Synonym	المصاد Antonym
achievement	June 1	accomplishment/success	defeat/failure بزيمة نعشل
award	يشح وسامة	grant/present	رمض
defy	100	challenge/oppose	assist/encourage
demonstrate	and the same	explain/illustrate	confuse hide
honour	АА	appreciate/praise	condemn disregard
mpressive	*-	extraordinary remarkable	common unexciting
inspire	and pulse	influence motivate	discourage/depress
prejudice	المعسد دير	intolerance/bias	fairness/tolerance 4
professional	مرمسر بد	experienced skillful	inefficient/untalented

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Check Point 1 1 Dr Magdy Yaccoub made a great ...... to medicine especially heart surgery. d) affection a) defection c) contribution b) defeat 2 The young writer has won a number of ...................... for the books she published during the last few years, d) races c) medals a) presents b) awards to talk about the game and give advice to the players. 3 As a former footballer, he is well d) identified c) purified a) qualified b) classified 4 Women still face ..... in the workplace; they are offered less salaries than men. d) prejudice c) fairness a) reflection. b) balance 5 Nour El Sherbini is now . . . . . number one in the list of professional squash players.



### People who inspire

c) reached

Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating two remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous

1904-1998

a) rested

Education: London Medical School

b) ranked

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and in the Arab world, too. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study medicine instead. They were considered to be the first medical students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many obstacles, she qualified—as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

#### Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born: 1998

Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a minor planet after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognising her contribution to science.

Yasmeen is a role model for other young Egyptians. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes by moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school. The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique" honour, adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society and for Intel which encourages youth to be creative.

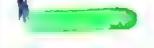
Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice. .'I believe I can change the world', she proudly states.



عقبات بتأمل

d) completed







### 2021: A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, **Ferial Abdelaziz** became the first female Egyptian to win the karate 'gold medal. Ferial studied to become a pharmacist ', and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World Championships in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco.

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. **Giana Farouk** won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016).



Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be ranked in the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in September. This was after she reached the WTA finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earl er in the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament.

These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt on the world map of sports. The secret formula for their success was hard work, determination and a lot of patience.

Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suburb of Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.

She then married when she was 17 and moved to the USA in 1983. A though she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades in her exams. She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's degree in aerospace engineering and another qualification (4) in engineering after that. It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity!

After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college. This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department. During her time there, she has helped to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems. She now reviews NASA's space missions.

While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer also did a lot of volunteering for the community. She helps at afterschool science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers. Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA. Today, around 30% of people who work for NASA are female.



### Listening Text (Workbook)



In 2021, Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth team (the under 18s) and before she graduated, she had played for the junior team (the under 20s). She became one of the best women handball players in the country.

In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past the country had spent a lot of money on the men's handball team which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers would spend money on a women's team in the future.

She also pointed out that in the past, women had been very successful in other sports, such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely well too.

Let's hope that soon her dream will come true and that there will be an international Egyptian handball team for women over 21. We're sure that they will be very successful!

### Check Point (2)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 My son ...... from Calro University with a degree in medicine.
  - a) applied

b) ruled

c) enrolled

- d) graduated
- 2 As he is only 17 years old, Mike is a member of the club's
- team and hopes to be in the

senior one soon.

a) professional

b) junior

c) allied

d) broad

- The salesman at the gallery
- out that not one of the paintings is original.

a) almed

b) placed

c) pointed

d) breathed

- Hedaya Malak was
- to win a second Olympic medal in her new weight and she did.
- a) determined

b) decided

c) depressed

d) blessed

- The exhibition is a fantastic
- to see the great works of our favourite artist.

a) salary

b) wage

c) opportunity

d) competition





### Volcetojije is zilielije.



### ्यत् (पण्डलीयम्बाहरू

#### . lecturer

» a person who teaches at university

#### - CONTRIBUTION

something you do to help make something successful or someone advance

#### r mist

a scientist that/who specialises in the field of physics

#### role model.

a person young people can look up to and try to be like them

#### qualify

successfully finish a training course so you can do a job

#### stereotype

a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like

#### Diswis -

a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement

#### prejudice

an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge

### ा १८४ ( का एवंद्यांमुक्तर)

#### Court

تستخدم COURt بأكثر من معنى منها: 1- ملعب لبعض الرياضات مثل التنس

The tennis players are due on court in an hour.

four people, who are charged with robbery, will appear in court today.

All court officials denied the rumours about the prince's marriage.

۲- بلاط ملکی

1 2 1 1

#### attend

The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will attend.

ر. يناوم النصاب أو الحضور إلى مكان مثل جامعة أو مسجد أو كنيسة

Which school do your children attend?

صورة نمطية (رأى غالبًا غير صحيح)

م. ينتبه/بعطى أهتمامًا إ.

The customer service staff will attend to your complaints.

، بيتني بشخص (خاصة عند مرضه)

My grandmother is 70 years old and needs to be attended by us.

stereotype

The new film defies the stereotype of women as passive

victims.

image

.The company needs to create a new image for itself مورة اراي عن شخص او شيء خاصة عن طريق

دعاية ما)

reputation

The restaurant has an excellent reputation and attracts سمعة أرأى عن شدَّس أو شركة مثلًا يسبب الملضى)

many customers.

I'm going to buy a wedding present for my sister. present

You can win a prize if you practise harder for the race. جائرة prize

The young clerk has received a reward for being مكافاة reward

hardworking at the office.

Mohamed Salah received the Player of the Year Award in وسام/جائزة رسمية award

England in 2018.

recognise

سماعه أو المزور به من قبل)

٢- يقبل ويعرف لممية شيء

٢- يحقق (شيئًا كان بتمناء)

I didn't recognise you in your uniform. ١- يتعرف على (يعرف شخصًا أو شيقًا لرؤيته أو

The new doctor tried to get his work recognised by the medical profession.

realise

Do you realise you're an hour late?

She never realised her ambition of winning an Olympic بيرك (يعرف أو يغمم شيئا)

gold medal.

### Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

ya.	
	ptian woman to become a lecturer at a university.
Hilana Sedarous was the first Egy	ptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt
	لاحظ استخدام (المصدر + to) بعد التعبير (the first)
After retiring, she started writing	and translating stories for children.
	لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (After) لأنها لم يتبعها فاعل.
Her love of engineering started v	while she was watching her father repair a car engine.
ن الحالات.	لامظ استخدام المصدر بعد الفعل (watch) كما يمكن استخدام (verb + ing) في بعض
After she moved to the USA, sh Space Administration (NASA)	e was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and
ن صروريثاً، كما يلاحظ أستخدام ا <b>لحروف الكبيرة</b>	ســتخدام جملتين مى رمن الماصى البســيط بعد (۱۸۴۲۰۲ لأن استحدام الماصي النام هنا ليس لكلمة المختصرة (NASA).
This gave her the experience she	needed to get a full-time job there.
She invented a new device and h	nelped solve real-life problems.
	لاحظ استخدام الشرطة الواصلة (hyphen) في الصفات المركبة.
Check Point (3) Choose	the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
When he watched the TV show, h	ne he'd seen it before.
a) realised	b) recognised
c) organised	d) forgot
. <u></u>	
The police offered a/an	for any information about the robbery.
The police official to	for any information about the robbery.  b) award
The police offered a/an  a) present c) reward	
a) present c) reward	d) prize
a) present c) reward	d) prize
a) present c) reward Many people still believe that old a) scene c) reputation	<ul> <li>b) award</li> <li>d) prize</li> <li>about women as a housewife only.</li> <li>b) .mage</li> <li>d) stereotype</li> </ul>
a) present c) reward Many people still believe that old a) scene c) reputation	<ul> <li>b) award</li> <li>d) prize</li> <li>about women as a housewife only.</li> <li>b) mage</li> <li>d) stereotype</li> </ul>
a) present c) reward Many people still believe that old a) scene	<ul> <li>b) award</li> <li>d) prize</li> <li>about women as a housewife only.</li> <li>b) .mage</li> <li>d) stereotype</li> </ul>





# Vocabulary Exercises

Гb	Crite the correct as	to a bear	1		
,			A Vacabu	lary Notes	
K	ny vocaholary Rossb	ng Listening Williams	4 At appearing	itions of authority in so	
1	Unfortunately the	re is still some	against women in pos	Allonia di	
	African countries.			d) prejudice	
		b) enthusiasm	c) attitude	omen in our socie	
2	Many young wome	* * * * *	3.150	d) records	
	a) practices	b) influences	nging the c) stereotypes young children	/_ Imaginations.	
3	The film is quite so	MEN. OUR REHINGHERISM	/	A) chare	
	a) destroy	b) spark	c) specialise	in that	
4	As Ashraf was not a	hard worker, it took h	im seven years to	d) petrify	
	man contraction a	and and the	CIGHIV		
5	After I watch this in	and by the barrance	and all the matches in t	his tennis	
	At leavenue	had the completed	chournament		
6	The students who	complete the course s	uccessfully will be	a dipiorria.	
	al marredard	h) rowarded	charesented	ar quantica	
7	It is believed that E	instein, the great scien	ntist, reshaped modern	with his theo	
	a) history		c) maths	d) physics	
8	Tomorrow, there is	an important meeting	and the whole staff ar	e expected to	
	a) consider	b) agree	c) attend	d) depend	
9			tough one to		
	a) win		c) gain		
			_	h hope to win someth	
	*		c) profession		
11	•	•	to fighting pollution		
•					
12	a) merit b) treatment c) change d) obstacle My parents always advise me to have more in my own abilities.				
-	al achievement	b) confidence	c) suspicion	abilities,	
13	In our company, th	iere is a system for	for employees wi	a) advance	
-	a) presents	b) gifts	c) awards		
14			because of its rec	d) rewards	
-	a) Region		c) Plant		
16	Libiob it is a/an	for all athletes t	n tenrecest their	d) Space	
	a) patience	b) honour	o represent their count	try in the Olympics.	
14	Coal, gas and oil ar	•		d) emergeno	
10	a) fuels	b) liquids	that cause pollution	l.	
17			tion the least	d) materials	
. /	nave you nau arry	b) medical	ring the last three year	5?	
	a) natural	•	c) technical	d) personal	
16	•	the wind is used to		- Personal	
	a) invest	b) do	c) generate	d) in	
18	Our teacher of Eng	iisri nas a great ability	to students t	d) invent	
	<ul><li>respire</li></ul>	b) conspire	c) aspire		
-				d) inspire	

1	20	The local company		bad . they have ga			
		a) image		c) reputation	d) view		
	21	Mohamed Salah Is now . in the top 10 of all African and world footballers.					
5		a) marked	b) rewarded	c) ranked	d) qualified		
1	22	The hospital	is working hard to imp	prove the service presented	d to the patients.		
		a) customer	b) contribution	c) administration	d) inspection		
k	23	This test measures of	children's in read	ding, spelling and maths.			
,		a) width	b) achievement	c) length	d) height		
1	24	Mohamed Salah has	s been a positive role	for many young mei	n all over the world.		
1		a) symbol		c) model	d) ego		
1	25	Most young people	get all their and	out politics from watching	the television.		
				c) attitude			
1	26			landing when one of the e			
		a) emergency	b) usua!	c) planned	d) prior		
	27	The children's	in my favourite clothe	es store sells a wide range o	of good quality clothes.		
				c) administration			
١.	28	Florence Nightingal	le, the real founder of nu	rsing, was a for th	e British Army during		
		the war.		_			
		a) captain	b) leader	c) volunteer	d) fighter		
	29	Part of the Giza met	tro line goes through a	under the Nile.			
		a) spring	b) road	c) funnel	d) tunnel		
	30	Hilana Sedarous wa		, so she achieved great suc	cess in her career.		
1		a) private		c) determined			
ı	E	xpressions Idlams Pi	repositions, Derivatives, Sy	vnonvins & Antonvins			
	-	The Olympic medal winners have recently awards for their achievement.					
	31						
	22	a) rewarded	b) won ture office specialises	_	d) rejected		
	JE	a) in	b) for	_	d) on		
ı.	33						
	••	She defied her parents and dropped out of school. The verb "defy" is the synonym of the verb "					
		a) imply	b) follow	c) obey	d) challenge		
ı,	34			to the charity in	_		
l				c) contributory			
ı	35			my grandfather's			
			b) celebration		d) celebratory		
ŀ	36		his doctor's advice and w				
		a) done		c) took	d) broke		
į	37	After seven years at	the university, my son qu	ualified a doctor.			
5		a) for	b) to	c) in	d) as		
1	38	I've always looked		is courage and determina			
		a) after	b) for	c) up	d) through		
ľ	39	There have been great advances in the of cancer in Egypt, especially the field of					
		children's cancer.	h) treatment	al transact	-thanna Ci		
	dD	a) treat	_		d) treatable		
ľ	+U	This business plan looks very professional. The adjective "professional" is the antonym of the adjective					
		a) gifted	b) brilliant	c) inefficient	d) educated		
		er ginteu	-, -,	-y iiiwiiiwihiith	-y concuerd		

Unit 2 Lessons 1.6.2

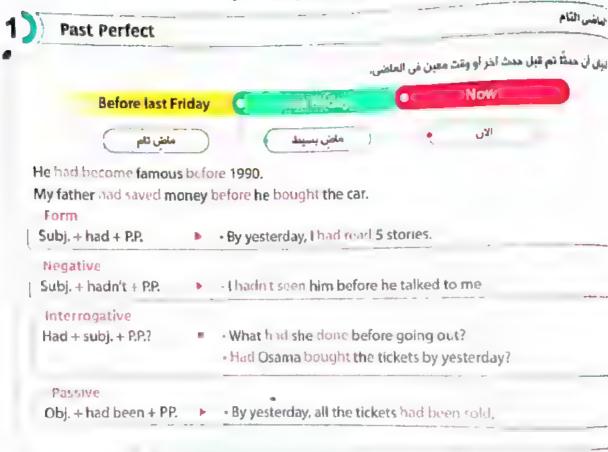


# Lessons | r 2



### The Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous

الماشي الثام والماشي الثام المستمر



For an action which happened before another past action or before a stated tine in the past.

ببر عن حيث تم قبل حيث ماص حر أو قبل وقت محدد في الماضي، الحدث الأول تام والثاني بسيط

Usage الاستخدام I showed my mother what I had bought from the market. He admitted that he had lied to his father more than once.

For an action which finished in the past and whose result was visible in the past.

يقبر عن حيث لتهمي في الملضي وثثيجته كانت ولضحة في الملضي.

There was glass on the floor as Osama had broken the window.

For duration before something in the past with state verbs. يلبر عن حيث كان مستمرًا لفترة في الملض قبل جيث آخر مع الأفعال التي لا تستخدم في الاستعرار.

I had had the bike for ten years before I bought a car.

By the time I got used to life in Cairo, I had been there for five years.



### The past perfect is used with the following time expressions:

before, after, till/until, when, by, by the time, as soon as:

After Past simple Past perfect 1 As soon as ملض تام

After I had looked both ways, I crossed the street.

Before Past simple Past perfect By the time

Before I crossed the road, I had looked both ways.

till/until didn't + inf. had + P.P.

My son did not buy the phone until he had taken the money.

🥻 🛂 🚅 أن لا يجب حفض قاعدة واحدة لـ (Unit)، فالمشكلة ليست في الشكل بل المعنى، فتأمل الامثلة القادمة:



- · She refused to marry him until he had bought a new flat.
- He waited at the station until the train arrived.
- I wasn't happy until I had passed my exams.
- I wasn't a lowed to enter the country until I had shown my passport.
- He couldn't pass the driving test until he had practised enough.

After n./v.ing **Before** 

إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد After أو Before تستخدم. ٧٠٠١٥ بشرط أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو الفاءل المجذوم.

- After finishing his work, he helped me. = After he had finished, ......
- Before helping me, he had finished his work. Before he helped.

After. إذا لم يكن هناك فارق Past simple Before 5 As soon as زمئى بين الأحداث When

When he entered the flat, he took off his shoes,

After he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.

Before he left, he asked me to close the door behind him.

As soon as he read the story, he gave it to me.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

-They weren't happy because their team ...

a) hasn't won.

b) hadn't won

c) wouldn't win

d) hadn't been won

الإجابة هي (b) لأن عنم السعانة جاء بعد عنم العكسب

They !

بر<sub>ديق</sub> الفرق بين جمل when الأح<sub>ي</sub>د:

### When + Past simple, Past perfect

. When I reached the station, the train had left.

عد اللطار قبل وصولي (لم ألحق بد)

When + Past simple, Past simple

When he reached the station, the train left.

نهر ظامات وسوله (ريما لحقه أو رآه)

### When + Past simple, Past simple

When I had reached the station, the train left.

سات المحملة قبل مفادرة القطار (لحقتم)

و ever/never/already/yet مع العاملي التام لبيان الحبث الأول.

" I saw Galal last night. I had never seen him before. وإنه وجد اكثر من حدثين في الجملة يجب تحديد الحدث الأول ليوضع ماضيًا نامًا والأحداث البانية إما ملمي بسيط وإما مستمر حسب المعنى.

As soon as I saw Ahmed, I realised that I had met him before.

. بم نضع العاضي النام بعد AS SOON 45 مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، فالحدث الأول هو (المقابلة).

- After he got to the station, he realised that he had left the train ticket at home. يه نضع العاملي التام بعد After مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الاول، فالحدث الأول هو (ترك التذكرة في المثرل).
- I was shopping with my friend when I realised that I had lost my wallet.

ويديث الأول فقدان المحفظة.

<sub>))ي</sub>ستخدم المئضى التام مع أفعال مثل think/say/know/realise عند استخدامها في الماضي للحديث عن اعتقادا<mark>ت ومحادثات ومعرفة</mark> وإبرك لشيء سابق

- I thought I had finished my homework, but I realised I had forgotten the last page.
- I knew where I had put the keys.

### Check Point 4

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Tamer ....all his exams by 5 o'clock yesterday.
  - a) had finished

b) finished

c) has finished

d) had been finished

- He felt that he ...... the guestion wrong.
  - has answered

b) had been answering

c) was answered

d) had answered

- 3 Before starting to eat, he ...... down the table.
  - a) has laid
- b) was lying
- c) had laid
- d) lay

- He ..... my name, so I reminded him,
  - a) forgets
- b) had forgotten
- c) has forgotten
- d) was forgetting
- - a) had expected

b) have expected

c) expect

d) was expected







Form Subj. + had been + v-ing · When I met Ali, he had been walking for 2 hours. **Negative** Subj. + hadn't been + v-ing ▶ 1 wasn't tired as I hadn't been driving for long. Interrogative Had + subj. + been +v-ing? ▶ • What had they been doing before I met them? يعبر عن حيث كان مستمرًا في الماضي (بدأ وانتقى مي الماضي) غيل وقوم حدث آخر. They had been looking for a house for six months before they found the one they liked. يعبر عن حدث استمر لمترة من الماضي وبتبحثه كانت واصحة عن المامس She had no en with rochard that day, so she tired. At last, the bus came. I had been we tind for 30 minutes. لا تستجمع لعفال الحالة 🕒 مع تعسير الثام المستعر It was 5:00 p.m. He had had a headache all day. Usage الاستبقدام براثي الماضي الثام المستمر عادة مع لفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل: wait/do/study/live/work/stay/play/watch/sleep/paint/read/write/talk/ run/walk/travel She had been training for three years when she entered the race. He was out of breath. It was clear that he had been running for a long time يستقدم العاضي التام المستمر مع الكلمات الأتية: for/since/how long/before/until

All had been trying to call me for 10 minutes before I finally answered the phone.



ر) يرتبط الماضي التام المستمر والماضي التام بفعل ماضٍ آخر معه. يرتبط المضارع التام المستمر والمضارع التام بفعل مضارع آخر معه.

The garden is dirty because people have left litter everywhere.

The garden was dirty because people had left litter everywhere.

- Ali is out of breath as he has been running for a long time.
- · All was out of breath as he had been running for a long time.

٢)لاحظ الغرق بين العاصى التام المستمر والماضى المستمر الذي يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا وتطعه أخر:

When the race started, it was raining and the streets were wet.

يازالت تمطر عندما بدأ السباق.

When the race started, it had been raming and the streets were wet.

يندها بدأ السباق لم تكن تمطر . كانت قد توقفت قبل بداية السباق ولكنما استمرت فترة قبل البداية.

٢) إدا ذكرنا مراث حدوث الفعل نُستُخدم الماضي القام وليس الماضي القام المستمر:

When I met Ahmed, he had typed 3 reports.

Check Point 5 Choose th	ne correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1 was very tired when I arrived hom	e. I hard all day.	
a) had been working	b) had worked	
c) have been working	d) had been worked	
Hefor 30 years when he	e finally gave it up.	
a) was smoking	b) had smoked	
c) had been smoked	d) had been smoking	
3 My family an old car for	5 years before buying a smart one.	
a) had been having	b) has had	
c) had had	d) was having	
What had hewhen the	accident happened?	
a) done	b) been doing	
c) been done	d) had	
We for 12 hours when h	ne woke us up.	
a) have slept	b) had been sleeping	
c) were sleeping	d) had been slept	





# Language Exemises

			Custor April distribution
Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
1	for a long time when it sudder		
	a) had not been walking	b) weren't walking	
	c) had walked	d) had been walked	
2	It was dark and cold. At one moment, he th	ought that hehis	way.
	a) has lost	<ul><li>b) had been losing</li></ul>	
	c) had lost	d) was lost	
3	How long English before she we	ent to London?	
	a) had she been learnt	b) was she learning	
	c) had she been learning	d) has she been learning	
4	I couldn't imagine what to her.		
	a) has been happened	b) had happened	
	c) had been happened	d) has been happening	
5	Hefor less than an hour when h	e ran out of petrol.	
	a) had driven	b) was driving	
	c) had been driven	d) had been driving	
6	1 my homework when my moth	er came.	
	a) already did	b) have already done	
	c) had already done	d) already do	
7	They were very tired in the evening becaus	e they on the farr	n all day.
7	a) had been helping	b) had helped	
ra ·	c) have been helping	d) were helping	
8	We the station by 5 o'clock yeste	erday.	
	a) had been reaching	b) were reaching	
	c) had reached	d) reached	
9	Iall day; so ! wasn't tired and vis	ited my friend at night.	
	a) had been working	b) had not been working	
	c) was working	d) have been working	
10	Hehis work before you came.		
	a) had been finishing	b) finishes	
	c) has finished	d) had finished	
11	Theyall day so their legs were s	ore in the evening.	
	a) had been cycling	b) had cycled	
	c) were cycling	d) have been cycling	
12	I woke up feeling tired this morning because		night.
	a) wasn't sleeping	b) haven't slept	
	c) haven't been sleeping	d) hadn't slept	
13	They for over an hour before Sa	•	
	a) had been talking	b) have talked	
	c) were talking	d) had been talked	
14	As soon as she out of bed, she g	got dressed.	
	a) onts b) has got		d) would get

15	My fatherat the university for m	ore than 30 years before h	e retired.
	a) had worked b) had been working	c) have been working	d) was working
16	I knew that my uncle a new car.		
	a) had bought b) had been buying	c) was buying	d) has bought
17	We for her ring for two hours an		athroom.
	a) had been looking	b) had been looked	
	c) had looked	d) were looking	
18	larrived at the bus station late yesterday. W	hen I got there, my bus	1100 t + 1 - + 1
	a) left b) had been leaving	_	d) has left
19	I met her at yesterday's party, but I.	her by sight for years be	fore that.
	a) have known	b) had known	
	c) will have known	d) had been knowing	
20	He evidently his shoes for a very	long time. They were worr	n-out.
	a) has been wearing	b) had been worn	
	c) was wearing	d) had been wearing	
21	She the house when I went to he	er after a long time.	
	a) will be cleaning	b) had been cleaning	
	c) has been cleaning	d) has cleaned/have bee	n
22	Mother Ali that he to	do the shopping after sch	ool.
	a) reminded/will promise	b) has reminded/promise	25
	c) had reminded/promised	d) reminded/had promis	ed
23	When I checked my change, I realised they	me 100 pounds	too much.
	a) gave b) had been giving	c) had been given	d) had given
24	Samy somewhere to live when h		m.
	a) found	b) had already found	
	c) has already found	d) had been finding	
25	Did you know that their plans?		
	a) change	b) have changed	
	c) had been changing	d) had been changed	
26	1 left home before I realised I my		
	a) have forgot	b) forgot	
	c) had forgotten	d) had been forgetting	
27	Why the bathroom before you took	a bath?	
	a) didn't you clean	b) hadn't you cleaned	
	c) haven't you been cleaning	d) hadn't you been clean	ing
28	Why did no one tell me that my glasses	b) have smashed	
	a) had smashed	d) had been smashing	
	c) were smashing	and peen sinashing	
29	Maher was very rude to Karim considering h	b) knew only	days,
	a) only knows c) had only been knowing	d) had only known	
	c) nad only been known a		
30	Ahmed looks very tired, He on the	c) has been working	
	a) worked b) was working	- Holking	d) had been work!

# Test Yourself (1)



Analysing

Creating Creating

Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	cord:
------------	---------	--------	------	-------	-------

1	The tennis player had to withdraw	afte <mark>r rea</mark> ching the third پنس	of the tournamen
	because of an injury.		
	a) fight b) championshi	p c) race	d) round
2	the English Department at the colleg	ge has a British on lite	rature this week,
	a) student b) lecturer	c) official	d) client
3	The famous p ayer hopes to repeat h		
	a) pitches b) gardens	c) courts	d) buildings
4	Through hard work, the Egyptian wo	oman could change the tradition	ial of women
	In society.		
	a) stereotype b) reputation Teaching young children is	c) expression	d) location
5	Teaching young children is	<ul> <li>a challenging and rewarding jo</li> </ul>	b.
	a) defied b) considered		
6	Women still have to many		
	a) resign b) repair		
7	As a teacher, she has inspired genera	tions of students. The verb "inspi	re" is a synonym of the
	verb " businferent data trade and		
	a) aspire b) depress		
6	I had really good teachers who		
	a) gained b) made		d) won
9	Hea camel before he cam		
•	a) has never seen b) did never see		
10	When she arrived, I was pretty fed up		t o'clock.
	a) had been waiting	b) have waited	
	c) have been waiting	d) had waited	
11	Last Sunday, weout of the	e house where we for	
	a) had moved/lived	b) have moved/had live	ed
	c) moved/had been living		
12	Sheunwell for several day	s when she was taken to hospita	al.
	a) has been feeling	b) had been feeling	
	c) was feeling	d) had been felt	
13	We spent hours talking about what y	vesince we left schoo	d.
	a) have been doing	b) have done	
	c) were doing	d) had been doing	
14	I wasn't hungry at four because I		
	a) had had b) was having	c) had been having	d) have
15	The film when we reached	d the cinema.	
	a) has already started	b) was already starting	
	c) had already started	d) had already been sta	
16	The day she agreed to marry him wa	s the happiest he in h	is life.
	a) had ever been having	b) had ever had	
	c) will ever have	d) has ever had	

- 17 Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
  - a) Please, get me, some eggs milk and some butter.
  - b) Please, get me some eggs, milk and some butter.
  - c) Please, get me some eggs milk, and some butter.
  - d) Please, get me some eggs milk and, some butter.
- 18 Decide which part of speech is the underlined word.
  If your car isn't working, you can take mine.
  - a) adjective b) noun
- c) pronoun
- d) adverb
- 19 Your conclusion should include all of the following EXCEPT ....
  - a) a restatement of your thesis statement
- b) a transition sentence
- c) a re-connection with your lead
- d) supporting details

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

With the march of time, people and their customs change. In China, before 1949, women were considered second-class people. Girls had to band their feet to stop them from growing because small feet were considered a sign of beauty. They suffered much and couldn't stay on a job for a long time. After the 1949 revolution, Maozedong, who had done much to make China better, said, "Vomen halo up had the sky." And from that time, women are treated as men's equals. Many women have become business owners and managers. New mothers are now allowed to take two years out of work to look after their babies. All this looks good but there is another side of the picture, Farm wives do most of the donkey work in their fields and spend about 12 hours a day working.

In the late seventies, a law came out and was obeyed by all. It ordered each family to have one child only, and in case parents had a second child, they had to the him/her or lose their jobs. Many families wished to have a son. Therefore, if they had a baby girl, they drowned her in the river or just threw her away. About half a million female babies were killed each year. Nowadays, there are 118 males for each 100 females. In spite of this, husbands treat their wives badly and beat them. Divorce "has become quite frequent".

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The Chinese government made the people obey the law by .
  - a) allowing all working women to stay at home for two years
  - b) making those who had a second child lose their jobs
  - c) allowing parents to drown the baby girl
  - d) doing all these things
  - 21 Chinese couples prefer to have a son because .......
    - a) sons love their parents more
    - b) sons have a much better future since women are treated as men's equals
    - c) girls are still considered a shame
    - d) of all the above reasons
  - 22 Women in China suffered much because .....
    - a) they couldn't stay on a job for a long time
    - b) they were considered less important than men
    - c) they were business owners
    - d) they had small feet



(1) متورز (2) متورز

رة فورة (4) أغطاء

50	23	What does the underlined expression "get ri-	d of mean?
99 +2		a) Throw away or destroy.	b) Keep in a bad place.
1		c) Throw from the window.	d) Send to another country.
*	24	Before 1949, Chinese girls, all the	time; day and night.
1		a) had a continuous source of pain	b) had held great positions
1		c) had been considered a first-class people	d) had been less in number than men
6	25	Women consider Maozedong	
	)	a) the cause of their divorce	b) the cause of their agony
ĭ		c) the greatest Chinese leader	d) the worst leader over the ages
1	26	The expression "Women hold up half the sky	/," means
ı		a) women do nothing in society	b) women have a great role in the society like men
		c) women should be killed	d) women do the hard jobs only
	27	Although women are less in number than m	ien,
P		a) they take most of the jobs	b) they treat their husbands badly
•		c) the man marries more than a woman	d) they are still treated badly
R	ead	the sentences and choose the correct trans	lation from a, b, c or d:
	28	There have been so many celebrated fame	ous women in history. They all make great role
		models to celebrate on International Wome	n's Day and on trying to promote women's rights.
I		عظيمة تُحتَفَى بهن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تعزيز حقوق المرأة.	<ul> <li>هناك الكثير من النساء المشعورات في التاريخ وهن جميعًا يرفضن نماذج</li> </ul>
ı		يظيمة تحتفي بمن في يوم المرأة العالمي ومحاولة تعزيز حقوق المرأة.	<ul> <li>ا هناك الكثير من النساء المشعورات في التاريخ وهن حميقًا يمثلن أدوارًا عالمًا عند المسلم المسل</li></ul>
ı			<ul> <li>هناك الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ وهن جميعًا يمثلن نماذج :</li> </ul>
ı			d ) هناك الكثير من النساء المشهورات في التاريخ وهن جمينا يمثلن نعاذج ع
1	29	*	r poor women in Upper Egypt, in order to enjoy a
			erventions that would have great impact on their
ı		livelihoods.	
		من أجل التمتع بنوعية حياة أفضل كما توفر تمخلات مستدامة من	👟 تهدف الحكومة المصرية إلى تمكين النساء الفقيرات في صعيد مصر
ı			شانها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم.
j		ر من أجل التمتع بنوعية حياة أفضل كما توفر تطورات مستدامة من	ط) تمددة الحكومة المصرية إلى تقوية النساء الفقيرات في صعيد مص
		substitute in a many the root to the substitute in the land	شأنها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم. ع) تصدف الحكومــة المصرية إلى تمكين النســاء الفقيرات في صعيد مث
		سر من اجن النماع بـوعيه جياه المصل هما تومر ورطات هســ ندامه من	<ul> <li>تضف الحكومــه العصوية إلى تحديث النساء المعيرات في صعيد مد شأتها أن تكون لها تأثير كبير على سبل عيشهم.</li> </ul>
6		من أجل التمتع بتوعية جباة أفضل كما توفر تبخلات مساتدامة من	شانطة بن يحون لها نابير حبير على شبال ميسهم. d)    تمدف الحكومة المصرية إلى تعكين السباء الفقيرات في صعيد مصر
(34	7		شانها أن يكون لها تأثير كبير على حيويتهم.
	7	مما يزيد من دافعينهم نحو التعلم، إذ يمكن للدروس المملة أن تصبح	30 استخدام التكنولوجيا في التعليم جعل منه أكثر متعة بالنسبة للطلاب،
			أكثر مُتعة نهم عن طريق الأجهزة الحديثة.
		a) The use of technology in education has m	nade it more enjoyable for students, wnich
		increases their push towards learning, as	boring lessons can become more enjoyable for
		them through modern devices.	
Н		b) The use of technology in education has n	nade it more enjoyable for students, which
		increases their innovation towards learning	ng, as boring lessons can become more
		enjoyable for them through modern dev	ices.
		c) The use of technology in education has m	nade it more enjoyable for students, which
		decreases their motivation towards learning	ing, as boring lessons can become more
		enjoyable for them through modern devi	ces.
		d) The use of technology in education has n	nade it more enjoyable for students, which
		increases their motivation towards learni	ng, as boring lessons can become more
		enjoyable for them through modern devi	ices.

Unit 2 1 Lessons 14.2



# Lessons 3 & 4



## Vocabulary

• I never argue with my father about la decisions.

### Vocabulary on Reading

vocabbiary on Reading	
adventure (n)	مغامرة
alternative (n)	بحيل
argue (v) (d)	يجادل/يخالف الرأى
author (n)	مؤلف
bar graph (n)	وسم بيانى
care (n) (v) (d)	اعتمام ارعاية ايهتم
cheerful (adj)	مرحاميتمج
cross (adj)	شديد الغضب
cruel (adj)	قاس
development (n)	تطور/تنمية
disabled (adj)	معاق
economic (adj)	اقتصادى
equal (adj)	متساو
equality (n)	ölgluse
eye contact (n)	اتصال بصري
figure (n)	رقم
good-natured (adj)	لطيف
grumpy (adj)	غاهب أسريع الاستثارة
heart (n)	قلپ
impatient (adj)	غير صبور
inspiration (n)	إلهام/ودي

key (adj) (n)	رئيسى/مفتاح
majority (n)	غلية
minority (n)	इंग्रह
naughty (adj)	<u>مشاغب/اشقی</u>
note (v) (d)	يلاحظه
noticeable (adj)	ملحوظه
obvious (adj)	واصح
pattern (n)	تمط
percentage (n)	نسبة منوية
quarter (n)	9
raise (v) (d)	يرفع/پثير
reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
region (n)	Part I
related (adj)	متصل/مرتبط
result (n)	المراجعة الم
significant (adj)	فام النو مفازي
speculate (v) (d)	يتأمل
statistics (n)	إنماء
summarise (v) (d)	يلغمن
swing (n)	1292
well-behaved (adj)	رحسل السلوك
	-/

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

abilities (n)	قدرات	classi
activist (II)	فاشط	color
Alzheimer's disease (n)	مرطى ألزهايمر	confi
ambition (n)	ملموح	confo
bright (adj)	لامع/ مشرق	cure
carry on (v) (y (ed)	يستمر	fair (n

classmate (n)	زميل الفصيل
colonial (adj)	لستعملى
confident (adj)	وظه
conform to (v) (ed)	
cure (n) (v) (d)	يتنق اينسجم مع
fair (n)	علاج ايعالج معوض

generation (n)	جيل	rule (n) (v) (d)	حكم ايحكم
inequality (n)	غدم المساواة	scientific (adj)	علمي
march (n)	مسيرة/يقوم بمسيرة	sign (n)	STEA
motivate (v) (d)	يحفژ	statement (n)	بيان
parliament (n)	البرلمان	typical (adj)	نمونجي
podcast (n)	تدوین صوتی	vision (n)	رؤية
protest (n) (v) (ed)	احتجاج/يحتج	vote (v) (d)	يصوت في انتذابات
purify (v) (y-ied)	ينقى	worldwide (adj)	عالمي

## Workbook Vocabulary

aim (v) (ed) (n)	شعدا شعدا	formal (adj)	وسفى
character (n)	شممية	hide (v)	يخفى
communicate (v) (d)	يتواصل/يوصل (رأى/معني)	organiser (n)	مثظم
complain (v) (ed)	يشكو	unable (adj)	عير قادر
disagree (v) (d)	يعترض	unable (auj)	عير مدر

### Expressions, Phraces, tale as a trapaditions )

		'	
around the world	حون العالم	have equal opportunities	لديه فرمن متساوية
a big inspiration to	مصدر إلمام كبير اـ	in other words	بكلمات أخري/بمعنى آخر
for a while	لفترة قصيرة	make the best of things	يستعل أفضل ما في الأشياء
get into trouble	يدخل/بتورط في المتاعب	inspiration to	إلهام اــ
argue with	يتجلدل مع	look after	يعتنى يد
care about	یعتم ب	pattern to	نعط/نموذج اـ
confident about	واثق بشأن	related to	F. 4
cross with	فاضب من )	related to	مرتبط یا

### Derivatives

Verb		Ita.		Adject	ive
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	جىلى
develop	يطور	development	تطور/تنمية	developed developing	متطور نام
economise*	يفتصد	economy	اقتصاك	economic economical	اقتصادی اقتصادی (توفیری)
notice	يلاحظ	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
reflect	يعكس	reflection	انعكاس	reflective	اتعكاسي
speculate	يتأمل	speculation	Çindi .	speculative	متامل
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملقص	summarised	ملگص

 <sup>-</sup> Inwer time, people should exponenties on their consumption.
 - The scorous of the our country will improve soon.
 - There should be supported solutions to the current orisis.



### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning )	المرابق Synonym	Antonym at	المص
alternative	ىدىل	option/substitute	obligation	عبرور ق
argue	يجادل/يحالف	disagree	agree	1944
development	يطور	progress/evolution	backwardness	طن
equality	مساواة	fairness	prejudice/bias	تحرانته المساد
pattern	نمط	motif/design	disorder	تصطواب احلل
reflect	يعكس	indicate/show	cover/ignore	پ <b>دس /یت</b> جاهل 
related	مرتبط	connected/relevant	alien/different	يوپ 'منته
speculate	راسان	contemplate/figure out	disregard/ neglect	لعس يتناهن
well- behaved	لطيم	polite	impolite/naughty	شەپ/غىر مۇدب

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: **Check Point** 1 Developing transport plays an important part in the progress of any country. b) funny a) trivial d) economic c) literary 2 My son works with a support group for people who were hurt in accidents. b) healthy a) natural d) strange c) disabled To stay competitive, producers have to increase product as well as cutting prices. b) development a) styling d) custom c) establishment academic standards for male and female students. All universities should have b) local a) equal d) unfair c) helpless difference in prices between small shops and hypermarkets which make There is a huge sales. b) displayed al minor d) distressed c) significant



## Reading Text (1)

### Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration 'to many of today's female authors. The story follows the adventures of 12-year-old Katy and her younger brothers and sisters. Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt.

Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and sisters, but was often impatient an aughty and liked to have dangerous adventures. One day, she decided to use a new

الهام الهام

swing , although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken.

Kapy fell from the swing and hadly but her back. She could not walk and had

Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross , until she was visited by her cousin Helen.

Helen was disabled and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed her how to behave in a more caring way to her younger brothers and sisters. After her aunt became ill and died, Katy became the head of the family. At the end of the book, she had become a wiser, better person, and she learnt to walk again.



#### Share of female doctors in selected countries as of 2015

4	Latvia	74.3%	
	Estonia	73.3%	
	Netherlands	51.7%	
3	Spain	51.6%	
#	United Kingdom	45.8%	
4.0	Italy	40.3%	
<b>a</b>	Australia	39.4%	
\$	United States	34.196	
•,	Japan 20.3%1	Source, OECD Health Statistics 2016	j

### Female doctors by country

The bar graph shows the percentage—of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant—difference across countries, from a majority of women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others.

The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvla which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women.

نسبة ملوية
مام/تو مغزی 🗘
(3) <b>ā</b> gifē <sup>†</sup>
[4] 3.12
(ना बर्गाम्)



Netherlands and Spain have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country Italy has around 10% fewer women doctors.

ارتلم (5)

برتبط ()

(7) مُورِ/تنمية (7)

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures ' is the big

differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related ' to

region, or size or economic development of the country. In other words, there

does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home, rather than work in medical or other fields.

## Reading Text (3) (Non-Leaf)

# Percentage of people who agree that things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business



From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed were in India where the majority of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.

Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that nearly 70% of people in the less developed countries, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed, while in South Korea, over half the number of people disagreed. It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is a very traditional society.

In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.



## Listening Text (1)



Why don't more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities 'as boys to choose the



education or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back by gender biases, stereotypes, and social norms and expectations, which influence the subjects they study.

Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades than boys in STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on—studying them later on because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor

grades.

Well, one answer to this is all - girls schools, where it seems that girls are less likely to conform to stereotypes and tend to be more confident about their abilities. One school in Cairo has gone one step further than this, the Maadi STEM school for girls, is a school, which specialises in STEM. It is one of two new secondary schools which have opened in Egypt that focus on STEM. One of its

فرص (۱ پستمر پستمر مِتفق/پنسجم , , واثق (۱) قدراب : پنتی \*

مرص ألرهايمر 🔞

playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific research she is doing at her school. Last May, she and two other students took third place in an International Science and Engineering Fair where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in her old school. She says, "We do real research. Here everyone's a teacher, and everyone's a student."

The aim of the school is to raise a generation of critical thinkers and leaders. Certainly, the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated "to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition after she graduates is to find a cure for Alzheimer's disease", a disease which affects the brains of older people.



## (Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Today, I'm going to talk about Women's Day in Egypt.

Egypt's Women's Day is on 16 March, but in 2019, there was a special '16 Days of Egyptian Women' from the 1st to the 16th of March. The organisers had chosen these days to remember the events in 1919, when women marched on the street to complain about colonial rule. This event was to remember women's contribution to Egyptian society.

In my opinion, women are increasingly important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around 90; women who are members of parliament, more than ever before. In 2021, many women have become judges for the first time. The future is bright for Egyptian women.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 This young player is very to ented and has a/an b) dim a) uncertain d) devastated c) bright 2 All workers have to .... to safety rules in the building site and this is inspected regularly. b) contradict a) conform d) produce c) puzzie 3 The water used to make juice is ......by passing it through a special filter. b) disposed a) remade d) purified c) damaged 4 The people who planned the New Capital had a ...... of clean modern housing for everyone. b) vision a) sight d) review c) picture Only three workers said their supervisors know what .... them to do their best work. b) silences a) motivates d) threatens c) punishes

Check the enswers at the end of the book

## Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS on Vocabulary

angry or annoyed	ـــ غاصــ
development	ـــ تطور/تنمية
the process of gradually becoming bigger, better, stronger, or more advanced	
— majority	غيراد
most of the people or things in a group	
	— ارجودة
— Swing	
<ul> <li>a seat hanging from ropes or chains, usually used by children to play on by move</li> <li>and backwards using their legs</li> </ul>	mig it ioi wata

## Cles on Vocabulary

, disabled = handicapped	disabled = handicapped: not able to use a part of your body properly
معلق جسديًا أو نهنيًا (بسبب مشكلة دائمة)	or not able to learn normally, because of a permanent problem  Disabled people should have the same rights and choices as everyone else.  The charity provides opportunities and facilities for disabled people to take part in sport.
special needs احتياجات خاصة	if someone has special needs, they have physical or mental disabilities  Children with special needs are allowed to join the same schools with other normal ones.
learning difficulties/ disabilitles معوبات تعلم	If someone has learning difficulties, they have difficulty learning basic skills or information  Our school has special courses for students with learning difficulties/disabilities such as dyslexia. عسر القرامة

#### figure

نِ مختلمة، منها:	اعم figure علم بالتركيدة (ما يمعل
ثل تقديرات رسمية أو حكومية).	1- رقم يمثل كمية محددة (ما
cace III'	رد يقدار محدد من المال.

Official figures show that crime rate is falling.

ہ۔ یقدار محدد من العال. The cost of the new project may be an estimated figure of 200 million.

Usain Bolt is one of the most popular figures in athletics

ي زوام (شكل الجسم وحاصة الخاص بالنسار)

Most women are keen on watching their figure.

هـ شكل أو رسم توضيحي في كتاب أو مطبوعات.

The results are illustrated in figure 3 opposite.

,	grade	• He got a grade A in his university degree.
	podcast تدوین صوتی (ملف صوتی أو صور یمکن تحمیله من الإنترنت)	a file of recorded sound and sometimes pictures that you can download from the Internet  The interview is available as a podcast,
3	documentary فیلم وثائقی	a programme that gives you facts and information about a serious subject, such as history, science, or social problems I watched a moving documentary about homeless people.
	programme برنامج (تشلمده في التليفزيون أو تستمع له في الإذامة)	Something that you watch on television, or listen to on the radio What's your favourite television programme?  I watched an interesting programme about the elections last night.

de SIX.
moted to the rank of captain.
only by people of high rank.

1	classmate	زميل دراسة	Osama has been my classmate for years. We are in the same class.
	colleague	زمیل عمل	Friends and colleagues will remember him with affection.

## Notes

# on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration to many of today's female authors.

لانظ استغدام الناصلتين منا وحثث عصير الوصل، فالجملة أصلعا:
What Katy Dld, which was written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration
(1) to many of today's female authors.

. . which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country.

لاحظ استندام (to be + p.p.) بعد (seem) في حالات المبنى المجمول.

Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (love).

Certainly, the girls at Maadl seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders.

لاحظ استخدام الصفة يعد الفعل (seem) مثل (verb to be).

## Check Point (3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- of its inauguration.
  - a) podcast

b) show

c) documentary

- d) programme
- When my brother started his new job, all his ...
  - were friendly and helpful.

a) rivals

b) competitors

c) classmates

- d) colleagues
- The head teacher said that the fifth.
- will perform their annual play this week.

a) rank

b) degree

c) grade

- d) course
- 4 These figures mean that almost 7% of the working population is unemployed. We can replace
  - a) numbers

b) shapes

c) characters

- d) bodies
- 5 To download the ..... of the lecture, click on the link below.
  - a) programme

b) podcast

c) show

d) documentary

الجامعي المريد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي 🚾 لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي



@thanawia\_3ama

اكتب في بحث تليجرام



Unit 2 Lessons 1 & 4



# Votes outlany Examinate

		of withdral Assessment	_	
	hoose the corre	ct answer from a, b, cor	d:	
(	Key vocabulary, F	leading Listening Workbo	ook Vocabulary & Vocaba	dary Notes
1	The researcher	s the results of t	he study in three main t	ables.
	a) phrased		c) raised	d) summarised
2	-	danger of burning fossi		sources of energy mo
	and more.	-anger or builting to say	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	a) traditional	b) alternative	c) economic	d) consumed
3		ood working relationship		
		b) classmates		and the second s
4	_			s which resulted in more job
	a) social		c) cultural	
5	•	have gained many of the		
	with men in the			
	a) bias	b) quality	c) equality	d) ability
6	The official	for Apr I show a sligi	ht improvement on prev	rious months.
	a) diaries	b) visions	c) sums	d) figures
7	The of	the students like the new	school; only two stude	nts said it was bad.
	a) maturity	b) minority	c) majority	d) possibility
8	Many people ha	ave changed their spendi	ng in response	to changing conditions.
	a) times	b) patterns	c) losses	d) profits
9	The lawyer	for a reduction in the	of his مدة حبس e sentence	client.
	a) voted	b) charged	c) hid	d) argued
10	Whether you ca	n go to a good faculty or	not depends on what ex	kam you get.
	a) grades	b) ranks	c) degree	d) angles
11	My grandfather	suffers from memory loss		er's disease.
	<ul><li>a) puzzled</li></ul>	b) inspected	c) related	d) reflected
12	According to the	e health eight p	eople die each day waiti	ng for a transplant.
	a) facility		· c) searches	d) statistics
13	STEM students h	nave a higher level of mat	hematical than	other students of their age.
	a) ability		c) fiction	d) reflection
14	Cairo Book	is one of the most im	portant cultural events i	n the Arab world.
	a) Feast	b) Gallery	c) Conference	40 = 4
15	The of t	he musical event said tha	it all the money collecte	d would go to charities.
	a) organisers	p) authors	c) editors	off accessors
16		shows sales on the left at	nu cost of sales on the ri	ght,
	a) data	b) signal	c) graph	d) study



	My mother gets			
	a) relaxed	b) cross	c) delighted	d) content
		scientific experiment:	surprised everyone that re	
	a) result	b) reason	c) opinion	d) importance
9	The young writer's		his beliefs about life.	
	a) reacts	b) reflects	c) perfects	d) conforms
0	The news about th	e agreement	hopes for peace in the are	
	a) faded	b) lost	c) rose	d) raised
			ful companies had the low	
	a) ignoring	-,	c) denying	
2	In a formal intervie	w, try to maintain a go	ood eye	nterviewer.
	a) communication		<b>b</b> ) figure	
	c) contact		d) cure	
3				worked on a fishing boat.
	a) experiments		c) training	d) adventures
4		ssman had a clear	of what he wanted t	o achieve, so his business
	succeeded.			
		b) vision	_	d) view
25				en and women nowadays.
	a) link	b) contact	-	d) communicate
26				ally by well-known chefs.
	a) programmes	b) documentaries	c) podcasts	d) serials
E		Prepositions, Derivations	s, Synonyms & Antonyms	
_	cpressions, latoms, l	-	ilitate and econo	mic activity that provides
27	The government jobs.  a) develop	s working hard to faci	ilitate and econo	d) developed
27	The government jobs.  a) develop	s working hard to faci	ilitate and econo	d) developed
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve go a) give	b) developing reat results if they b) have	c) development equal opportunities w	d) developed with men. d) miss
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve go a) give	b) developing reat results if they b) have	c) development equal opportunities w	d) developed with men. d) miss
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in the government in t	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school.
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve grant give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "was an into adjective "was an into an	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong c) active	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve grant give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "was an into adjective "was an into an	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong c) active	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in jobs.  a) give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "we and achieve and achieve to the poung actor to the poun	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is b) cruel cook direct from	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite
27 28 29 30	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in the government in t	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and wo rell-behaved" is b) cruel book direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou culdn't do anything wrong c) active in the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in jobs.  a) give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "wow a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confirment.	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and wo rell-behaved" is b) cruel book direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou culdn't do anything wrong c) active in the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite
27 28 29 30	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confianting	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is b) cruel book direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about
27	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confiant in these critical confinences.	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is b) cruel book direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything.
27 28 10 11 12 13	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "was a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confia) in these critical consists the confiance of the second and take and the second and take an	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is b) cruel book direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve grant in give  My younger broth into  I trust that my son of the adjective "wan in a bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confiant in these critical colonial take  After two days, the	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved" is b) cruel bok direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do nealth.
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "wa  a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confiant in these critical colors  a) take  After two days, the all notice	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved is b) cruel bok direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong . c) active in the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired fility to succeed in life. c) out the best of things and c) work rovement in my mother's in c) noticeable	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do nealth. d) noting
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "wa  a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confiant in these critical colors  a) take  After two days, the all notice	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved is b) cruel bok direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong . c) active in the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired fility to succeed in life. c) out the best of things and c) work rovement in my mother's in c) noticeable	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do nealth.
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	The government in jobs.  a) develop  Women achieve government in give  My younger broth  a) into  I trust that my son of the adjective "wa  a) bad-tempered  The young actor to a) inspire  You must feel confiant in these critical colors  a) take  After two days, the all notice	b) developing reat results if they b) have er is a naughty boy and b) at is well-behaved and we rell-behaved is b) cruel bok direct	c) development equal opportunities w c) lose d always gets trou c) to ouldn't do anything wrong . c) active in the films of Adel Emam. c) inspired fility to succeed in life. c) out the best of things and c) work rovement in my mother's in c) noticeable	d) developed with men. d) miss able at school. d) for at the party. The synonym d) polite d) inspiring d) about d not waste anything. d) do nealth. d) noting



# 12550) NE



### Language

### Past perfect (extra points)

No sooner Hardly Scarcely

لم يكد ..... حتى ..... had + subject + P.P. did + subject + Inf. الماضي التام أو التسبط في شكل سؤال

than when

Past simple

No sooner had Marwa found the money than she reported the police.

No sooner did Marwa find the money than she reported the police.

بَاجِلِتِ هَذَهِ الْكُلُمَاتِ فِي أُولُ الْكَلَامِ تَكُونُ القَاعِدةِ السَابِقَةِ. وإذا لم تأتِ مِي أول الكلام يكون الأتي:

Subject + had ·

no sooner hardly scarcely

when when

Marwa had haidly found the money when she reported the police.

On + v.ing = When + clause 2.

On looking at the question, I knew the answer. = When Hooked ...., I knew .....

Having + P.P. = After + Past perfect3.

الم یکن حتی It wasn't until

Having booked the tickets, I took the train to Assuit. = After I had booked ....

4. إنه مُقط عندما It was only when

ماضٍ بسيط + that + ماضٍ تام +

It was only when he had finished his work that he helped me. It wasn't until he had finished his work that he helped me.

"أيجب ملاحظة الميتي للمجمول جيدًا إذا بدأت الجملة بالمقعول، وهنا تستجم had been + P.P. للماضي التام وwas' were + P.P. للماش البسيط،

After the food had been cooked, it was eaten. Before the email was sent, it had been written.

أ) يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد after/before/until وليس جملة كاملة.

My friends visited me after lunch yesterday.

Before the war, the two countries had threatened each other.

") يمكن أن يستخدم المنضى الثام للإشارة إلى حدث تم في وقت مدد على عكس المضارع الثام، وفي هذه العالة يمكن استخدام الملطى البسيط بدلًا منه. He had been to Aswan once in 2000 before he moved there in 2015.

He went to Aswan once in 2000 before he moved there in 2015.

ولكن إدا أشار الماضى القام إلى خورة وليس هنث معند لا يمكن استخدام الماضى البسيط.

He had never seen snow until he moved to Europe. NOT He never saw snow...

#### **Check Point** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 After the house \_\_\_\_\_, it was furnished. c) had painted d) is painted a) had been painted b) has painted g After ...... in the company for ten years, he left it. c) had worked d) working b) worked 3 No sooner .....a new flat than he moved in. d) was he finding a) he had found b) he found c) had he found On ........... the sign "No Parking", he looked for another place to park. d) he had seen c) saw a) seeing b) had seen B Having ..... the land for cultivation, he sowed the seeds. b) had prepared d) prepared a) been prepared c) prepare

### Past tenses (Summary)

Tense		Si el esper i a manifesta de la companya della companya de la companya della comp
Past simple الماضي	كل الضمائر † التصريف الثاني	For actions which happened immediately one after the other in the past. تلاحداث التي حدثت ثباعًا واحدًا تلو الآخر في الماضي.
البسيط	- Ola helped	the children with their homework when her husband came home.
		رجع زوجها ثم ساعدوا الأطفال معًا في الواجب. (ليس هناك فارق زمني بين الرجوع والمساعدة)
Past	was/were	For an action which was in progress when another action interrupted it.
continuous	+ v-ing	يستفدم لحبث كان مستمرًا (حدث طويل) عندما قطعه حدث آخر (حدث قصير).
الملضي	- Ola was hel	ping the children with their homework when her husband came home.
المستمر		كانت تساعد الأطفال في واجبهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعدة مستمرة والرجوع قاطع)
	had	For an action which happened before another past action.
Past perfect	P.P.	يعبر عن حدث تم قبل حدث ماضٍ أخر في الماضى: الحدث الأول تام، والثَّاني بسيط
العاشي التام	- Ola had alre	eady helped the children with their homework when her husband came كانت قد انتمت بالفعل من مساعدة الأطفال في واجبهم عندما رجع زوجها. (المساعدة أولًا والرجوع ثانيًا)
Past perfect	had been + v-ing	For an action which started and finished in the past before another past action. حدث بدأ واستمر فترة وانثمى قبل حدوث آخر في الماضي.
الماض التام المستمر		en helping the children for hours when her husband came home. كانت تساعد الأطفال لمدة ساعات عندما رجع زوجها. (كانت المساعدة مستعرة لفترة وانتهت قبل رجوع الزوج

## Adjectives (comparatives - superlatives)

	adjecti	va.	Comparison	1	Superlative
	aujecu		er + than		The + est
e te se se	tall	ماويان	taller	than	the tallest
One syllable	young		younger	than	the youngest
One symbole	soft		softer	than	the softest
		•	r + than		The + st
One syllable ending	large	واسع	larger	than	the largest
in (e)	wide	عريض	wider	than	the widest
One syllable					ية المرة الساكن وإضافة
	1		er + than		The + est
consonant + vowel +	big	كبير الحجم	blgger	than	The <b>big</b> gest
consonant	hot	ساڈڻ	hotter	than	the hottest
					، حرف y ونضيف
			ier + than		The + iest
Two syllables ending	heavy	ثقيل	heavier	than	the heaviest
ın (y)	happy	-	happier	than	the happiest
			More + adjective		The most + adj
Two or more	modern	عصري	more modern	than	the most modern
syllables	expensive	غال	more expensive	than	the most expensive
ga garandadi			E		، فامية تحفظ
6	good	<u> 112</u>	better than		the best
	bad		worse than		the worst
Irregular adjectives	little		less than		the least
	much/ many		more than	*	the most
	far	بعيد	farther/further th	an	the farthest/furthe

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

- I think nobody is \_\_\_\_\_ than Hisham; he wins all the races.

a) fast

b) more fast

c) most fast

d) faster

أَلِّمْهُمْ هِي (d) لأَنْهَا صِفَة تَميرة والعقَارِنَة بِينَ طَرَفِينَ.



#### as + adj. + as/not as (so) + adj. + as

Omarisas cleveras Ahmed.

Emanisn't so/as young as her sister Rana.

#### Special cases

Rana is the younger of two sisters.

Gold is much/a lot more expensive than wood.

Silver is a bit / a little cheaper than gold.

No boy in class is cleverer than Ahmed.

I've never met a stronger person than All.

Ali is the strongest person I've ever met.

Summer Isless cold than winter.

The fewer mistakes you make, the higher marks you get.

#### تساوى وعدم تساوى الصفات

في التساوي الصفة بين ٥٥ ... ٥٥

في نفى التساوي isn't as/so ... as

حالات خامية

في التفضيل بين اثنين the+er/ more

شبل المقارنة مع الفارق الكبير much/ a lot

a b t/ a att e عند الفرق القليل

تستخدم ١٥٥ في المقارنة.

تستخدم never في المقارنة.

نستخدم ever في التفضيل.

Less قبل أي منفة في المقارنة.

صفة مقارنة + the رصفة مقارنة + The

كلما .... كلما ....



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ( ? )



- No sooner had my dad ...... the corporation than he asked me to work there.
  - a) found
- b) find
- c) founded
- d) been found

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The .....animal which I have seen in Egypt is a camel.
  - most big

b) biggest

c) more big

- d) bigger
- 2 i'm not keen on football. For me, it is ...... important thing.
  - a) the least

b) the most

c) the best

- d) the little
- 3 Mr Naser Is the .... director that can solve your problems.

b) intelligent

a) more intelligent c) most intelligent

- d) intelligence
- 4 Video cassettes are not ...... DVDs.
  - a) moderner than

b) so modern so

c) as modern like

- d) as modern as
- Some think that the more money you have, the ...... you become.

a) happy

b) happler

c) happiest

d) more happy



Unit 2 | Lessons 3-4-4





# निश्वतिक्षिति । इति । अस्ति ।

Chaok your understanden Analysing Evaluating Creating Understanding Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Sara went into the kitchen and found lots of fresh bread on the table. Her mother ... b) was baking a) has been baking d) had been baking c) baked b) had been raining a) was being raining d) rained 3 By the time he was 12, my brother \_\_\_\_\_ three languages. He spoke Arabic, English and French. b) was learning a) learnt d) had been learning c) had learnt for school. 4 When I went to my friend's flat, she .... b) has already left a) nad already left d) already left c) had been leaving 5 Last year, I spent a month in France. I ...... of going there since I was a child. b) had dreamed a) have dreamed d) was dreaming c) dreamed 6 | apologised for coming late because i for my glasses. **b**) looked a) had been looking d) had looked c) have been looking 7 My mother is two years ..... than my father. c) smaller d) younger b) young a) youngest 8 The little children's clothes were dirty because they . in the park all day. b) were playing a) have been playing d) played c) had been playing 9 We recently learned that Samia ...... as a secret agent for years. b) had been acting a) has acted d) is acting c) acted 10 Mona was tired yesterday because she ...... for the test all day. b) had revised a) had been revising d) revising c) revised 11 He noticed that I ...... the car. It was smooth and shiny. b) had been cleaning ) was cleaning d) have cleaned c) had cleaned 12 We ...... 500 miles and we needed some rest. c) had been driving b) were driving ) have driven d) had driven 13 After the first course, Dalia became much ... . . . in learning English than before. b) more interested a) interested d) more interesting c) interesting 14 Osama has ...... friends than I do. b) fewer a) few diseveral chless

15	He found everything	ng rather strange as he .	never	. abroad before.
	a) has/been		b) hasn't/been	
	c) had/been		d) hadn't/been	
16	It was the first time	sheever	a prize.	
	a) would/win		b) had/won	
	c) had/been winni	ng	d) has/won	
17	By the time I got to	the stadium, they	for ten minutes.	
	a) were playing		b) had already plays	
	c) have already pla	yed	d) had already beer	n playing
15	The manager gave	the employees	instructions on how to	operate the new machines.
	a) far	b) farther	c) further	d) both b & c
19	Hardly	the phone down when	it started ringing again	
	a) I had put		b) will I have put	
	c) had I put		d) have I put	
20	seeing	the policeman, the thie	· ·	
	a) While	b) On	c) As soon As	d) Hardly
21	How many hours .	when you wo	,	
	a) had he slept	•	b) had he been slee	ping
	c) has he slept		d) d d he sleep	
22	Ionly ti	nree pounds, so I couldr		alk.
	a) have had	b) was having	c) had been having	d) had had
23	After ti	ne food was eaten.		
	a) cooking	b) been cooked	c) being cooked	d) had been cooked
24		e fashion in		
	a) later	b) late	c) last	d) latest
25	After I	out of the exam, I realise	d that I had answered o	one question wrong.
	a) had got	b) got	c) getting	d) had been got
26	It wasn't until last N	March that I	about the death of my i	uncle in Australia.
	a) had informed		c) was informed	d) was informing
27	•	d, but after a while I	to be happy,	
	a) had begun		b) have begun	
	c) was beginning		d) began	
28		d not to make that mist	ake again after	. by the teacher,
	a) being punished		b) punishing	
	c) had punished		d) had been punishe	ed
29	As soon as the girl	we told the	police,	
	a) had been disapp		b) disappeared	
	c) was disappeared		d) has disappeared	
90	The pharachs believ	ved in life after	endinge #	
	a) they had died	b) had died	c) death	d) they die
	-/ tricy riad dice			Unit 2 Lessons 3 8.4 99



# Lessons 3 & 4



## General Skills

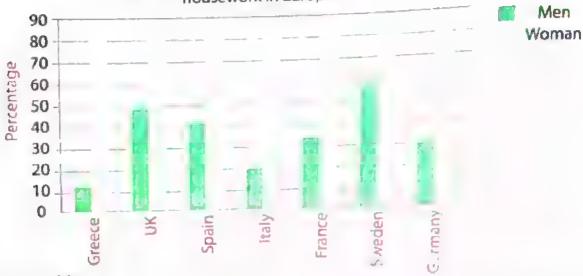
Don't forget to atidy the part from the Sidie Books



### Report writing

Write a report based on the following graph.

Percentage of men and woman doing housework in Europe



#### **Tips for Writing:**

- Start by saying exactly what the graph shows.
- Describe the change as precisely as you can.
- Use the data and numbers from the graph.
- Compare the information.
- Talk about the differences and similarities.
- Conclude by saying what the main changes and their meanings are.

الله بشكر ما يطهره الرسم النياني بالصبط مد التغير بشكل دنيق بقدر الإمكان.

استعدم البيانات والارقام من الرسم البياني،

فازل المعلومات

تعنث عن الاحتلامات والتشايهات.

خَتَمَ بِقُولَ مَا هِي التَغْيِيرَاتِ الرئيسية وما تعنيه.

#### Model Repair

The bar graph shows the percentage of men and women doing housework in Europe. It is clearly seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of men, to a small minority in others. Nevertheless, there are no significant differences in the numbers concerning women doing housework in these countries.

The country with the highest number of men doing housework is Sweden where nearly 60% of men do housework, while the country with the smallest number is Greece, where less than 15% of men do housework.

Greece, England, Italy and Spain have very similar numbers; more than 80% of women do housework. However, in France and Sweden around 80 % of women do housework. The country with the smallest number is Germany, where about 70% of women do housework.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big similarity across different countries concerning women and a slight difference concerning men. It is especially interesting to note that Sweden has the majority of men and women doing housework. It may show that people in this country share an approach of sharing the responsibilities of life.

# Test Yourself (



## Unit 2

Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

thoose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

1	ceita is one or a small					
	company. There are only three.					
	a) majority b) minority	c) maturity	d) priority			
2	There is no distinction between	en the two designs. The	ev look verv similar			
	a) director D) Vaque	r) obvious	d) minor			
3	Studietits Muo ste " Deed extra	support and special fac	rilities at school			
	a) (ibitila) b) disabled	c) ordinary	d) super			
4	A developed society is the one where w	omen and men are	nartners			
	a) equal b) biased	c) unfair	d) vain			
5	Since my father stopped smoking, he had a) excited b) pleased	as become so .	that he gets angry at any time.			
	a) excited b) pleased	c) relaxed	d) grumpy			
	THOSE KHOWITH HIS ILIGHED 29 MA 21UCG MG	werein high:	school.			
	a) buyers b) bosses Hilana Sedarous's life can be an inspirat	c) classmates	d) colleagues			
7	Hilana Sedarous's life can be an inspirat	ion young wo	omen to succeed in life.			
	a) in b) to	c) for	d) with			
8	Technology will play a role in	classroom teaching in t	he next few years in Egypt.			
	a) complicated b) trivial	c) minor	d) significant			
9	1 to make an appointment wit	h the manager for two	days before I finally succeeded.			
	a) had tried b) had been trying	c) was trying	d) have been trying			
10	How many times to the North	Coast before you boug	tht a chalet there?			
,	a) were you c) had you been being	b) have you beer	7			
	c) had you been being	d) had you been				
11	Salma at Cairo University for 4 years before she qualified.					
	a) had been studying	<ul><li>b) had studied</li><li>d) was studying</li></ul>				
12	The storm the house that they	had built.				
	a) destroyed	<ul><li>b) had been destroyed</li><li>d) had destroyed</li></ul>				
	c) was destroying	d) had destroyed				
13	We at the same supermarket f		vere sad when it closed.			
	a) were shopping c) have been shopping	b) had shopped				
14	My grandfather is the memb	er in our family.				
	a) eldest b) oldest	c) elder	d) both a & b			
15	Mr. Hamdy is the teacher I've	ever had. His students	respect him much.			
	a) înspiring	<ul><li>b) most inspiring</li></ul>				
	c) much inspiring	d) more inspiring				
16	Hoda cooked lunch after sheti	he house.				
	a) has been cleaning	b) had cleaned				
	c) had been cleaning	d) was cleaning				
17	Which of the following sentences is pun	ctuated correctly?				
	The woman's's dresses are on the secon	ona ricor.				
	hit has woman' dresses are on the second	d floor.				
	a) The common's' dresses are on the secon	id floor.				
	d) The women's dresses are on the secon	na fioor,				

18 What should the last sentence in the introduction paragraph be? b) topic sentence a) thesis statement d) transition sentence 19 "I've never forgotten this bad experience, and I'd like to advise everyone not to drive when he she is very tired." The sentence above is ............... a) an introduction to a narrative essay b) the final outcome and the message when concluding an essay c) a topic sentence to narrate an incident d) a supporting sentence to persuade the reader to do something Read the following passage, then answer the questions: "Today is spring cleaning day!" mother announced cheering . Gehad and her sister groaned This could only mean one thing – a lot of hard work. However, they put on a brave smile and got ready to work. They knew that their mother needed their help. She was already working two jobs to support them and had very little spare time. So, they quickly got on with the job. The two sisters were helpful and grateful . They wouldn't let their mother do the cleaning alone. Gehad opted to clean the study while her sister was asked to clean their room. While dusting and rearranging the book and stuff! in the study, Gehad came across a picture of her late father. It was a picture of them having a wonderful day at the beach. Gehad felt teas coming to her eyes. She really missed her father. When her mother came in, Gehad quickly w.ped her tears and busied herself with the shelves. She did not want to upset her mother, She knew her mother missed him just as much as her. Gehad suddenly went to her mother and hugged 'her tight. "What's wrong, Gehad?" asked her mother. "Nothing, I just want to tell you that I love you very much. Don't work too hard, Mum," said Gehad. Her mother just smiled at her. The mother thanked her daughters a lot After the cleaning was over, they had a well-deserved treat 'at McDonalds. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 20 The best title to the passage is ...... a) The good and cooperative family b) Gehad and her sister d) The good mother c) The meal at the restaurant 21 The synonym of the word "groan" is ...... b) moan c) help d) accept c) meal b) cure a) discuss d) behave 23 The two children groaned because ..... a) their mother punished them b) they wanted to do their homework c) they wanted to have a meal at McDonalds d) they knew that spring cleaning meant a lot of hard work. a) she had to support the whole family b) she wanted to save much money c) the father was ill and they wanted money d) she had much spare time رق) مماني denge (11) ( ۱/) القوامين <u> 기타를</u> (4)

 Gehad's father immigrated b) Gehad's father escaped c) Gehad's father died d) Gehad's father was imprisoned 26 Gehad didn't want her mother to see her crying because ................ a) she didn't want her to know that her father died b) she didn't want to be punished c) she didn't want to upset her mother d) she didn't want to stop cleaning 27 What kind of girl do you think Gehad is? a) She is a hard-working girl. b) She is a wasteful girl. c) She is a cruel and aggressive girl. d) She is a loving and thoughtful girl. Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 28 Egypt celebrates Women's Day on the 16th of March which is a special day in the history of Egyptian women's struggle towards her rights. It dates back to its first participation in political demonstrations during the 1919 revolution. تحتقال مصر بيوم المرأة مى السنانس عشار من مارس، وهو يوم خاص من تاريخ نضال المراة العصرية من أجال واجباتها ويعود إلى مشاركتما الأولى في التظامرات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. ثان مصر بيوم المرأة من السادس عشــر من مارس. وهو يوم خاص منى تاريخ انتصار المرأة المصرية مــن أجل حقوقها ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في التظاهرات السياسية خلال ڤورة ١٩١٩. تحتقيل مصر بيوم المرأة في السيادس عشير من عارس، وهو يوم خاص في تاريخ نصال العرأة المصرية من أجيل حقوقها. ويعود إلى مشاركتما الأولى في الإظمارات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. d) تحتفيل مصر بيوم المرأة مي انسادس عشير من مارس، وهو يوم خاص مي تاريخ نضال المرأة المصرية من أجيل حقوقها. ويعود إلى مشاركتها الأولى في التظاهرات السياسية خلال ثورة ١٩١٩. 29 سنس تضيف مصر الدورة السبابعة والعشيرين لمؤتمر المناخ في نوفمبر المقبل في شرم الشبيخ. وتأمل أن يكون نقطة تحول على صعيد عمل المناخ الدولي، a) Egypt will host the 27th tournament of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate action. b) Egypt will host the 27th championship of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate race. c) Egypt w'll host the 27th session of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh, It hopes it will be a turning point for international climate action. d) Egypt will host the 27th session of the Climate Conference next November in Sharm El-Sheikh. It hopes it will be a backward point for international climate action. 30 يسعى المجلس القومي للمرأة إلى ترسيخ الاعتراف بالقيمة الجوهرية لحقوق المرأة المصرية وعلى تفعيل ولحترام وحماية هذه الحقوق. a) The National Council for Women seeks to consolidate the recognition of the intrinsic value of Egyptian women's rights and to activate, respect and protect these rights. b) The National Council for Women seeks to stabilise the recognition of the intrinsic value of Egyptian women's rights and to prohibit, respect and protect these rights. c) The National Council for Women seeks to settle down the recognition of the intrinsic value of Egyptian women's rights and to prospect, respect and protect these rights.

d) The National Council for Women seeks to consolidate the admittance of the intrinsic value

of Egyptian women's rights and to rehabilitate, respect and protect these rights.

# Study

# Chapter 2 (Great Expectations)

Vocabulary		I	
bride (n)	عروس	inn (n)	حلتة
candle (n)	شمعة	lamb (n)	حمل القروف صغير
common (n)	غير ممتب/ عضي	nearby (adj)	مجاور
curtains (n)	ستاثر	position (n)	موقف /مركز
daylight (n)	ضوء النمار	practise (v) (d)	يمارس
dressing room (n)	غرفة الملابس	shake (v)	يمز
eagle (n)	نسو	stir (v) (red)	<u>۽ پيٽائي</u>
education (n)	تعليم	tears (n)	tanes :
fortune (n)	ثروة	turn away	ا ينتعد
gate (n)	بولبة	ugly (adj)	قبيع
grateful (adj)	شاكر اممنون	veil (n)	حباب اطرحة

Phrases, Expression	is, Idioms & Prup	osition。)	
A broken heart	الب محطم حزنًا	In the distance	على البعد
had a better education	حصلوا على تعليم أبصل	shake my head	أهر راسى
had a good heart	كان طيب القلب	tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة
ashamed of	خولان من	grateful to	ممتن ر
go out	(ولبسم) (بقاعتي	hear of	يسمع عن





Understanding

# Green Experiention) प्रशासिक स्थापित स्थापित

Ch	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d						
1							
	a) groom	b) bridegroom	c) bride	d) pride			
2	Yasser just	his head when I asked	him if he was sick.				
	a) stirred	b) caught	c) waved	d) shook			
3	My grandfather	a good heart, and	he loves to help people.				
	a) remains	b) has	c) stays	d) takes			
4	I'm for all	the help you've given m	e.				
	a) grateful	b) ashamed	c) proud	d) ungrateful			
5	It'll cost you a	if you stay in hotels	instead of youth hostels.				
	a) deal	b) fortune	c) benefit	d) loss			
6	The which	n my daughter chose in h	ner wedding day covered h	ner face.			
	a) tail	b) vain	c) vein	d) veil			
7	When the electricity	y was cut off, we used a					
7	a) candle	b) scandal	c) candy	d) chandler			
8	She has a	heart because she has lo	st her only son.				
	a) break	b) broke	c) breaking	d) broken			
9	He was deeply	of his bad behaviou	ır.				
	a) shy	b) ashamed		d) pleased			
10	You'd better	your tea; I put some he	oney in it, and it all sank to	the bottom.			
	a) scare	b) stare	c) stir	d) make			
11	lam very grateful		apporting me while I studi				
	a) with	b) for	c) to	d) at			
12	_	vas veryand und b) literate	educated. c) celebrated	d) common			
13	a) respected		he story of the homeless o	•			
	a) fun	b) joy	c) tears	d) fierce			
14	•		through education a				
•	a) location	b) position	c) account	d) balance			
15		Is me that it's better to	the truth.				
	a) tell	b) ask	c) hide	d) prevail			
			<u> </u>	2 1 (Fg-at 2 10)			

# Unit 2

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

	Rémen	bering Understanding Appl	ying Analysing Evaluating	Creating	
	Cho	ose the correct answer	erfrom a h cord:	مامة الكتاب.	يةهذه التعريبات موجودة بثو
	1	Mr Ehab's short time in t	the arms decent	nim as a military expert as he	e had little experience
		a) reward	b) retrain	cl qualify	d) mature
	2	The team captain's hor	oj retram ojs offest	at determination among of	ther players.
		a) accepted	blicepied	c) aspired	d) intended
3	3	Children like to have a	i kinde of juleo through	a a	
c		a) hav	fol etrous	e) harrow	d) stick
ŀ	4	Although it is expensive	e mother incide on hi	ying only organic	from the market
ž.		a) produce	ht product	c) productive	d) producer
	5	Many people applied f	or these jobs, but only	a few make the	
		a) access	b) certificate	c) degree	a) grade
	6	The new law will help s	mall husinesses to com	pete on terms wil	th large multination
E		corporations.	That be shirt you want		
		a) straight	b) twisted	c) equal	d) wealthy
	7	The customer service	department t	he client into withdrawing	his complaint.
		a) fought	b) accepted	c) agreed	d) argued
2 99	8	The age ofin	Britain was reduced fr	om 21 to 18 in 1970.	
		a) majority	b) minority	c) priority	d) superiority
	9	The workers are unhas	opy with this year's pay	They wanted it t	o be higher.
-		a) prize	b) award	c) present	d) trophy
	10	We finally made it thro	ough the bureaucratic.	course and got ou	ır visas.
		a) academic	b) practical	c) obstacle	d) training
D	11	Did you know that Ha	dy behind be	cause of his bad behaviour	?
٠,	e-	a) had left	b) has left	c) had been leaving	d) had been left
	12	Ola looked relaxed be	cause she to	music the moment I saw he	er.
		a) listened	b) was listening	c) had been listening	d) has been listenin
	13	On seeing the thief,	equal brandese *	A - N	
		a) he ran away	b) the car stopped	c) the police chased him	d) he was arrested
	14	I'd rather you	to school yesterday.		
		a) had gone	b) went	c) was going	d) had been going
	15	1 wish I that		air. It took three hours.	
ı		a) took	b) take	c) hadn't taken	d) was taking
Ě	16	Ahmed's house is	to school than m	ine	
E.		a) further	b) farther	c) far	d) both a & b
	17	Messi for Bar	rceiona from 2004 to 2	V41.	
		a) had played	b) played	c) was playing	d) playing
	18	Hany looks tired. He	LVE-dworked	c) has been working	
		a) had been working	b) nad worked	c) has been working	d) was working
	19	a celebrity b	GlOte 20201	h) Did you really	
		a) Had you really neve	er coop	b) Did you really never see	2
2		c) Have you really nev that Sarah	er seen was American not Fove	d) Are you really never see	en
21.5	20	that Sarah	inkina	b) did never think	
		a) had always been th	ilikiliy	d) have never thought	
		c) had always thought		thought	

# Unit 2



## A Avolvier lesi

and the second second
gemernber nig

Understanding

Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. 1 The caller made an important ... to the debate in the programme. a) aspiration b) inspection d) contribution c) production 2 We should avoid negative ..... . . . regarding women's role in society. a) paintings b) stereotypes c) surveys d) reputations 3 The government is taking more steps to eliminate all forms of ....... against women. b) research a) history d) prejudice c) justice 4 The village's crowded classrooms ... the need for building another school schools there. a) ignore b) argue c) demonstrate d) condemn 5 The Egyptian turtle, which is very rare, is mainly located in the Mediterranean ... in Egypt and Libya. a) district b) zone c) region d) village 6 There is a vegetarian ..... on the menu for those who don't eat meat every day. a) alternative d) intention b) constitution c) prescription 7 My pen-friend claims to be distantly . to the British royal family. b) attracted d) communicated c) suck 8 The story reflects very modern concerns and issues. The verb "reflect" is the antonym of the verb ..... . . . . b) show d) believe a) care c) ignore 9 How long ..... to contact Sarah before you gave up? b) had you been trying a) will you try d) were you trying c) have you been trying 10 | my driving test before I bought the car. b) have passed a) had been passing d) have been passing c) had passed 11 | \_\_\_\_\_in the boat for two hours when I caught a huge fish. b) sat a) was sitting d) had been sitting c) have been sitting 12 When she died, they ................................. married for 40 years. b) had been being c) have been d) were a) had been 13 The apple tree and the pear tree are both the same height. They are . . . each other. c) most taller b) taller than d) most tallest a) as tall as 14 My father .....as a police officer for 30 years before he finally retired. b) has been working a) had been working d) was working c) worked 15 Tennis is a far .....game than football. c) harder b) hard d) hardly a) hardest 16 Tarek explained that they were hot because they .... tennis for 2 hours, b) had been playing a) would play d) have been playing c) are playing 17 Which words of the following sentence have the correct place of the hyphen? The novel The Martian Chronicles has twenty two chapters. a) novel-The Martian Chronicles 🕟 b) twenty-two-chapters d) Correct as is c) twenty-two 18 Choose the sentence with the correct punctuation. a) You asked for forgiveness, he granted it to you. b) You asked for forgiveness; he granted it to you. c) You asked for: forgiveness. He granted it to you. d) You asked for forgiveness he granted it to you.

- 19 Which of the following is NOT part of the writing process? d) audience c) revising a) planning b) drafting 20 In an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of a thing, the introduction sentence should ...... a) refer to the two different points of view

  - b) refer to the writer's point of view
  - c) refer to one point of view
  - d) refer to other people's opinion

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One of England's greatest writers, Charles Dickens, was born in 1812. His father was careless with money. When he was 12, he had to leave school to work in a shoe-dye ' factory in London because his father had been imprisoned for debt. This experience deeply shamed and frightened the young boy, and those feelings were later expressed in his writing, particularly in his descriptions of the working conditions of the poor Victorian factories.

When his father came into inheritance , young Dickens could return to his school, but the family's fortunes were never very secure. At the age of 15, he left school to join a law firm as a clerk. Then, after four years, he went into journalism, reporting law cases and parliamentary debates. These work experiences helped to develop still further his social awareness, which again would later be reflected in his novels

Dickens' success as a writer began when he started writing The Pickwick Papers in 1836. These were originally intended as a humorous in arrative to accomplanty a series of drawings. Within four months, he had become famous. The Pickwick Papers was not only humorous, but also made a serious attempt to look at the legal system and to show how justice was applied. Also, interestingly, it is a clear 'llustration of how Dickens' private life was reflected in his work, as Mr. Pickwick spent some time in a debtor's prison, just like Dickens' own father.

Dickens' early life had clearly enabled him to write about the poor and dispossessed with understanding and compassion . This compassion also made itself to be felt in practical ways. He helped to establish a home for destitute ' women and encouraged slurn | clearance and developments in sanitary 101 provisions 11.

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 Charles Dickens was born in the .....century.
  - a) 19th
- b) 20th

c) 17th

d) 18th

- 22 Why did Charles have to work at an early age?
  - a) Because his father had gone to prison.
- b) Because his father was careless.
- c) Because he wanted to leave school.
  - d) Because his father died.
- 23 Dickens' family didn't have enough money although his father
  - a) came to an inheritance

b) went to prison

c) let him leave school

- d) allowed him to join a law firm
- 24 Dickens was deeply affected by .............
- b) his early working in a factory
- a) his father's imprisonment c) working conditions of the poor

ole CDs

- d) all of these
- 25 This passage speaks about Dickens as a ...... more than a writer.

a) humanitarlan

b) decision-maker

c) social reformer

d) social worker



430g (7)

20	the synonym of the word "humorous" is	I SHARAGORANA	
	a) funny b) dull	c) dangerous	d) serious
27	The best title to the passage is '		
	a) Dickens' suffering in the factory	b) Dickens as a writer	
	c) Dickens' suffering and interest in society	d) Dickens' early life	
26	The underlined word 'These' refers to	Hestat 4	
	a) Dickens' novels	b) Pickwick Papers	
	c) Dickens' bad conditions	d) Dickens' work experien	ces

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life was not always a bed of roses for Hanan. She was born into a life of poverty and suffering. Her parents were lowly-paid farmers who barely made ends meet. They did not have the means to send Hanan to school.

When Hanan was nine, her parents passed away due to exhaustion and ill health. She was then sent to the local orphanage. There, she was finally given a chance to learn. She was a very bright student who was hungry for knowledge and learnt very quickly. Two years later, Hanan was finally adopted by a rich businessman and his wife.

Hanan lived happily with her new adoptive parents. They sent her to a proper school and enrolled her in many classes to help her catch up with her peers. She devoted much time to her studies and got good grades in school. Her adoptive parents were very proud of her.

Hanan continued to thrive under the loving care of her new attentive and supportive parents. Hanan continued to excel in her studies. This was because she came from a poor background and treasured the chance to be given a proper education. She eventually did well enough to go to university.

There, Hanan studied psychology. She was interested in specialising in child psychology. She wanted to be able to make a difference in their lives. She started volunteering her time and services at an orphanage during her free time. She often told the children in the orphanage her own life experiences. She was a motivation to many of them there. It made her appreciate her life more and strengthened her determination to help other children like herself.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 31 According to paragraph one, why did Hanan not attend school?
- a) She was suffering from ill health.
  - b) She wanted to lie in a bed of roses.
  - c) Her parents could not afford to send her to school.
  - d) She wanted to play with other children.
- 32 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Hanan spent two years in the orphanage.
  - b) Hanan was deprived of food at the orphanage.
  - c) Hanan's parents passed away when she was nine.
  - d) Hanan was given education at the orphanage.
- 33 How did Hanan find her adoptive parents?
  - a) She was devoted to them.
- b) She was supportive of them.
- c) She was very proud of them.
  d) She slowly grew to have an affection for them.

- 34 What does 'this' refer to? b) Hanan's loving for her adoptive parents. a) Hanan's doing well in her studies. c) Hanan's coming from a poor background. d) Hanan's treasuring the chance to receive a proper education. 35 Why did Hanan choose to study child psychology? a) She wanted to volunteer at the orphanage. b) She wanted to be different from her parents. c) She wanted to help other children who had a similar background to hers. d) She wanted to find out why children like herself turned out that way. 36 The underlined word" there" refers to the ...... d) school c) village b) university a) orphanage Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 37 The National Road Project in Egypt will not only improve internal trade but also increase foreign trade and economic movement. Therefore, economic growth will be boosted. a لن يؤدى مشـروع الطرق القومى في مصّر إلى تحسـين التّجارة الداحلية، بل سيؤدى أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيتم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. b) لن يؤدي مشروع الطرق القومي في مصر إلى تحسين التجارة الداخلية. بل سيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك سيتم جذب النمو الاقتصاس. لَنْ يَوْدَى عَشْـَرُوعَ الطرق القومي فَي مصر إلى تحسـين الثجارة الداخلية فحسـب، بل سـيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك، سيثم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. d) لن يؤدي مشروع الطّرق القَومي في مصر إلى نحسـين التجارة القومية فحسـب، بل سـيؤدي أيضًا إلى زيادة التجارة الخارجية والحركة الاقتصادية لذلك سيتم تعزيز النمو الاقتصادي. 38 Youth is the future of society. When the young man contributes his/her ideas and energy to resolve social issues, he becomes a leader and can also make a difference in the lives of others. a الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع مسما يساهم الشاب بافكاره وطامته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يختلف عن حياة الأخرين b الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع معندما يساهم الشاب بافكاره وقوته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يختلف عن حياة الأخرين الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأفكاره وأنشطته لحل القضايا الاجتماعية. يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يحدث قرقًا في حياة الأخرين d الشباب هو مستقبل المجتمع فعندما يساهم الشاب بأمكاره وطاقته لحن القضاية الاحتماعية، يصبح قائدًا ويمكنه أيضًا أن يحدث مَرفًا في حياة الأخرين 39 لم يكد مدير الشركة يتسلم عمله حتى بدأ الإعداد لخطط جديدة لتطوير إدرات الشركة وحاصة خدمة العملاء، a) No sooner the company manager had taken over his job than he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especial y customer service. b) No sooner had the company manager taken over his job than he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service. c) No sooner had the company manager taken over his job until he started preparing new
- c) No sooner had the company manager taken over his job until he started preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.
  d) No sooner does the company manager taken over his job when he starts preparing new plans to develop the company's departments, especially customer service.

40 نقد أدركت الشـعوب أهمية تعليم الفتيات ومشــاركتمن الفعالة في المجتمع لذا تهتم الحكومات ببناء المدارس لهم وتعزز مشاركتمم في الحياة العامة.

a) Peoples have realised the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments pay attention to building schools for them and enhancing their participation in public life.

b) Peoples have achieved the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments pay attention to building schools for them and enhancing their participation in public life.

c) Peoples have boosted the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments are interested in building schools for them and enhancing their participation in general life.

d) Peoples have recognised the importance of girls' education and their active participation in society, so governments are interested in building schools for them and enhancing their participation in general life.





# Beyond imagination

bjectives

A scientific text

Online comments about the impact of technology; An argumentative essay about green technology

Listening A discussion about innovations in medicine

Speaking. Making predictions about the future of technology

Language: Future tenses; present perfect for future use

Life skills : Problem solving; Critical thinking



# Lessons 1 & 2



# (A) Vocabulary

### **Key Vocabulary**

approach (n)	مفهوم امتهج	process (n) (v) (ed)*	عملية ليقوم بإجراء
astronaut (n)	وائد فضاء	solar system (n)	ليسمشنا قدوميم
astronomer (n)	عالم فلك	spacecraft (n)	ولضة قنيني
experiment (v) (ed) (n)	' بجری تجر <i>بة ا</i> تجربة	speaker (n)	عاعة امكبر صوت
immerse (v) (d)	يحيطايقمر	spectacularly (adv)	بصورة معملة
implement (v) (ed)	ِ ينفذابِجرى <i>اي</i> حقق	surface (n)	بيطح
Inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم/غير مناسب	surround (v) (ed) (n)	بديط الحاطة
mass-produce (v) (d)	يبتح بالحملة	universe (n)	لكون
planet (n)	کوکت	Driiverse (1.)	

Students should be actively involved in the learning process.

## Vocabulary on Reading

advance (n) (v) (d)	تنبم ابتقيم	Dolby Stereo (n)	نظام صوتى مجسم
advertise (v) (d)	يعلن عن	essential (adj)	<u> </u> فروری
adverts (n)	إعلائك	evidence (n)	ىلىل
application (n)	تطبيق	expand (v) (ed)	بعدايوسع ايتمدد
audio (adj)	موتى	extreme (adj)	فيداعفرط/متطرف
basic (adj)	اساسي	illustrated book (n)	أكتاب مصور
burning (adj)	مشتعن/علجل	immersive (adj)	غاهز أمحيط
Celsius (n)	منوية	innovation (n)	ا بداع
competitive (adj)	تكاغسي	instead (adv)	ا بدلا من ذلك
conquer (v) (ed)	يقهر ايغزوا يتغلب علي	introduce (v) (d)	يقدم
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم	likely (adv)	ان المحتمل
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج	liquid (n)	اسلال
curious (adj)	هضولی/غریب	method (n)	طويقة
director (n)	مدرج اعدير	minus (prep)	المالف المالقين المال

خيال علمي	science fiction (n)	التعبلة والتغليف	packaging (n)
الغضاء	space (n)	في شعك الورقة	paper-thin (adj)
خطوة	step (n)	ga.St.a	permanent (adj)
ينجو/يبقى على قبد الحياة	survive (v) (d)	مِن المحتمل	potentially (adv)
نظلم	system (n)	عملى	practical (adj)
التكئولوجيا	technology (n)	4 1	predict (v) (ed)
مراهق	teen (n)	تدلياما	printing (n)
مرجة الحرارة	temperature (n)	يزود/يونر	provide (v) (d)
علية صفيح احفظ الطعام	tin (n)	ئوعية/جودة	quality (n)
كليًّا/تمامًا	totally (adv)	يتطلب ايحتاج	require (v) (d)
مرئيات/مؤثرات بصرية	visuals (n)	( لشة	roll (n)

Vocabulary	on	Listening	&	Video	Script
------------	----	-----------	---	-------	--------

	enting & video serip		
adapt (v) (ed)	يتأقلم	Saturn (n)	کوکب زحل
falcon (n)	الصقو	scare (v) (d)	يرعب
frozen (adj.)	متجمد	suppose (v) (d)	پ <b>نترض/ يظن</b>
inch (n)	بوصة (وحدة قياس)	trainers (n)	جذاه رياضى
iie (v) (d)	وقي	\$1450 (n)	
queue (n)	صف/ مانور	tutor (n)	معلم خاص

# Workbook Vocabulary

cancel (v) (led)	يلفي	popular (ad,)	محبوب/شعبی
college (n)	كلية	powerful (adj)	قوي
cycle lane (n)	ممراحارة للدراجات	seat (n)	مثعد
educational (adj)	تغليمي	shape (n)	شكل
explore (v) (d)	خشخت	square (n)	
face (v) (d)	يواجه	Square (i)	Atts

# Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

after all	على أى حال
at a competitive price	يسار مناقس
make noises	يصدر صوتًا/ضوضاء
(be) able to	قادر علي
discuss with	يناقش مع
essential for/to	ضروری اـ

on a big scale	ملي ټطاق کېير
on average	. بي المتوسط
on display	يني العرمتي
find out about	يُشِيدُ عن
interested in	ej piak
search for	يبعث عن

		Derivati	ves		
<b>←</b>	rb	Noun	Mary Law Park	Adjec	tive
advertise	يعلن	advertisement	إعلان	advertised	يطن عنه
create	يخلق/ينتج	creation creator	خلق/إبداع منشئ/مبتكر	creative	ميدع/خلاق
expand*	يمدايتوسع/يتميد	expansion	تمدد/توسع	expandable	يعكن مهد
imagine	يتخيل	ımagınatıon	خيال	imaginative imaginary	دیالی (مبدع) ذیالی (غیر واقعی)
implement	ينفذاپجرى/يحقق	implementation	إجراء/تنفيذ	implemented	مُطبِّق/سنمذ
innovate	وعبي	innovat on	إبداع	innovative	مبدع/إنداعي
Introduce	وعقر	introduction	تقديم/مقدمة	introductory	تقديمي
process	يجرى عملية/يعالج	process	عملية	processed	سانح
provide	يزودايوفر	provision	توفير/إمداد	provisional	تعویلی/إهدامی
require	-Haly	requirement	متطنبات	required	مطلوب
surround	پحیط پ	surround surroundings عامدياء	إحاطة الأشياء المحيطة االبيا	surrounding	منيعة ب
survive	ينبو	survivor survivor	النجاة ناج	surviving	تنجق



The company expands its business in the city.
 The expansion in the city will benefit their capital.
 Their type of business is expandable.

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Meaning		المرادم Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
basic	اسلسي	main/major	مرعى اغير مام minor/unimportant	
conquer	بتمرايتفلت على	defeat/overcome	surrender/assist عداسيام	
CUTIOUS	قضولى	interested	unconcerned غير ممتم	
essential	صروري	necessary/obligatory	optional/free امتياری/در	
expand	يمد/پتوسع	extend/enlarge	decrease/shrink پقل/پیکمش	
imagine	يتحيل	fancy/suppose	neglect/disregard بممل/يتدامل	
implement	ينقذايجري	carry out/enforce	cancel/give up يلغى يستسلم	
innovation	ايداع	creativity	tradition/imitating تقليد	
method	عمرسقة	technique.way	عدم ننظم موصی disorganisation/chaos	
practical	عملی	feasible/pragmatic	irrational/impractical عیر عقلامی/عیر عملی	
predict	ب أختار	anticipate/foresee	ignore يتجاهل	
require	بنائب/يطلب	need/desire	یکرهایرفض dislike/refuse	
spectacularly	ىشكى رابع	amazingly/extraordinarily	badiv/poorly معید تاکن سیئ انشکل معید	
survive	يجو	remain/last	die apag	
totally	کی۔ تعاما	entirely/absolutely	incompletely/partially پشکل غیر کامل جزنینا	

# Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Many scientists believe that the Earth is the only that has life in the solar system.				
	a) plant	b) galaxy	c) planet	d) comet
2	When go to s	pace, they float due to the	lack of gravity, so they she	ould be trained for this.
	a) astronomers	b) astrologers	c) ostriches	d) astronauts
3,	The results about th	e new vaccine were obtain	ed from four independen	t.
	a) experiences	b) experiments	c) exams	d) examples
4	My friend called me	at a/an time, nearly	y 3 oʻclock in the morning	•
	a) inconvenient	b) perfect	c) modular	d) interesting
6 An interview normally		lly forms part of the	of selecting a new emplo	oyee.
	a) survey	b) process	c) search	d) pressure

# Reading Text (1)



- سماعات (1)
- محلظ با (2)
- يغمر (3)
- ينفذايجري (4)
- بشكل رائع (5)
- غير مناسب اغير ملائم (6)
- مقهوم (7)
- يجري تجربة (8)
- عملية (9)
- ينتج على نطاق واسع (10)

'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers' to make you feel like you are 'surrounded' by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed to totally immerse<sup>(1)</sup> the audience in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical. It was used spectacularly in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient (6).

Now, a whole new approach<sup>(2)</sup> has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers. The team had experimented<sup>(8)</sup> before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing process<sup>(9)</sup> which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced<sup>(10)</sup> at a competitive price. Professor Hubler, from the university predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts for you in your local supermarket!!

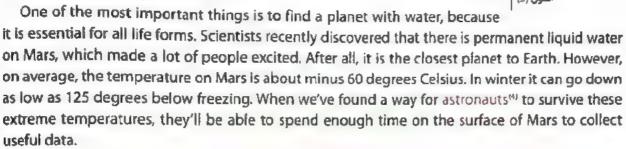
# Reading Text (2)

Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at teenastronomers@theconversation.edu.au.

Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? - Tarek, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.

Thank you for your question, Tarek. Astronomers<sup>(1)</sup> like us are constantly searching for planets<sup>(2)</sup> which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system<sup>(3)</sup>. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions there.

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can, until we have found some evidence.



Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe<sup>(5)</sup>. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond, with future advances in space technology.



#### Technology in the cinema

When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real.

In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. Their films were shown on very large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more 'real'.

The problem with these types of films was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long. So these films were nearly all educational, often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to 'feel' the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.



- علماء الخلك (1)
- كولكب (2)
- لمجموعة الشعسية (3)
- روك الغضاء (4)
- الكون (5)

Unit 3 / Lessons 1 & 2 117

# Listening Text (Workbook)



Journalist : Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer, Professor El-Taweel, about . where we are most likely to find life in our solar system. So, Professor, I suppose most people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that right?

Professor: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the moment, so it's possible, yes. I think we'll certainly find water. But once we've finished exploring Mars. I think that we'll find other places that are just as likely to have life.

Journalist : Really? Can you give me an example?

Professor: Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's many moons, but it is very interesting. In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amount of water coming up from the surface of the moon then flying out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft back to Enceladus that can take some of this water, we'll know where it comes from and it there is life on the moon

Journalist : That's amazing. Are there any other places like this?

Professor: Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These are probably made from gases, not water, but we have already sent a small spacecraft to Titan. When we've sent another one that can study the lakes, we will know more.

Journalist : Anywhere else?

Professor: Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's moons, called Europa. Some scientists think there might be more water here than on Earth. The problem is that the water on Europa lies about 15 kilometres below a frozen surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful machines that can dig into the moon.

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	The gardener advised me to	the roots of the house plant in water for a while if it
	looked dry. a) flood	b) dive
	c) immerse	d) drown
2	The publishing company is specialise	ed in books for nursery and primary school
	students.	

b) immersive a) academic d) illustrated c) expanded

. b) solar a) lunar d) security c) space

4 Climate change is one of the ...... international problems at the present time.

b) flipping a) burning d) affecting c) persuasive

5 The new 3D wallpaper cost me three hundred pounds a ...........

b) roll a) gram d) speck c) weight



# Vocabulary in Use



# FOCUS on Vocabulary

implement	ينفذ/يطبق	
start using a system		
mass-produced	منتج بكميات كبيرة	
made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine	**************************************	
approach	مذهوم	
series of steps leading to producing something	,.	
spectacularly	بشكل رائع	
extremely good, exciting or surprising	_	
inconvenient	غير مناسب/غير ملائم	
causing difficulty or problems		
—— process	عملية	
way of viewing or doing something		
surround	يغمر	_
• be all round (someone or something)		
—— speaker	سماعة/مكبر صوت	
device through which sound is heard		
experiment (v)	يجرى تجرىة	
+ use scientific methods to find something out or discover something		
immerse	بعنعة	<u>)</u>
Finvolve yourself deeply in		

# Notes on Vocabulary

approach ل مع مشكلة أو موقف ية).	مفھــوم (طريقــة تعامــ بطريقة مخططة أو مجر	a way of dealing with a particular problem or situation, especially a way that has been carefully planned.  Today's approach to raising children is very different from 40 years ago.
method سء خاصــة معروفة أو	طريقــة (طريقــة أداء ث مستخدمة غالبًا).	a way of doing something, especially one that is well known and often used  You can choose whichever method of payment you prefer.
means لفعل	وسیلة (شیء تستخدمه أو إنجاز شیء)	a thing that you use to do something or achieve something  E-mail has become the most convenient means of communication.
technique جددة لفعل شيء تحتاج و ممارستما)		a particular way of doing something, for which you need a skill that has to be learned and practised  More patients are surviving thanks to improved surgical techniques.
evidence دمات تظمر وہبود	دلیــل (حقائـــق أو عاد أو صدق شيء پوضوح)	facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true, Scientists are hoping to find evidence that there was once life on Mars. There was not enough evidence to convict يدين him of the murder.  (indicator) او (sign) بحد يعكن استخدام
symptom 2 مرض او مشكلة خطيرة)	عـرْض (علامة على وجود	a sign that someone has an illness or that a serious problem exists  Some of the symptoms of COVID-19 disease are tiredness and bone pains.
signal جب ان تشعل شینًا او ان	علامة ( ثنال على أنك ي لديك اتجاهًا محندًا)	a sign that shows that you should do something, or that you have a particular attitude  Severe chest pain is a warning signal that cannot be ignored.
expand المحادث المحاد	يتمدد/يتوسع (يريد في ال	to become larger in size, or to include a wider range of activities The business has expanded at a rate of 15% per year.
increase سد أو الكمية أو الدرجة)	يزيد (يصبح أكبر في الا	to become larger in number, amount, or degree  Sales increased by 25%.  The level of violence has increased.
double/triple	يتضاعف أو يزيد ثلاث ر	to become twice as much or three times as much Since 1950, the number of people dying from cancer has almost doubled. The company's profits tripled last quarter.
process اعية لحدوث أو انتاج شيء	۱ - عملية طبيعية أو منت	Coal forms by a slow process of chemical change.  Learning a language is a slow process.
من الخطوات لإتمام شيءا aperation شاما،الشركة أو منظمة	١- عملية جراحية	She's going to have an operation on her knee.  A huge rescue operation was launched after two divers were reported missing.

### instead I couldn't afford a new car. Instead, I bought a used one. ردلا من ذلك (تستخدم لربط جملتين او تأتى We didn't have enough money for a movie, so we went to في نماية جملة) the park insteadinstead of You should talk to your teacher instead of just complaining يدلا من (يتبعما اسم او v-ing) to me about the problem. Motes on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts Did you notice these notes while reading? Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement .. لاحظ استخدام (٢٥٠ ... ٢٥٥) بمعنى (جدأ لدرجة أن لا). in fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, .. لاحظ استخدام (the) قبل (technology) وغم أنها من أسماء المعاني (abstract nouns) للإشارة الى تكنولوجيا محددة أما إذا كانت يشكل علم مُلا تسبقها أداة مثل الجملة الأخيرة في النص الثاني. with future advances in space technology-But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient. لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) اختصارا لجملة الوصل فالجملة أصلما. • But this still required four speakers, which are delit expensive and inconvenient. Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. لاحظ استخدام (n/v-ing) بعد (m/v-ing) Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. لاحظ استخدام (which) للإشارة إلى الجملة كلما.

heck Point	Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b, c o	or d:
it is a known fact	that metals wh	en they are heated.	
a) increase	b) double	c) triple	d) expand
The criminal's wi	fe was charged with giv	ing false in court t	to free her husband.
a) symptom	b) signal	c) evidence	d) note
Repetition can he	elp the learning	especially for primary sch	nool pupils.
a) Drococe	h) operation	c) option	d) intention
Speed bumps are	e an effective of	stopping cars from going	too fast.
	b) technique	c) means	d) method
	it is a known fact a) increase The criminal's will a) symptom Repetition can be	It is a known fact that metals	it is a known fact that metals



Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2 121



# Vocabulary Exercises

Plantier	nbering • Understanding	<ul> <li>Applying</li></ul>	Nueting Creating	
Cł	loose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:	
			ok Vocabulary & Vocabula	ary Notes
			ing should make it easier	
,	a) means	b) approach	c) application	d) placement
2	With new space to	chnology wi	Il continue to discover n	
	a) astronomers	h) astrologers	c) astronauts	d) chemists
3	Mona was so	in her studies that	t she forgot all about her	friends' affairs.
			c) immersed	
4				during the last few years.
			c) implanted	
5			er to mass than	
			c) produce	
6	The car had a now	erful sound system wi	ith four	
	a) receivers	b) speakers	c) recorders	d) stereos
7			o one is sure if there is in	
	in the			_
	a) universe	b) verse	c) star	d) planet
8	The first man who	was sent into space w	as a Russian cal	led Yuri Gagarin.
	a) intruder	b) alien	c) trainer	d) astronaut
9	It was a difficult	to collect much	information about this i	bor ng subject.
	a) technique	b) operation	c) work	d) process
10	There are plans to	the airport in	Sharm El-Sheikh to hold	l bigger planes.
- 44			c) double	
11			ent changes in the work of	
			c) advances	
12			paller is getting fit again,	which has been
	a long slow			
	a) operation	b) process	c) system	d) treatment
13			of life which we can't live	without.
	a) basic	b) minor	c) extreme	d) worthless
14			l twenty-six known .	into space.
	a) systems	b) moons	c) vehicles	d) spacecrafts
15	Yousit Shaheen is c	considered one of the	best film in Egy	pt throughout history.
	a) astronomers		c) directors	d) customers
16			ghly qualified young peo	pple.
		b) introduce		d) give
17	Many recent studie	is could new	ideas in treating people	of some serious diseases.
40	a) introduce	b) prevent	c) deduce	d) design
18	Computers and the	internet nave becom	ne a/an part of n	
40	a) curious	b) essential	c) secondary	d) audio
18	a) adults	is mainly addressing	between 13 and	
20.	Traffic nonhlams are	b) infants	c) teens	d) elders
20	a) processions	b) successions	ruge project of improvin	g the road in Egypt
	a, brocessions	D) Successions	<ul><li>c) presentations</li></ul>	d) systems

	Applicants for the			
	a) practical	b) valueless	c) visual	d) terrible
22	Industry leaders		00 jobs could be availab	ole by the end of the year.
	a) talk	b) predict	c) reflect	d) speak
23	As soon as the actr	ess went out of the studi	os shawas suddenly	by a crowd of excited
	fans.	The state of the state of	os, site was suddenly	and by a crosse of excited
	a) ignored	b) required	c) detached	d) surrounded
24		ccident is still unclear an		
	a) requires	b) inquires	c) finds	
26				d) acquires
_	a) helpful	to know why our friend \		
		b) irresponsible	c) curious	d) immersive
20		spersonality fro		
		b) comparative		d) speculative
27		asn't offered the job as h		
	a) normal	b) popular	c) educational	d) talented
28	I changed my com	puter with a new and m	oremodel.	
	a) offensive	b) powerful	c) useless	d) permanent
29	Our manager is go	ing to offers fro	om all companies before	deciding what to choose.
	a) deploy	b) defy	c) discover	d) explore
-	varaccione Idiome I	Prepositions, Derivatives,	Synogyms & Antonyme	
	kproseione, idianie, i	"Tebusinums, Derivadives,		
_				
_		ed to conquer her fear o		er" is the synonym of
_	the verb "	ed to conquer her fear o	f flying. The verb "conqu	
30	the verb "	ed to conquer her fear or	f flying. The verb "conqu c) attack	d) submit
30	the verb "	ed to conquer her fear or ". b) overcome an illustrated book whic	f flying. The verb "conqu c) attack hnoises when	d) submit I turned the pages.
30	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends	ed to conquer her fear or  b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives	f flying. The verb "conqu c) attack hnoises when c) makes	d) submit
30	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential	f flying. The verb "conqu c) attack hnoises when c) makes	d) submit I turned the pages.
31	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential	f flying. The verb "conque" c) attack h	<ul><li>d) submit</li><li>I turned the pages.</li><li>d) absorbs</li><li>d) for</li></ul>
31 32 33	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential people's b) at brimplementation	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for r in Egypt. d) implements
30 31 32	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential people's b) at or constructing new brid b) implementation overcome	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for r in Egypt. d) implements nany countries.
31 32 33	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential people's b) at or constructing new brid b) implementation ovaccine is now produce b) space	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for r in Egypt. d) implements
31 32 33	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book whic b) receives sential people's b) at or constructing new brid b) implementation ovaccine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for r
31 32 33 34	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discuss	b) overcome an illustrated book whice b) receives sential	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for r in Egypt. d) implements nany countries.
31 32 33 34	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the	b) overcome an illustrated book whice b) receives sential	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for min Egypt. d) implements nany countries. d) road d) at
31 32 33 34 36	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects for a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the	b) overcome an illustrated book whice b) receives sential	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for d) in Egypt. d) implements nany countries. d) road d) at
31 32 33 34 36	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the a) advertise The gallery's focus	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential people's b) at constructing new bridge b) implementation vaccine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems b) in c job from an in b) advertisement will expand to include the	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for min Egypt. d) implements nany countries. d) road d) at
31 32 33 34 36 37	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential people's b) at constructing new bridg b) implementation vaccine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems b) in c job from an in b) advertisement will expand to include the	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for d) in Egypt. d) implements nany countries. d) road d) at
31 32 33 34 35 36	the verb "	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential people's b) at constructing new bridg b) implementation vaccine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems b) in c job from an in b) advertisement will expand to include the	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs  d) for r in Egypt. d) implements nany countries. d) road d) at d) advertising ts. The antonym of the verb
31 32 33 34 35 36 37	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the a) advertise The galiery's focus "expand" is a) raise Mary is so	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential people's b) at or constructing new bridg b) implementation overcine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems b) in b) advertisement will expand to include the creation	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for d) for d) implements d) implements d) road d) at d) advertising d) shrink d) created
31 32 33 34 35 36 37	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the a) advertise The galiery's focus "expand" is a) raise Mary is so	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential people's b) at or constructing new bridg b) implementation overcine is now produce b) space ssing all my problems b) in b) advertisement will expand to include the creation	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs d) for d) for d) implements d) implements d) road d) at d) advertising d) shrink d) created
30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the a) advertise The gallery's focus "expand" is a) raise Mary is so a) create On, prices	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs  d) for
30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	a) miss My uncle sent me a) sends The River Nile is es a) about Various projects fo a) implement The new COVID-19 a) scale I am used to discus a) for I learned about the a) advertise The gallery's focus "expand" is a) raise Mary is so a) create On, prices	b) overcome an illustrated book which b) receives sential	c) attack h	d) submit I turned the pages. d) absorbs  d) for



# Lessons 1 & 2



#### Language

# )

#### The present perfect for the future

المضارع القام للتعيير عن المستقيل

يستخدم كل من المضارع البسيط والمضارع التام للتعبير من المستقبل بعد روابط زمنية معينة:

Future simple (will, be going to + inf.)

after, before, till/until, when, as soon as, once, now that, the moment

Present simple Present perfect

After Ahmed finishes/has finished his exams, I'll take him for a picnic.

The manager is going to see you as soon as he comes out of the meeting.

He won't say anything until the boss tells him.

Call me as soon as you get back.

لاحظا أن الفعل الأمر يحل محل المستقبل

I won't touch (Don't touch) anything before the police arrive.

في الجمل السابقة اســـتندمنا المســـتقبل لحدث ســوف يتم بعد حدث آخر في المســتقبل أو قبله ولكن إذا كان الأمر عادة أو شــينًا دائم الحدوث نستخدم المضارع البسيط في الجملتين مع أداة الربط:

After I finish my homework, I usually help my sister with hers.

l always have a cup of tea before I leave for work.

I never buy canned food until I check the expiry date.

# Check Point 4

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- t l'il be at the airport when ......
  - a) you will get there

- b) the plane will take off d) you arrive
- c) the plane landed
  2 1 \_\_\_\_\_ ready as soon as you phone me.
  - a) had been
- b) was

- c) will be
- d) could be
- 3 We will start having dinner as soon as my mother ..... the food.
  - a) has cooked
- b) cooked
- c) is cooking
- d) had cooked

- We'll stay here till she .....
  - a) returned
- b) returns
- c) had returned
- d) return

- 5 | her the news before she leaves.
  - a) had told b) told
- c) will be told
- d) 'm going to tell



Check the answers at the end of the book.



١) نستخدم While لحدث سوف يحدث أثناء حدوث الآخر في المستقبل ويأتي بعدها المضارع البسيط أو المضارع المستمر. While I look for a job, I'll continue to study.

٢) هناك أنعال تعبر ضمئيا على أتها مستقبل ولكن شكلها مضارع بسيط مثل:
 فنستخدم معما نفس القاعدة want, need, must, have to, are to, etc.

I want you to be in charge until I get back from holiday.

\*) يستخدم v-ing بعد after/before/while إذا لم يأث فاعل بعدهم على أن يكون الفّاعل في الجملتين ولحبًا. After doing my exercise, I'll help you.

٤٤ لا يأتي المستقبل أبدا بعد الروابط الزمنية

After I will finish my work, I'll help you. (X)

After I finish/have finished my work, I'll help you. (~)

٥) يمكن استخدام المبنى للمجمول في المضارع البسيط أو التام والمستقبل.

When this letter is written, it will be sent.





# Language Exercises

Cheak your understanding.

Applying ( Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I'll help you with your homework a	fter I the dishes.
a) will wash	b) washed
c) had washed	d) wash
2   this report before I go	home.
a) finish	b) had finished
c) 'll finish	d) finished
3 He won't go home until he	·
a) had written	b) has written
c) write	d) wrote
4 He will wash up before he	•
a) goes	b) went
c) have gone	d) had gone
5 Once itcold, I'll light th	ne fire.
a) will get	b) gets
c) had got	d) was getting
6 Lwill pay you when i m	ny cheque.
a) am getting	b) will get
c) have got	d) had got
7 She will stay in bed till the clock	seven.
a) strike	b) strikes
c) had struck	d) struck
8 She on working until h	ne tells her to stop.
a) will go	b) would go
c) goes	d) has gone
9 When he	the key.
a) returned	b) will return d) returns
c) return	o) returns
10 By the time he thirty,	b) will be
a) was	d) be
c) is 11   until the January sale	es start to buy a new lacket.
11 1 until the January sale	b) 'm going to wait
a) will have waited	d) have waited
c) wait  12 After I	ook the tickets.
12 After   managed and a chower	b) will phone you
a) have taken a shower c) went to bed	<ul> <li>d) would have a cup of coffee</li> </ul>
13 than he gets here th	ne train leaves. There isn't another train today.
a) while	m) arres
al until	d) before
14 We can leave as soon as	that the same of t
a) the plane will take off	b) they are going to phone d) the train arrived
c) you are ready	a) the dain arrived

15 You must wait the traffic light	t changes to green.
a) before	b) until
c) as soon as	d) after
*	
When 1 the car, I'll join you.	b) was polished
a) polished	d) have polished
c) will polish	Land afford to run a car anymore.
17 the price of petrol is so high,	Land alloid to land car any
a) Now that	b) Until
c) As soon as	d) Before
the film is over, I'll go to bed.	
a) Just as	b) Until
c) Once	d) While
19 It is raining now. We'd better wait until it	
a) will stop	b) stops
e) stop	d) stopped
Please,us when you arrive.	
a) will call	b) calls
c) have called	d) call
21 They always their curtains or	nce they get home in the evening.
a) have closed	b) will close
c) close	d) closed
22 I like to have the radio on while	paponia 4
a) I study	b) I'm studying
c) studying	d) all are possible
23 Always turn your television off	
a) before you leave home	b) when you went to bed
c) as soon as you got bored	d) after you have fallen asleep
24 He'll drive you there you nee	d.
a) until	b) whenever
c) after	d) before
25 Don't worry! I'll watch you while you	
a) swam	b) were swimming
c) swim	d) swimming
26 He'll drink his coffee while he	
a) is waiting	b) wait
c) was waiting	d) has waited
27 You can't get experience you	
a) while	b) as soon as
c) after	d) until
28 He the letter before he put the letter before he put the	ne stamp on the envelope.  b) had written
c) will write	d) can write
28 Now that the rain's stopped,	•
a) can you want	b) may you want
c) do you want	d) have you wanted
30 The lift until you press that b	
a) will not start	b) starts
c) will start	d) has started

# Test Yourself @



# Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2

Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	Many people agree with the right of	scientists to or	animals because this helps us.			
	a) experience b) experiment	c) revise	d) improvise			
2	The sun is the centre of the Sy	stem whose planets of	orbit it.			
	a) solar b) lunar	c) electric	d) space			
3	I think visiting your friends without t	elling them is probabl	y as they would like to be			
	ready.					
	a) terrifying b) suitable	c) delightful	<ul> <li>d) inconvenient</li> </ul>			
4	We should improve the of ou	r products in order to	be able to export them.			
	a) quantity b) ability	c) quality	d) possibility			
5	There were several of wallpaj	per on shelves at the b	ack of the shop.			
	a) rolls b) cubes					
8	Only a few of the earlier paintings of					
	a) fade b) diminish	c) survive	d) observe			
7	'Surround sound' is a great w	hich helped movie aud	ience to enjoy art more and more.			
	a) reflection b) perception	c) intention	d) innovation			
8	Because of pollution, the . of r	nany parts of the work	I was very high last summer.			
	a) grade b) degree	c) temperatur	e d) snow			
9	1the exam after I study all the	ese books.	At house token			
	a) will be taken b) take	c) am going to	take a) nave taken			
10	Until I finish this report, \ \ hon	ne.	d) won't go			
	a) will go b) can go	c) have gone	u) wont go			
11	When the president , the aud	ilence will statio up.	rived di arrive			
	a) is arriving b) arrives She will give the children their dinne	- before her husband	home.			
12	she will give the children their diffie a) comes  b) is coming	c) came	d) will come			
	He'll have to behave better when he	to school.	_,			
13	He'll have to behave better when he	c) went	d) goes			
	a) is going b) will go		to the second se			
14	We can't do anything before	b) the doctor	didn't come			
	.44	a) the doctor	uoesi i come			
48	c) the doctor will come	ies, I'll read "Oliver Twis				
149		c) Until	d) Even if			
10	Once we hear any news, we	you.				
14	a) call b) won't call	c) '11 call	d) have called			
17	to the set of the sentences is p	ounctuated correctly?	contto we to the account			
1		b) He said, "I v	ant to go to the party",			
	c) He said "I want to go to the party."	a) ne salu, 1 v	vant to go to the party."			
18	C) He said "I want to go to the person When we write a biography, we should be make the person	Id				
	al invent incidents to make an	SU (g) (logs				
	b) tell facts about the person's wro	ona deeds				
	A THE MANUEL WILLIAM TO THE PARTY OF THE PAR	and arres				
	d) force people to love the person		Unit 3 Lessons 1 8 2 127			
	· ·		Our m Cassous 1 9 5			

- 19 Narrative essays .......
  - a) should be interesting to impress the reader
  - b) should contain imaginative incidents to make suspense
  - c) can tell real or imaginative stories
  - d) all of the above

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Heba was a member of the school's football team. Last Tuesday, her school had a friendly match against another school. It was a gruelling<sup>(1)</sup> match as both teams were equally skilled Many of Heba's schoolmates were at the stadium to lend the team their support. They had banners, pom-poms and the school flag.

At one point in the match, Heba had the ball. She was dr bbling<sup>(2)</sup> It towards the goal when suddenly, she was tackled<sup>(3)</sup> by a member of the other team. She tripped<sup>(4)</sup> and fell. A spasm<sup>(5)</sup> of pain shot up her leg and she cried out in agony. Immediately, she was taken off the field, It turned out that she had fractured<sup>(6)</sup> her shinbone<sup>(7)</sup>.

As a result of that match, Heba's leg was in a cast<sup>(8)</sup>. She had to be pushed around in a wheelchair for the next three weeks. She felt so incapacitated <sup>9)</sup>. Heba's classroom was on the third floor. However, due to her temporary immobility<sup>(10)</sup>, the school principal had granted<sup>(1))</sup> special approval<sup>(12)</sup> for her class to shift to the ground floor until her leg had healed.

Despite this, there were still several classes that simply could not accommodate<sup>(13)</sup> such a move. The music class was on the second floor and the science laboratories were on the third floor. Heba would have to wheel herself to the stairs, then make use of a pair of crutches<sup>(14)</sup> to ascend the stairs slowly and carefully. Thankfully, she had wonderful classmates who were ready to help whenever needed.

Heba never forgot the kindness of her classmates. Heba's parents invited them all to their house and treated them to pizza as a way of showing their appreciation. Heba felt very fortunate to have such amazing friends.

# **(4)**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Heba's injury and the kind people
- b) The kind school principal
- c) The kind classmates
- d) Heba's troubles at school
- 21 According to paragraph one, why were Heba's schoolmates at the stadium?
  - a) They wanted to watch a gruelling match.
  - b) They wanted to support the football team.
  - c) They wanted to see the skills of the football team.
  - d) They wanted to show off their pom-poms and banners.
- 22 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Heba fell because she felt a spasm in her leg.
  - b) Heba was in considerable pain after she was tackled.
  - c) Heba was heading towards the goal when she was tackled.
  - d) Heba was taken off the field immediately after she sustained an injury.
- 23 What was Heba's condition when she returned to school?
  - a) She was as active as usual.
  - c) She was not able to do things normally.
- 24 The school principal proved to be ...........
  - a) kind and understanding
  - c) aggressive

- b) She was troubled by her studies.
- d) She did not recognise her surroundings.
- b) cruel
- d) unpleasant



13) استوهب

(11) اسبان (12) موانقد (9) مفيز (10) مدم المركة (7)شمية المال (8) ميية

(5) نقص محلو (6) كسوت

(3) غرائث (4) تعثوت

[] اشتق [2] المعاودة بالكود

- What does 'this' in paragraph four refer to?
  - Heba's injury.
  - b) Heba's class shifting to the ground floor.
  - c) Heba's classmates helping her up the stairs.
  - d) Heba's classes which were conducted in a different place.
- 26 Why did Heba feel very fortunate?
  - a) She had recovered fully from her injury.
  - b) Her parents had organised a party for her.
  - c) Her friends liked the pizza her parents ordered.
  - d) Her friends had been supportive and helpful.
- 27 The expression "treated them to pizza" means .......
  - a) they treated them kindly
- b) they had a meal of pizza
- c) they offered them a pizza drink
- d) they looked at them happily

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Technology is important in our lives because it helps to deal with everyday activities. Technology offers various tools to boost development and to exchange information.
  - التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا الأنها تساعد في الثعامل مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات متنوعة لتعزيز التنمية وتبادل المعلومات.
  - التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في التعامل مع الأنشطة البومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات عننوعة لاستخدام التنمية وتبادل المعلومات.
    - التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في علاج مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا أدوات متنوعة لتعرير التدمية وتبديل المعلومات.
  - d) التكنولوجيا معمة في حياتنا لأنها تساعد في علاج مع الأنشطة اليومية كما تقدم التكنولوجيا ماكينات متثوعة لتعرير التعمية وتبادل المعلومات.
- 29 Entertainment technology helps people not only to relax and enjoy free time. The latest technology has been revolutionised daily entertainment. With computer technology, ways of being entertained have optimized greatly.
  - الا تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس على الاسترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت العراغ حيث أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال التربيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، ثم تحسين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - أن تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس ليس فقط على الاسترخاء والاستمناع بوقت الفراغ حيث أحدثت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في محال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، تم تحسين طرق الترقيه بشكل كبير.
  - لا تساعد تكنولوجيا الترقيه الناس على الاسـترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت القراغ حيث وقرت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترميه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، ثم تحسين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير.
  - d) تساعد تكنولوجيا الترفيه الناس ليس فقط على الاسترخاء والاستمتاع بوقت الفراع حيث أجلت أحدث التكنولوجيا ثورة في مجال الترفيه اليومي ومع تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر، ثم تخزين طرق الترفيه بشكل كبير
  - العثية معدل الإحلال الطبيعي لها.
  - a) Water rationalisation is a local duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - b) Water rationalisation is a global duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The production of fresh water should not exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - c) Water rationalisation is a national duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should not exceed its natural replacement rate.
  - d) Water rationalisation is a national duty to avoid water shortage problems and ensure the availability of water for future generations. The consumption of fresh water should not reduce its natural replacement rate.

| Unit 3 | Lessons 1 & 2 129



# Lessons 3 & 4



# A Vocabulary

### **Key Vocabulary**

drugs (n)	عقاقير/أنوية/مندرات
operation (n)	عملية جراحية
record (n) (v) (ed)	<b>ئسج</b> يل/يسج <b>ل</b>
sensor (n)	مستشعراجهاز استشعار

surgeon (n)*	جراح
surgery (n)	جراحة
treatment (n)	علاج/معاملة

Do you know a famous surgeon in Egypt?

#### Vocabulary on Reading

ocabulary on Readin	e l		عالمي
addicted (adj)	مدمن	global (adj)	عالمي
advanced (adj)	هتقنم	hacker (n)	مخترق/قرصان (إنترنت)
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة/يستغيد	harm (n)	ضرر
blog (n)	مدونة	individual (n) (adj)	<b>فر</b> د/فردی
case (n)	حالة/قضية في محكمة	issue (n)	قضية/مسألة
cause (v) (d)		log in (v) (ged)	يعثل على موقع نت
comment (n) (v) (ed)	تعليق/يعلق	nature (n)	طبيعة
complicated (adj)	مبقد	organisation (n)	Zalin
cure (n) (v) (d)	علاج ليعللج	register (v) (ed)	يسجل/يدرج اسمه
cyber (adj)	- إ <del>ل</del> كتروني	safety (n)	امان
earthquake (n)	נונוט	security (n)	ini
everyday (adj)	United States	simple (adj)	بسيط
gamer (n)	لاعب (العاب فيديو)	solve (v) (d)	يحل

# Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

accuracy(n)	- 484	human (adj)	بشرى/إنسائى
Artificial Intelligence (n)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	involve (v) (d)	يتضمن
autonomously (adv)	بشكل مستقل	monitor (v) (ed) (n)	يراقب/شاشة
carry out (v) (y ied)	يجرىاينغذ	normally (adv)	بشكال طبيعى
consultant (n)	استشاری/مستشار	perform (v) (ed)	يۇدى
diabetes (n)	مرض السكري	replace (v) (d)	يستبنل
distant (adj)	بعيد	surgical (adj)	جزاحي
dramatically (adv)	بشكل كبير	task (n)	inan
empathy (n)	تعاطف	transform (v) (ed)	يعول
handle (v) (d)	يتعامل مع/يتولي أمر	A CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR	<b>47.</b>

#### **Workbook Vocabulary**

HOIRDOOK VOCADORIA			
decade (n)	٠ مقد	recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
shop assistant (n)	بالع في محل	equipment (n)	معدات
self-driving (adj)	: ذاتى القيادة	terrib e (adı)	فطيع
repair (v) (ed)	يصلح	last (v) (d)	تتوم
measure (v) (d)	يئيس	throw away (v)	پرمی/ <i>ی</i> تخاص من
fuel (n)	وقود		

# Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

do research	يقوم ببحث
do tasks	يۋدى معلل
keep in touch	يبلى على اتصال
on balance	بعد أخذ كل الاعتبارات/بعد تفكير
addicted to	مدمن على
depend on	يغتمد علي
disagree with	يختلف مع
log in/on (to something	يدخل على ((

on the one hand	من نلحية
on the other hand	من نلحية أخرى
on the whole	علي العموم
stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
important for/to	مشم آء
prefer to	ر پفضل،،، علی "
talk about	يتحدث من

/ Unit 3 V Lessons 3 & 4

### Derivatives

	Ind	100H			
addict	يدمن	addiction	ادمان	addicted	UNI
hack	بحترق	hacking hacker	احتراق محترق	hacked	خنرق
operate	محرى عملية/پشعل	operation	عيلمد	operated	الشعق
organise	بطم	organisation	منظمه	organised	phia
perform	يغوم بدايۇدى	performance performer	ا <b>داء</b> مودي		
record	يسحل	recording	سجل بسيخبر	recorded	ا مسحال :
register	بينحل اندرج البيمة	registration	العسيس سيم	registered	منرج اسمه
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استندان مدیل	replaced	<u>مست</u> یدل ا
secure	يؤمن	security	امن	secure	Jed.

- Someone is trying to hack my phone.
   The hanker sends viruses through links.
   My phone is already hacked.

### (Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Syr
benefit	مائدة	advanta
complicated	معقد	comple
distant	ىقىن	faraway
handle	بثعامل مع	manage
intelligence	دكاء	wisdom
monitor	يراقب	control/
perform	بۇدى	carry ou
record	يسجل	videota
safety	امان	protect
simple	<u>سېط</u>	plain/ea
task	مهمة	duty/wo

advantage/profit
complex/problematic
faraway/remote
manage/deal with
wisdom/brilliance/wit
control/observe
carry out/accomplish
videotape
protect on/security
plain/easy
duty/work

nonym was par

Antonym June	JI
disadvantage/harm	عيداحوو
easy/simple	سفل/سيط
near/nearby	قرب
.gnore/disregard	ينداهل
stupidity foolishness	غير حعاقة
	2012
neglect	يعمل
avoid/forget	پنجسايىسى
forget/ignore	يسس أيتجاهل
طر danger/jeopardy	فطواتعويض ليد
complicated/difficult	المققد اصعب
irresponsibility	(186)
	A1 3

#### check Point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: on to ...... the football match for me as I had an important meeting at that time. a) transform b) broadcast d) replay c) record Scientists hope to find a ... for all kinds of cancer someday. a) result b) cure d) release c) theory Students' future ..... on how well they do in these exams. depends b) gives d) bases c) builds Some people have more from modern technology than others. b) moved al won d) benefited c) wasted After consulting two specialists, it was decided that my father required heart

Reading Text (1)

c) process

#### Posted 8 Sept 2021, 17.30

a) surgery

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. Fam lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him.

b) healing

On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in

Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber in security has become a big issue<sup>(1)</sup>. Computer hackers can cause serious harm to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

Posted 9 Sept 20221, 13.50

Hadia123

Eduardo

بعثمد ملي (1)

الكبروس (2)

قصية (1)

يندو (1-

میمی (ر ر

76) allon

ملاجات (/)

d) implementation

Check the answers at the end of the book

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived "without smartphones or the Internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become wide ted" to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

Posted 11 Sept 2021, 16.30

Jost 19

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new core; "for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.

Log in or register to post comments

that 3 - Leanning 3.8.4 188

لممسوحة صوليا يـ CamScanner

# Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### Possible future uses of Al

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives?

Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants. That means many shops and businesses won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, Al quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, Al will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced.

Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call a taxi today.

Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music. AI will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to AI.

# Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

### The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful. We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phone, television or computer game, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. On balance, however, I think that we have to find a way to use new technology on old equipment. It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.



## Listening Text



presenter: In the last 70 years, technology has changed dramatically in the field of medicine. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days robots are used to carry out operations. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform the operations with more control and accuracy. But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask our medical expert, Reuben.

التكام الاصطباعي (1)

يراقب (3)

جهاز استشعار (4)

استشاری (5)

Reuben

:One thing you may've heard about is Artificial Intelligence(1) or Al. A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots

تعاطف (6)

will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously(2) run by computers. Soon surgeons won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.

Presenter: Wow! Incredible. Another really exciting development is how we can use our smartphones to monitor(3) our health. What have you got here?

Reuben

: Well, this app is connected to a little sensor on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level. I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor<sup>[4]</sup>. It makes a little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for people with diabetes, which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.

Presenter: Amazing! So, what next?

Reuben

: Well, it's my belief that by the next decade Al in particular, will have transformed health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data from patients' medical records, Al will be able to identify and name illnesses, design treatment plans, and create new drugs way faster than any doctor or consultant<sup>6</sup>. Some people worry that Al systems will replace doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate on tasks which depend uniquely on human skills instead, such as empathy<sup>6</sup>. But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.

# Check Point: (2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Í	The factory needs a	better system for	the quality of the pro	ducts.
	a) damaging	b) monitoring	c) imaging	d) shooting
2	My journey to work	takes an hour	in the underground.	
	a) amonimaly	h) repeatedly	c) surprisingly	d) normally
ğ	A is a pe	rson who uses computers to	oget access to data in som	rebody else's computer
	or phone system wit	thout permission.		
	A. A. A. A.	L) electrician	c) hacker	d) robber
4	After discovering th	e vaccines, the number of	new	illness appears to be
	declining.		c) issues	d) rules
	a) causes	b) cases	no in hospitals factories:	nd manuather of
8	Computers have	the way work is do	c) transported	d) damaged
	a) transformed	b) transmitted	c) dansported	ur varnaged

Check the answers at the end of the book.

# Vocabulary in Use



## FOCUS (on Vocabulary)

- drugs

medicines or substances for making medicines

عقاقير/ادوية

operation

عملية جراحية

• the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged

record

مسحل

 to store music, sound, television program mesilet con a disc or tape so that people can listen to them or watch them again

sensor

مستشعر إجهار استشعار

a piece of equipment used for discovering the presence of light, heat, movement, etc.

surgeon

حراح

a doctor who does operations in a hospital

surgery

2-1-6

• medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something inside

- treatment

something that is done to cure someone who is injured or ill

akty

لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



# Con-Vocabulary

organisation	a group of people, companies, or countries, which is set up for
منظمة (تضم مجموعة من الناس أو الشـركات أو البلاد تم إنشاؤها لغرض محدد)	The World Health Organisation is urging the government to provide people with COVID-19 vaccines more quickly.
Institution مؤسسة (منظمة/شركة عامة عثل بنك أوجامعة)	a large important organisation such as a bank or university  Cairo University is an important academic institution in the Middle East.
association منطقة التحاد (مجموعة من الأشخاص في مضة او رياضة أو نشاط لتمثيل الأعضاء بشكل رسمي)	The Football son a meeting to choose
<b>global</b> - علمی کوشی *- <u>شا</u> من	1. offecting or including the whole world 2. considering as the parts of a problem or situation together. The rise of temperature is a coobal climate problem. We are taking a a obal view of our business.
international دولی ایپن اکثر من دولة	Surely, the international trade was affected by COVID-19 precautionary measures.
comment تعلیق شموی او مکتوب للتعبیر عن رأی	something that you say or write in order to give your opinion.  All website members are invited to send in their comment and suggestions.
remark ملاحظة (شفوية)	something that you say We must ignore Wael if he starts making rude remarks,
point نقطة (شــىء عذكور عن موضوع فى مناتشة أو عناظرة أو متال)	something that someone mentions about a subject in
treat یعظج شخصًا/یتعامل مع	Patients are treated with a combination of medication معالجة and exercise.
CUPE يشفى/يعالج من مرض	Many formerly fatal diseases can now be cured
a cure (n) څلاچ	There's no cure for diabetes but the symptoms can be managed.
heal يندمل اللثلم (مع الحروق والقطع والجروح والإصابات)	heal (wounds/cuts/injuries/burns)  Vitamin K is needed by the body for healing cuts and bruises.

# on centencer from Listening and Reading Toxic

Old you notice these notes while reading?

so it helps me keep in touch with him.

On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. It will help us discover new cures, وعظ استخدام فعل في المصدر بدون (to) بعد (help) كما يمكن أيضًا استخدام (المصدر + to 4)

They forget about simple things like watering in nature and being with friends.

لامظ استخدام الافعال قبل وبعد (and) في صيغة واحدة (verb + ing)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Readers of our Facebook page are invited to send in their

and suggestions.

a) recipes

in, observations

c) remarks

- d) comments
- 2 Burning oil, coal and gas has a great effection making
- warming worse

a) global

b) international

c) local

- d) national
- 3 I've broken my leg, but the doctor says it should easily as it's a clean break.

a) treat

b) heal

c) cure

- d) stop
- 4 Egypt joined the International Football ....... (i.e. FIFA) in 1925

a) Party

b) Organisation

c) Association

d) Institution



Chack the answers at the end of the book

دعوه حلوه للشخص اللي صور الكتاب دا ولك بالمثل،،





# Vocabulary Exercises

Ch	pose the correct a	nswer from a, b, co	pr.cl-	
K	y vocabulary, Readi	ing, Listening, Workl	oook Vocabulary & Vocabul	ary Notes
	cancer on children	. conted out exter	isive research into the en	fects of the newfor
	a) sensor	b) symptom	c) drug	d) case
2	The young doctor	referred and me to	the hospital consultant of	f to make a decision
	good my kiles obl	eration.		
	a) chemistry	b) surgery	c) radiology	d) invention
3	the enemy someth	were accused of in	Thumanity in their	of the war pricenare
	- Les contritées (C.	• ellimination	Clanting	(I) accuracy
4	poerois warn us fu	IAT SMOKIDO can	sorious rospiratory d	Coneoc
	a) reason	b) research	c) cause f the disease is detected ea	d) result
5	Many cancer victin	ns can bei	f the disease is detected ea	arly enough.
	operated	nealed	C) processed	d) cured
0	ocientists believe f	hat a child's	<ul> <li>develops rapidly between</li> </ul>	en the ages of four and five.
	a intelligence	Intection	© mistako	d) fault
-	Pollution is a	problem which	needs the cooperation of	all countries.
D	a) local	b) simple	c) national to defend Egypt against e	d) global
•	It is the responsibil	lity of each	. to defend Egypt against e	enemies.
	Individual	hacker	c) teacher	d) surgeon
4	El Orman is a fami	ous non-governme	ntal charitable	nat is mainly concerned with
	helping the poor.		-1	41
10	All company	department	c) organisation	section
,	All emplo	yees receive basic s	afety training before any n	new building project.
11	=/ immunity	o is the science of	c) charity	a) security
•	human intelligence	ce is the science of	r now to make computers	do things that usually need
	a) Normal	e. b) Artificial	c) Natural	d) to do a to
12		fill bring a lot of	to the area by ampi	loying people and refreshing
	the economy.	all bring a lot of	to the area by emp	loying people and refreshing
	a) harms	b) troubles	c) benefits	d) interests
13	The shool		out the small town, but no	serious damage was made,
	a) earthquake		c) tsunami	d) storm
14	The team's coach v		ek after losing five success	ive matrhes
	a) lost	b) replaced	c) placed	d) detected
15	The old secretary \	was fired for not	her duties and this	resulted in the delay of many
	projects.			with delay of many
	a) working	b) carrying	c) performing	d) producing
16	Hurghada was	from a quiet fa	arming village into a busy	tourist resort.
	a) transformed	b) transmitted	c) transfused	d) returned
17		t most animal disea	ses could not be passed to	beings.
	a) humane	b) human	inhuman	d) humanness
18	The bank installed	security lights with	an infrared that o	come on when a person is
	near them.			
	a) monitor	b) machine	c) reactor	d) sensor
				Unit 3 Lessons 3 6 4 139

19	The police officer rep	orted that street-fights	are a/anoccurr	ence in this area of slums,
9 4	a) every day	b) everyday	c) day	d) days
20	The coach said he did	in't have any	after losing the match.	
	a) estimations	b) accounts	c) comments	d) issues
21	The supermarket ow	ner decided to install a	new system aft	er it was robbed.
5	a) transport	h) surgery	c) maturity	a) security
22	The computer progra	ammer has the difficult	of organising t	ne information.
ş	altask	h) profession	c) position	G) MOLK
23	Dr Magdy Yaccoub is	one of the most famo	us heartall over	the world.
4	a) chemists	b) surgeons	c) patients	a) leaders
24	Rubbish bags are ma	de of plastic	from old packaging mate	rial.
3	a Vincense and	let reminted	c) recycled	a) tettemen
25	Dr Magdy Yaccoub i	s one of the doctors	who contributed much t	o ways of heart
	treatments.			
	a) distant	b) explanatory	c) autonomous	d) surgical
26	The hospital staff	the situation of	the pris accident year we	ll.
	h 4 11 5		#1 doalf	uj posco
27	Critics don't agree th	iat the success of a mo	vie is by the enj	d) healed
		1-1	ci moastirett	
28	It is believed that the	1990s were a/an	of rapid advances esp	pecially in communication
r	technology.			
	a) decade	b) millennium	c) reign	d) age
29	Running your own b	ousiness usually	working long hours, bu	d) inspects
		The Annual control of the Control	CITELUSES	
30	The young doctor g	ot a job in a vi	llage in Upper Egypt awa	d) distant
2	a) relieved	b) sided	Coldination	a) distant
	Evaressions, Idioms, Pr	epositions, Derivatives,	Synonyms & Antonyms	
31	In this way, students	Will gain maximum of	enefit from their classes.	
	The synonym or the	word "benefit" is	c) difficulty	d) ignorance
	a) profit	Heach't want to dene	nd too muchhis	parents.
33		b) on	c) at	d) with
	a) for	by a team of sci	entists at Alexandria Uni	versity.
-		h) carried	ci made	u) done
	a) detained	ran he defined as the	excessive use of the comp	outer.
		L. L. a. all alication D	ciaddicted	al Di colicica
	a) addict	k is important.	companies, so it helps t	o be sociable.
		for the second state	4"   (0.)	W. I. E. I.
	a) for	d women in t	ouch with their friends the	rrough social media.
	and the agents of	h) miss	c) keep	d) win
8 .	a) turn - 7 How many student:	were able to	for English classes?	
1	a) register	h) registration	c) registered	<ul><li>d) registering</li></ul>
1	B If you want to	healthy, you should	d have a healthy diet and	a good lifestyle.
1.3	A.I. maran	h) stav	c) lose	d) spend
il a	The company hasn'	t achieved more profit	s, but on it has h	ad a successful year.
100		A A A I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	- L DO 10000	An ramark
	31 3CC01101			
3	a) account  The efficient doctor	r is very good at handl	ing her patients. The anti	onym of the word "hangie
4	The efficient doctor	r is very good at handl	ing her patients. The ant	
4	The efficient doctor	r is very good at handl b) care	ing her patients. The anti	onym of the word "handle  d) treat



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### Future tenses

Future simple (will/won't + inf.) المستقبل البسيط Form: (will/won't + inf.) e.g. I think it will be fine tomorrow. (will + inf.) is used with the following: On-the-spot decisions (Quick decisions) القرارات الطورية I like these shoes. I'll buy them. · Father: I'm thirsty. Son: I'll get you some water. Future facts حقائق المستقبل (شيء لا نتحكم فيه) Mazen will be 9 years old next month. Today is the 10th of Sept. Tomorrow will be the 11th. التنبؤ القائم على الاعتقاد (بدون دليل) Predictions based on what we think (without evidence) It will rain heavily tomorrow. Egypt will win the next World Cup. Some verbs, expressions and adverbs: : think/believe/expect/promise/hope/predict - Expressions : be sure/be afraid : perhaps/certainly/probably/possibly I promise I will give you the money needed when I get a pay rise. · I hope my brother will pass his driving test. · My parents think that I'll become an artist one day. ·I'm sure Osama will win the race. · Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late. • The police will probably find the criminal. Offer I see that you have difficulty with these questions. Wait a minute and I'll help you. Since you're tired, I'll cook dinner tonight. Request Will you help me with my homework, Hazem?

Threat

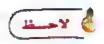
If you make these mistakes again, I'll punish you.

Behave well or I'll te I your father.

Warning

Factories must stop polluting the air or we won't be able to breathe. If we don't arrive early, we won't find a place to park.

Will you get me two kilos of sugar when you go to the market?



hoped, thought + would

I thought (didn't expect) that she would visit us.

promise + to + inf.

I have promised them to come early tonight.

or + will (won't) + معن امر

Get up early or you won't catch the train.

# 2)

# Be going to (am/is/are going to + inf.)

نستقبل ب . Going to + inf

e.g. There are black clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.

Form: (am/is/are (not) going to + inf.)

(Be going to) is used with the following:

For plans and decisions we have already made

للغطط والنوايا والقرارات التي اتخذناها بالفعل.

He's going to employ more staff.
I'm going to move to a bigger house next year.

(plan خطة/intention) (decision قرار)



# To make predictions with present reality or evidence:

التنبؤ بدليل (شيء نراه أو نعرفه)

Look at him! He is going to win the race. (He is ahead of the other runners).

The wall is moving. It is going to fall.

طناك طرق أخرى للتعبير عن المستقبل،

# 3)

### Present simple

المضارع البسيط

e.g. The train to Assuit leaves at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.

Form: He/She/It + v. + (s, es, ies). I/They/We/You + inf.

(Present simple) is used with the following:

When we refer to programmes or timetables (planes/trains/buses, etc.).

يستندم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الحداول المحددة واليرامج والمواعيد الثابتة. مثل: مواعيد الطائرات والأتوبيسات والقطارات والسينما والمسرح والتلغزيون والامتحانات .. إلخ.

The film starts at 9 p.m.

(cinema programme)

The plane arrives at Cairo Airport at 7:30.

(timetable)



# Present continuous (am/is/are + v-ing)

المضارع المستمر

e.g. I am meeting Mr Ibrahim at his office at 10 a.m. tomorrow.

Form: (am/is/are + v-ing)

(Present continuous) is used with the following:

For fixed arrangements in the near future.

' يُستَخَدَم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأشياء التي تم الترتيب لما في المستقبل القريب.

I'm flying to London tomorrow morning.

(I've got the ticket.)

We're giving a party tomorrow.

(Everything has been arranged.)



-

#### Important points

think يأتي معه أأالاولكن إذا كان هنك دليل نستخدم بعده be going to. gahaa is a careless driver. I think he will have an accident one day. Look! Bahaa is driving dangerously fast. I think he is going to have an accident. Salah is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match. (not going to) ح ﴾ [الصفات الثانيّة والحقيقية ليست دليلًا على حدوث الفعل، مثل: Salah is shooting a penalty. I think he is going to score a goal. (هذا سيل) ٣) تدل جمل التحدير (Be careful! – Look out! – Take care!) غاببًا على قرب حدوث الفعل. فالشخص يرى شيئًا قريب الحدوث فيحدر منه، ندلك تستخدم بعد هذه الأفعال be going to. Look out! We are going to crash! There is a car coming. - وأما إذا كان التحدير عامًا تستخدم أأا Wi Be careful or you will fall in the newly dug hole on your way to the market. 4) بعد الأنعال think/expect/predict/be sure تستخدم Will أما يعد الأنعال thought expected producted was sure/were sure استخدم Ithought they would phone me that evening. be to/be about to/be due to/be sure to + inf.

#### Rule

- a) be to يجب ان
- b) be about to عثى وشك
- c) be due to (timetables)
- d) be sure/certain to

#### Example

- -The president is to visit America next Friday.
- Look! The train is about to leave.
- -Their flight is due to arrive at 8:20.
- This plan is sure to succeed.

#### Example Usage

a) To make an offer . - Shall I carry the bag for you?

بالثأكيد

b) To make a suggestion - Shali we go out for dinner tonight?

-What shall we do tonight? () To ask for suggestions or instructions

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The milk is boiling. I	the gas off.
at same	let am going to turn

- c) am turning
- d) will turn
- .....to Alexandria in July. All things are okay.
  - a) will be moved
- b) are moving
- d) will move
- My brother has decided to immigrate. He ...... next month,
- b) travels (a) will travel
- c) is going to travel
- d) is travelling
- My English lesson ......at ten-tomorrow morning.
  - b) is starting a) starts
- c) will start
- d) will be starting

- 5 Look! That boy .....
  - a) is going to drown b) will drown
- c) is drowning
- d) drowns



Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4 143

# **Future continuous**

 I'll be playing at 7 p.m. tomorrow Subl. + will be + v-ina

#### Negative

Subj. + won't be + v-ing ▶ • I won't be waiting for you at 10 p.m. tomorrow.

#### Interrogative

Will + subj. + be + v-ing? ▶ • Will you be painting your room at this time next week?

For actions that will be in progress at a stated future time.

ستندم للأحداث التي ستكون مستمرة عند وقت محدد في المستقبل.

Don't phone me at 11 p.m. as I'll be sleeping at this time.

For actions that will definitely happen in the future as a result of a routine or arrangement (instead of the present continuous).

يستغيم للأحداث التي سوما تحدث بالتحديد في المستقبل كيتيجة لروتين أو ترتيب (بدلًا من المصارع المستمر).

I'll be playing golf on Friday.

(I play golf every Friday - it's part of my routine)

1'll be seeing Fathy tomorrow. (seeing here means meeting.)

(We work in the same office so we will definitely meet.)

Usage الاستخدام When we ask politely about people's arrangements to see if they can do something for us or because we want to offer to do something for them-

يستندم مندما نسأل بأدب عن ترتيبات الأشحاص لنري ما إذا كانوا يستطيعون فعل شيء لنا أو لأننا تريد أن نفعل شبك لمم

Willyou be going to the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea?

We use may be + v-ing to refer to future events or trends which are possible but not certain:

المعدد المعدد التعليم عن الأحداث التي من المعكن أن تحدث ولكن لسنا متأكدين منما. may be + v-ing

Many more people may be living in Cairo in the next 50 years.

The future continuous is used with the following time expressions:

فَعُم الْمُسْتِقِيلِ الْمُسْتِمُو مِعَ التَّعِيرِاتُ الزَّمَيْةِ الأَتَيَةَ،

- All night/day tomorrow/next week, etc.
  - This time tomorrow/next week At + \*\* tomorrow/next week From to .....tomorrow.
  - In an hour's time



#### **Advanced Points**

الاستمرار مثل:

This time next year, I will have had my graduation certificate.

- لا يمكن استخدام Will be having لأن الفعل يمثك لا يستخدم مستمرًا:

This time tomorrow, I will be having my dinner with my family.

- الفعل ١٤٥٧ هذا ليس بمعنى يملك بل بمعنى يتناول لذلك استخدم في الاستمرار،

٢) لو وجد رابط زمني نستخدم بعده المضارع البسيط أو المستمر ولا نستخدم المستقبل ٠

I'll be studying my lessons while my father is watching the match tomorrow.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

think that I ......on the project for the next 15 to 20 years

a) will work

b) may work

c) 'll be working

d) will have worked

In 20 years, Khaled .....his own business.

a) will be running

b) will be run

c) runs

d) ran

3. Half an hour from now, the cinema will be full. Everyone ..... the film.

a) will watch

b) will be watching

c) watch

d) will have watched

I can't visit you because I ....... for my sister's wedding all next afternoon.

a) might have prepared

b) won't prepare

c) will prepare

a) may study

d) will be preparing

Bropefully, I ....... medicine at university this time next year.

b) 'Il study

c) 'll be studying

d) shall study



#### **Future** perfect

المستقبل التام

#### Form

Subj. + will have + P.P.

. I will have finished this report by midday.

#### Negative

Subj. + won't have + P.P.

▶ • I won't have finished this report until 5 o'clock.

#### -Interrogative

Will + subj. + have + P.P.?

▶ - Will you have typed all these letters by the time the boss arrives?

#### - Passive

Obj. + will have been + P.P. • Our car will have been repaired by tomorrow.

Unit 3 | Lessons 3 & 4 1145

For actions that will or will not be completed before a specific time in the future.

يهز عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

- By 8 o'clock tomorrow, I'll have sent all these invitation cards.
- By next October, the new company building will have been built.



For actions that will or will not be completed before another action in the future.

بِعِر عَنْ حَدِثُ سَوْفَ (سَوْفَ لا) يَكُونَ قَدَ اكتَمَلَ قَبْلُ حَدِثُ أَخْرَ فَي المُسْتَقِبِلَ.

• I will have read the book before I return it to the library.

By the time my father arrives, I'll have finished my homework.

## The future perfect is used with the following time expressions:

- Before, by + فترة في المستقبل (21:00), by the time, till/until, in a year's (2 years') time,
  - My wife won't have finished preparing the lunch till 4 o'clock.
     In a week's time, we'll have finished our exams.

لاظ استخدام الروابط الرمنية مع المستقبل التام.

Future perfect (will have + P.P.)

Before, till/until, by the time, by

Present simple Present perfect

- · Before he arrives, I'll have completed the report.
- · By the time he has finished doing the homework, his father will have returned back home.



'انستندم by/by the time/before لتقصد قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

We will have taken the test by/before June.

I won't have done all of my homework by the time/before you get home.

أونستندم in (a year's/week's/2 weeks') time لنقصد في تعلية هذا الوقت في المستقبل.

In five years, I will have started work.

How much will you have done on your project in two months' time?

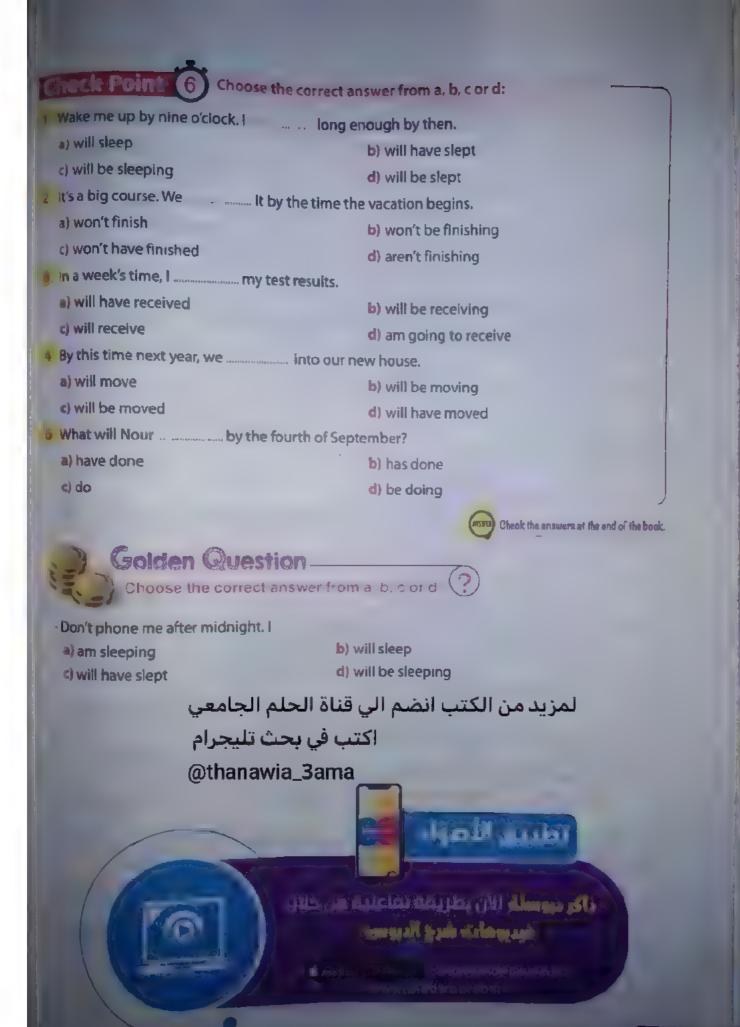
#### **Extra Points**

الله العالم تعبر عن المستقبل تلقائيًا عند استخدامها في صيغة العضارع مثل:

want, expect, hope, predict, wish, need, etc.

to have been + p.p. وفي المجمول to have + p.p. السنقيل التام نستنيم يعدمه ولا المستقبل التام نستنيم والمحمول to have been + p.p. والمحمول to have been + p.p. وعند استخدام will وعند استخدام to have built flats for all people in Egypt.

The food is expected to have been prepared by 6 pm today.



Unit 3 | essons 3 & 4 145



## Language Exercises

Re	ememb	pering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating	Creating	Check your understanding
	Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		4
		1 this day all my life.		g) A14
		a) remembered b) have remember	c) am remembering	d) will remember
	2	The weather forecast says it tomorro	ow. The weather is terrible	•
100		a) will have snowed	b) is going to snow	
になるといる		c) will be snowing	d) snows	
.0	3	A: tennis this afternoon? B: Yes, I an	n.	
21		a) Will you play b) Will you have played		d) Shall we play
	4	They dinner at this time tomorrow.		
			c) will have	d) will have had
	5		COVID-19.	
		a) are discovering	b) have been discovere	d
		c) had discovered	d) will have discovered	
	•	I hope I my car which I have lost fo	r a month.	
		a) am finding b) will find	c) am finding	d) will be finding
		7 It is very cloudy. I am sure it		
		a) raining b) will rain	c) is going to rain	d) rains
		8 We to a new flat next week.		
	0.	a) are moving b) moved	c) will have moved	d) move
		9  if you come too late tomorrow.		
		a) am sleeping b) will sleep	c) sleep	d) shall be sleeping
		10 In a fortnight's time, they their ex		
		a) will have been taken	b) will have taken	
		c) had taken	d) have taken	
		11  the doctor next week.		
		a) see b) will have seen		d) am seeing
		12   think   a cassette recorder and u		
		a) shall buy b) buy	c) am buying	d) bought
		13 I'll ask him what hefor lunch.	c) will have	
		a) will have had b) would have	C) Will Dave	d) will be having
		14 ,	c) Do/sleep	l ad
		a) Will/sleep b) Are/sleeping  15 This time tomorrow, we		d) Will/be sleeping
		a) are/will b) shall/be	c) do/are	
		18. By the end of the first term, we		d) will/have gone
		a) shall be read b) are going to read		An anding
		17 It's no trouble, really. I Samir ton	norrow anyway.	d) will be reading
		a) am meeting b) have met	c) will have met	d) =====
		18. In about forty years' time, we'll probably		d) meet
		a) have been lived b) have lived	c) have been living	d) beliving
-			_	-1000111113

139	A: why have you set your alarm clock to go off at 5.30?				
	B: Because I then. I have to catch the	he early train.			
	a) was going to get up	b) am going to get up			
	c) have got up	d) net un			
20	A: I've planned my future for the next five y	lears.			
	B: That is very clever of you. What	when you retire?			
	a) will you do	b) have done			
	c) are you going to do	d) do you do			
21	Maher is eating too much.	2, 40 ,00 40			
	a) He spends a lot of money	b) He is going to get fat			
	c) Give him some more	d) He was very thin			
22	Next August, while you for your exam	ns I will be on a Mediterrar	nean heach		
	a) are preparing b) were preparing	c) will be preparing	d) prepared		
23	By 5.30 this afternoon, Osama at w	ork for eight hours	u) prepared		
	a) won't be	b) has been			
	c) will have been	d) will have been being			
24	There more electric vehicles in ten				
	a) will be being b) will be	c) is going to be	d) are		
25	In the years ahead, it seems likely that peop				
	a) will have been acquired	b) will be acquired	oneror over riacare.		
	c) to acquire	d) will acquire			
26	I promised my father the full mark	·			
,	a) will get b) would get	c) to get	d) am going to get		
27	My friend is very intelligent. Heth		e, and going to get		
Г	a) is going to pass	b) will pass			
	c) is passing	d) would pass			
28	Mahmouda good job in Cairo by	•	ars old		
	a) will be getting b) will have got	c) is getting	d) will be got		
26	I hope a cure for COVID-19 by the	end of this month.	a, miles got		
	a) will have been discovered	b) will discover			
	c) will be discovering	d) will be discovered			
30	Look out! A car towards you.				
	a) is coming b) is going to come	c) will be coming	d) will come		
31	A: "Have you made plans for tonight?"				
	B: Yes. I my sister after work. We no	eed to discuss some family	matters.		
i	a) am visiting	b) will have visited			
	متمار اللبر ام	d) won't be visiting			
2	I'll tell Hesham about the party.	im at work anyway.			
	h will be seeing	c) may see	d) was seeing		
3	Shall I carry your bag for you?"We use this	structure in a/an			
		b) promise			
1	request c) offer	d) on-the-spot decision			
3	some following sentences is gr	ammatically incorrect	-10-1 W		
	Advantage to the property of the contract of t	NG13-			
		e tickets.			
	at a lead booked the decess				
ţ	d) By tomorrow, I'll book the tickets.				
	ar by Combridge	A 8 6-	11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		

## Study



## Lessons 3 & 4



#### General Skills

Don't forget to study the part from the Skills Books



#### Writing

#### Online comments تعليقات على الإنترنت

اكتابة تعليق جيد هناك بعض القواعد التي يجب عليك اتباعما ومنها:

- 1. Make it clear by using simple language.
- 2. Avoid sarcasm.
- 3. Avoid unnecessary abbreviations.
- 4. Use facts.
- 5. Don't confuse facts with opinions.

- لجعل الأمر وأضحًا باستخدام لغة بسيطة.
  - تجنب السخرية.
  - تَجِنْبِ الاختصارات غير الصرورية.
    - استخدم الحقائق.
    - لا تخلط بين الحفائق والأراء.

#### Modelcomment

Write a comment on the positive and negative effects that technology has on everyday life in your country.

#### Posted 3 October 2021, 17.30

Nourhan

Technology, especially the internet, has become an important part of life in Egypt. It has helped the government to provide fast service. Now people can get many online governmental services such as traffic services, getting official documents and even arranging for travel online. Through tablets and broadband internet connections at school, the Ministry of Education could improve education in secondary school. Through social media, people can communicate with each other easily. However, the internet and mobile overuse have affected our social life much. Young people now lack a lot of communication skills. Moreover, online games have taken the place of practising sports which affected people's health and physical fitness badly. That's why we need to train our children and young people how to use technology more wisely.

لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



## Test Yourself @



### Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	The famous band has just	-11	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a to the contract of the contr	
2	A group of broke into the Land	c) purchased	d) recorded
	A group of broke into the bank's s  a) tracers b) crackers	system yesterday and stol	e millions of pounds.
3	a) tracers b) crackers The President's speech addressed a possible for the bank's speech addressed and the bank's speech addressed a possible for the bank's speech addressed and the bank's speech addressed a possible for the bank's speech a	c) hackers	d) gamers
	-/ 135UE3	et l trinle	-13
	A is a web page containing info	ormation or opinions from	n a particular person o
	Little Sabject		
5	- Papel	c) dlary	d) dairy
	a) Motor b) Lawful	king have become commo	n in some countries.
	Lavyiu!	C) (Vhor	di Esperantesi
Ť	Mum has proven that she can		
7	7,10913201	c) preach	d) retreat
ľ	The patient is carefully after the o	pen-heart operation.	
8	a) revealed b) monitored	c) healed	d) approved
	The website has games to appeal to both the	PC beginners and the dec	licated
	a) racers b) fighters	c) boxers	d) gamers
	Wait! Iyou to the station.		
40	a) drive b) will be driving	c) am driving	d) will drive
, :	The English lesson at 8:45.		
	a) is starting b) will start		d) wil be started
11	Are you still writing your essay? When you		
	a) finished b) finish		
12	Wedinner at a seaside restaurant		
	a) are going to have	b) have	
		d) will have	
13	Hossam to London on Monday m		
	a) will fly b) will have flown		d) is flying
14	You're carrying too much. I the do		
	a) will be opening b) am going to open		d) will have opened
15	When they get married in March, they	each other for six ye	ars.
	a) will have been knowing	b) will have known	
	c) will know	d) are going to know	
16	I don't think you any problems wi	hen you land in France,	
	a) will have b) won't have	c) will have had	d) will be having
17	Which of the following is correctly punctua	ited?	
	a) mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the d	esk, gave me a big smile.	
	b) Mr ayman :who was sitting behind the d	esk: gave me a big smile.	
	c) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the d	esk, gave me a big smile.	
d	d) Mr Ayman, who was sitting behind the d	iesk gave me a olg smile.	

- 16 The first paragraph of any essay is called a/and) expository c) body paragraph introduction 19 "It is an evil that leads to ruin, destruction, hatred and death. The whole nation, the police and b) topic sentence
  - the masses should cooperate to put an end to it. This could be a part of an article about d) terrorism c) pollution a) cooperation b) unemployment

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

I'm sure you all know how important recycling" is. Recycling keeps our planet healthy, it reduces waste. It also saves energy. Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. It sounds like magic. Only certain materials can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, cardboard, glass and plastic. Can you think of everyday items made out of these materials? Soda cans are a good example. They are made out of metal. Magazines and newspapers are made out of paper. Cereal: boxes are made of cardboard. Some bottles of juice are made out of glass. Bags and yogurt containers are made out of plastic. Let's get back to the process<sup>35</sup> of recycling. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant\*. There, the materials get separated 5. They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush si each pile together. The materials get squashed into square cubes. They are really heavy. You would need a forklift to carry them. Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.

You also can recycle by yourself at home. You can save all the cans and aluminum containers and sell them in a local recycling centre, yes cans for cash. Use glass jars as containers for the kitchen or the office, you can paint the bottles and use other materials to decorate "them. Use empty water bottles as flower pots, just cut off the bottoms, there are many amazing craft " projects you can do with recycled material. You can do your part to save the planet. So just remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 What is recycling?
  - a) Giving old things to other people.
  - b) Destroying unimportant things by burning them.
  - c) Taking old things and turning them into new things.
  - d) Painting old bottles and using them again.
- 21 Which one of the following can't be recycled?

  - a) Things made out of paper.
- b) Things made of metal
- c) Things made of cardboard, glass and plastic
- d) Things made of cotton and lying food
- 22. What happens to the materials in the recycling plant?
  - a) They get separated and crushed.
  - b) They are delivered to our homes again.
  - c) Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products.
  - d) A forklift carries them away.
- 23 What does the underlined word "They" refer to?
  - a) The square cubes.
  - c) The glass jars

- b) The special machines
- d) The piles of rubbish



21 The following materials can be recycled except a) yogurt b) books made of paper c) soda cans and bags containers d) magazines and newspapers means "a vehicle used for lifting and moving heavy objects". a) machine b) cubes c) The recycling plant d) forklift truck a) Recycling cans b) Recycling saves our planet c) Recycling from past to present d) How to recycle bottles 27 Everything goes to a recycling plant. Plant here means a) a room b) a machine c) a factory d) a kind of tree

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Artificial intelligence refers to the use of human intelligence in machines that are programmed to think like humans and mimic their actions. These machines exhibit things associated with a human mind such as learning and problem-solving.
  - 🚁 🕻 يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء الميكانيكي في الآلات الميرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - b) يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشيري في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وترفض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشرى مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - ح) يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشيري في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتقليد أفعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم وحل المشكلات.
  - 🤂 يشير الذكاء الاصطناعي إلى استخدام الذكاء البشري في الآلات المبرمجة للتفكير مثل البشر وتطوير أمعالهم وتعرض هذه الآلات أشياء مرتبطة بالعقل البشري مثل التعلم ودل المشكلات.
  - 29 لقد أثبتت الأزمات المتلاحقة كجائحة «كونيد-١٩» والحرب في وكرانيا أهمية تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي في كل المنتجات وخاصة الإنتاج الزراعي.
  - a) Successive crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine had proved the importance of recognising self-sufficiency in all products, especially agricultural production.
  - b) Successive crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine have proved the importance of achieving self-sufficiency in all products, especially agricultural production.
  - c) Following crises such as the "Covid-19" epidemic and the war in Ukraine have proved the importance of achieving self-sufficiency in most products, especially agricultural production.
  - d) Following crises such as the "Covid-19" pandemic and the war in Ukraine proves the importance of recognising self-sufficiency in all products, especially farming production. 30 رغم فوائدها الكثيرة إلا أن التكبولوجيا الحديثة لأرث سلبًا على الحياة الاجتماعية والتواصل بين الأجيال المختلفة في المجتمع.
  - a) Despite its many benefits, modern technology has positively affected social life and communication between different generations in society.
  - b) Although its many benefits, modern technology has negatively affected social life and contact between different generations in society.
  - c) Though its many benefits, modern technology has positively affected social life and understanding between different generations in society.
  - d) Despite its many benefits, modern technology has negatively affected social life and communication between different generations in society.

## Study

## Chapter 3 (Great Expectations)

Vocabulary			
apprentice (n)	صبی متمرن فی حرفة	note (n)	والاعظة ايالاعظ
apprenticeship (n)	مُترة التدريب في المصنة	pale (adj)	شامیه
argument (n)	جمال	pretty (adj)	علامه
boss (n)	رئيس	relatives (n)	الأقارب
celebration (n)	لحتفال	reward (n)	glace
coin (n)	عملة معبنية	spiders' webs (n)	شبكات العناكب
dusty (adj)	مترب	wedding (n)	çili.
fair hair (n)	شعر فاتح اللون	workman (n)	علمن
gloomy (adj)	عليب	wrap (v) (ped)	<u></u> <u>يل</u> ا

Phrases, Expressio	ns, Idioms & Prepo	ositions	
behave yourself	كن مؤدبًا	in a few days	سَّ عُصُونَ أَيام مَليلة
could not put my finger o	OF) لم استطع وضع إصبس على	that's your lot	عنا هو <u>نصيبا</u> ت
payfor	يدفع مقابل	thanks to	بغضل
send away	يرسل بعي <i>ذال</i> ينش	wrap in	لو يلغه غي



## Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (3)

Report	Dies of the strategy	Anylying Analysing Sivi	Assing C Leading	
Çh	oese the correct ar	nswer from a b, c or o	cl .	
1	Our headmaster at	t primary school was a	man who ne	wer smiled
	a) delighted	b) glad	c) cheerful	d) gloomy
2	I certainly hope the	e children will	. themselves at the pa	
	a) misbehave	b) behave	c) dare	d) scare
3	He couldn't stay in		because of his allergy.	47 36016
	a) dusty	b) lusty	c) clean	d) clear
4	He served as an		e carpenter for seven year	
*	a) appeal	b) appraisal	c) apprentice	d) approach
5	I knew something	she had said wasn't tr	ue, but I couldn't quite pu	
	a) leg	b) finger	c) toe	d) heart
6	My children had a	/an over w	ho would get to see the t	elevision program they
	wanted.			
	a) consent	b) agreement	c) arrangement	d) argument
7	Everything in the	deserted room was co	vered with spiders'	Hitrāciistas 🐞
). ).	a) grips	b) lips	c) webs	d) crisps
8	He bought tissue p	paper to ti	ne gift.	
	a) wrap	b) reveal	c) uncover	d) grab
9	Are you feeling we	ell? You look	TORIOD &	
	a) lovely	b) wealthy	c) healthy	d) pale
10	They couldn't affor	rd a big in	a famous hotel as their da	aughter, the bride, wanted.
	a) divorce	b) ceremony	c) wedding	d) funeral
11	We're having a small	all and the same of the dad		
	a) ceremony	b) celebration	c) funeral	d) speech
12	A		sical work such as building	
	a) workman	b) boss	c) specialist	d) clerk
13	linherited a small	piece of land from a di	c) relative	
1	a) opponent	b) enemy		d) rival
14			ole team, the project was	
	a) of	b) at	hite dress. Everyone admi	d) to
15	The bride looked s	50 -m -w - 11 + 11 + 12 + W	a. cost ever your admi	red ner,

c) dirty

b) pretty

a) sad

Unit 3 Chapter -

d) gloomy

## Unit 3

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

	bering	Analysing		يهمنه المعاليب مودود وسنوسه المعالي
) Ястоп	Sports teaching at school	. L. cord	Javel	They should be modern
Ch		th.	e required standaru.	d) approach
1	Sports teaching at school a) miss b) lo Some vitamins are very b	s doesn't	rileave	such as Vitage
	a) miss b) lo	ose	hen your nervous	d) procedure
2	Some vitamins are very b	eneficial to strengt	formula	the anthis topic The
	a) system b) D	rocess	Information availa	able on this topic, mere is
3	Some vitamins are very b  a) system b) p  We have only scratched to	he ammontones of the	Ne littorinas	44.5
	a lot more to be known.		1 mil 200	d) layer
	a lot more to be known.  a) depth  The old businessman is  a) attached  b) si	oof	c) Surface sons to V	whom he left his money,
4	The old businessman is	by his w	ite and two so	d) prescribed
	The old businessman is a) attached b) so	urvived	to kno	w who is absent.
5	a) attached b) so Our maths teacher is used	to calling the class	S management persons for \$1	d) jury
9	a) roll b) m Sewage water can be	nenu	c) role	ting some crops.
	a) toll	so that it c	an be used for intigo	d) salinised
0	a) treated b) h The number of people cla	ealed	c) cured	ast month.
	The number of people cla	iming unemploym	ent ren i	d) benefit
- 1	The number of people of	are	c) tax	har friends and relativer
	a/ pay	-£ desector	which is liked by an	Hel Highton and countries
8	Wataa nas a very	dividual	c) vague	g) unclear
_	a) team b) in This photo first appeared	in the 70 <sup>th</sup>	Oi Mariana an-	grapnic".
A	a) value b) Ci	269	c) issue	d) trial
	and the second s	ecosults.	death in an avaidiici	e in the Alps.
10	the mountain climber in	heated	c) caught	d) escaped
44	Ad-		Through space is	I IIII IC CCCL LIDGE SI
	Next weekend, I	my proficiency exa	m, so l more	e or less 300 questions sofa
12	- t sing to have/finish	hed	DI AIN NAVINU/WINT	111011
	c) am having/will have fin	ished	d) will have/have fit	nished
40	The team is determined n	of to leave	they have finish	ed the project
13	a) since b) by	v the time	c) until	d) when
4.0	Scientists expect that by	2050. doctors	the people s	uffering from certain illne
279	during their space travel i	n space.		and the same of th
	a) will be treating	ii) spacer	b) are treated	
	c) had treated		d) will have been tre	aatiaa
45	The young soldier	that he	in the battle	eating
10	a) fears/is killed b) fe	ars/will be killed	c) has feared/is kille	d d) feared/was killed
16	He has promised his moth	er the	dipper open a most	d d) teated/Mas kmg
10		have cooked	c) would cook	
17	They expected the bridge			d) to cook
1 ''		ill have built		- territ
18	Work on a new		c) to have been buil	t d) would have built
		about to start		1-4
19	His new book	•	c) would start	d) will be starting
	a) is due to be published		hAssalt )	
	c) will publish		b) will have been pu	ıblished
20	After I read this story, I	all Taba U	d) will be publishing	9
	a) will read b) ar	n going to read	1276IU.S LIONES	
-	MA AND THE PARTY IN THE	going to read	c) will be reading	d) will have read

## Unit 3

## Al-Adwaa Test

		A company # 1 topol	Staff California	
12.3	ince the correct as	nwertion a h		
F	Dolby Digital, the r	Pext opposition in	sound is going to	he sold soon
	าใดริ 🗽	b) stermond	solitat is disastes	dictin
2	The train accident	has become one atalia	c) speaker  issues of the c) cooling  in the actions of t	day
	a) burning	b) soothing	is the same	d) releasing
3	With the new soun	d witem you to	c) cooling	dus mavie
	a surfed	b. floated	c) dived	d) immersed
4	The decision about	t firma work are to and	ce costs will be difficult to	D) Millier Secu
	a) implant	plintnect to read	c) implement	d\ muesticiste
5	The police think th	ar manusculus mania	took to escape ti	hair problems
	a) drugs	h) tuene	took to escape u	d) tablets
6	The doctor said the	at my uncle people s	c) trips treatment to rer	move the cancernis
	tumour.	or my oncie needs a	treatment to rec	Hove the cancelous
		b) suggical	c) conducting	d) connection
7	At the summer car	no Lucis given the tack	of building a fire. The syr	sonum of the norm
	'task' is	ubit was direct the rask	corbuilding a fire. The syl	ibilyis of the noun
	a) right	himau	et eleite	el luvury
8	We've done a/an	study on the	c) duty e company's weaknesses t	to avoid losses
	a) ninbal	hi international	c) local	d) national
9	On Friday at 8 o'cle	ock, I my frie	and	G) Hational
	at will have met	h) will most	clam meeting	d) meet
18	Once you take a na	an you alo	c) am meeting t better.	a) meet
	at feet	h) will fool	c) will have left	d) will be feeling
11		rom the corner shop wh		o, will be recirrig
•				
	c) apened	d	d) opens	
12	Lwill let you know	the moment the builde	ers decorating	1.
1	al have finished	b) finished	c) will finish	d) finishing
13	Once you	your homework, wi	ll you tidy your room, ple	ase?
	a) did	b) will do	c) 've done	d) can do
14	Donneyt work sho	in London	for nine months.	
	a) will be being	hi will have been	c) shall be	d) is going to be
15	After three years	in a differe	nt country. This is my dec	ision.
	a) am going to live	4	b) will live	
	c) will have lived	•	d) live -	
16	This time next wei	ek, I on the	beach!	
	where the life.	h) will have lain	C) Ne	d) will be lying
17	If a welter uses a W	ord or phrase in a spec	ial way, such as ironically,	he can put it in
	a) squares		b) round brackets	
	a) quotation mark	S	<ul><li>d) square brackets</li></ul>	
18	Who do you think	will win the contest	All the state of t	
	4.4	leal of	No. of the contract of the con	d),
	mar. I miles	ours doctors scientists.	etc. work together, they w	ill learn about unselfishness
19	THE RELEASE OF THE PARTY OF THE	. Library most of an	article about	
19	and self-denial."Th	JIS CORIG DE 9 hayr or av	The state of the s	
19	and self-denial."Th	Jis conig be a barrorar	b) minking of others	
	and self-denial."Th		d) employment	
	and self-denial."Th	vou will conclude it wit	d) employment	
	and self-denial."Th	you will conclude it wit	d) employment	

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Travel sickness is confined more to children. The all-too-familiar symptoms of the sweating and headache affect adults too, more often women than men. Even so, children between three and twelve are most at risk of losing their breakfast when travelling.

Travel sickness occurs when the information supplied to the brain by the eyes, the inquision and the sense of physical important are giving contradictory information. This confusion experienced when a person is subjected to repeated movements while the body is still at reconstruction.

The centre that brings about the attack of motion<sup>(8)</sup> sickness is the inner ear, providing as it does a complex mechanism<sup>(9)</sup> responsible for balance. If the nerve supply to the inner is destroyed, a person no longer suffers motion sickness.

So, it is important for a person who feels a little bit uneasy while travelling, to lie as field as possible and close his eyes. It's advisable to fix his vision on distant objects or on the horizon' Reading, map-reading and some forms of game-playing are inadvisable. Windows should be open as fresh air helps, and adults who are easily attacked by travel sickness should avoid too much drinking or smoking before travelling. As a remedy there are some pills known as K-Wells. They are taken half an hour before travelling. They melt in the mouth and this makes them quick acting These pills may cause sleepiness or dry mouth. Doctors who prefer natural remedies recommend ginger [12] in one of its many forms.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	- the confect and	* *				
21		-	he brain causes			
	a) repeated mover	nents	b) travel sickness			
	c) balance in the b	-	d) death at once			
22	The person doesn't	t suffer motion sicknes	55 if			
	a) the nerve supply	to the inner is destro	yed			
	b) they have more	than one nerve in the	inner ear			
	c) they are adults					
	d) they are travelling	ng early in the morning	9			
23	The organ that is re	sponsible for balance	in the body is the			
	a) sense of physica	l movement	b) inner ear			
	c) complex mechai		d) the pills known as K-	Wells		
24	Those people who travelling.	are likely to be attacke	d by travel sickness are not a	dvised tobefo		
٠.	a) smoke or drink to	oo much	b) listen to or play mus	ic too much		
ì	c) sleep early or ge	t up early	d) open the windows o	f the car		
. 25	25 A natural remedy of travelling sickness is in any form.					
	a) coffee	b) tea	c) veast	d) ginger		
26	The phrase "at risk o	of losing their breakfas	st when travelling means	a) ginger		
	a) vomiting	b) sweating	c) sleeping	d) eating		
27	To avoid travel sick	ness, you may	1 .3	a) eating		
	a) read a book	b) play a game	c) look on the horizon	d) have big meals		
28	The antonym of the	word "confusion" is "	Treatment to the contract of	u) have org me		
	a) misunderstandin	g	b) clarity			
	c) mistake		d) chaos			
et	P 1/2 44(11)	ر المستقدم	Tests on			
W	F   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1	Marie (10)	دور معطی	allow 1		

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nader was an only child. He was used to getting what he wanted. He had known no other way. When his parents played any games with him, they would let him win on purpose so that he would be happy. Otherwise, Nader would kick up a big fuss.11.

In school, Nader took up football as his co-curricularia activity. He was a football fanatic<sup>10</sup>. His idol-<sup>a</sup> was a famous English football star. Nader was not an exceptional player. He was usually a reserve<sup>(5)</sup> player in football matches. However, as this was his graduating year, his coach decided to give him a chance to playing a match. Nader was excited upon hearing this piece of news.

Over the next two weeks, Nader put in his all into trainings. Even during the weekends, he would insist that his father should take him to the park to practise. At home, he would watch football matches on television, hoping to pick up some tips.

Finally, the much-awaited day arrived. It was a game against another school in the same neighborhood. Aithough it was just a friendly match, Nader took it very seriously. He arrived at the stadium early and started his warm-ups. His sport shirt was ironed to a crisp<sup>16</sup> so that he would look his best. Their opponents<sup>17</sup> were more skilled. Nader's team lost the match.

When the final whistle<sup>(8)</sup> blew, Nader stormed off<sup>9</sup>. It was customary to shake the hands of the opponents at the end of a match but he did not care. In the changing room, the coach sought Nader out. He lectured Nader on the importance of good sportsmanshiphe. This was the first time anyone had ever reprimanded  $^{11}$  Nader in public like that. He was shocked and did not know how to react. He felt humiliated 122 and humbled 131. From then on, Nader's behavior improved a little.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

29 Which of the following pieces of information is not true?

- a) Nader was a spoilt child.
- b) Nader did not have any siblings.
- c) Nader's parents did not play games with him.
- d) Nader kicked up a fuss whenever his parents let him win.
- 30 The antonym of the word "exceptional" is "\_\_\_\_
  - a) brilliant
- b) excellent
- c) ordinary
- d) unique

- 31 Why did Nader's coach let him play in the match?
  - a) He was a football fanatic.
  - b) It was his last chance to take part in a match before graduation.
  - c) He was usually only a reserve player.
  - d) His favorite was a famous English football star.
- 32 What did Nader do to prepare for the match?
  - a) He trained and practised very hard.
- b) He spent all his time watching television.
- c) He insisted that his father give him some tips. d) He went to watch football matches at the park.
- 33 What does "it" in paragraph 4 refer to?
- b) Arriving at the stadium early.
- a) The day of the match. c) The match against another school.
- d) Ironing his sport shirt so he would look his best.
- 34 Nader was scolded by his coach because \_
  - a) he had lost the match
  - b) he had displayed poor sportsmanship
  - c) he had not been reprimanded before
  - d) he had not known how to react during the match



(13) وسيع

en (11) Jan (52)

الدرج فلطية داباة با ووج دونصها 5 may 18

Jun (5)

Unit 3 Ar Advaga Tags 150

- 35 At the end of the match, Nader .... a) stormed off without shaking hands with the opponents
  - b) shook hands with the opponents
- c) shook hands with his team
  - d) stormed off kicking the ball hard
  - 36 The message carried by this story is ..... a) How to play well and win
- b) Having one child is not good d) Spoiling children is something bad
- c) Coaches should be more polite

### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 37 The internet is a double-edged weapon. It helped spread news and information; however, it has affected young people negatively. So, it must be used wisely.
  - إن الإنترنت سلاح دُو حديث فلقد ساعد على نشر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سنبى على الشباب لذلك، يجب استخدامه بحكمة.
  - b) إن الإنترنث سلاح ثو وجمين فلقد ساعد على طبع الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشكل سلبي على الشباب لذلك، يجب استخدامه بحكمة.
  - ع) إن الإنترنت سلاح ذو فاتدتين فلقد سلعد على نشير الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشيكل إيجابي على الشيباب لذلك، يجب استخدامه من الحكماء،
  - d) إن الإنترنــــث ســلاح ذو حديـــن فقد يســاعـد على نشــر الأخبار والمعلومات لكنه أثر بشــكل سـلبى على الشــباب لذلك يجب اســقخدامه من الحكماء،
- 38 The Suez Canal is the safest waterway in the world and an important source of Egypt's national income. The economic projects on its banks will add more to its benefits.
  - هُ﴾ قِناة السـويس هي عجري عائي آمن ومصدر هام من مصادر النخل القومي لعصر كما سـتضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية في بنوكها المزيد إلى قوائدها.
  - أند قناة السويس أكثر الممرات المائية أمانا في العالم ومسرًا هامًا من مصابر الدخل القومي لمسر كما ستضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية على متقاقفا المزيد إلى فوائدها.
  - ر) تعدقناة السويس أحد ممرات المياه السريعة في العالم ومصدرًا هلمًا من مصادر الدخل القومي لمصر كما ستضيف المشاريع الاقتصادية في بنوكها المزيد إلى فوائدها.
  - خعد قناة الســويس أقصر المعرات المائية في العالم ومصدرًا هامًا من مصادر اندخل القومي لمصر كما ســتضيف المشــاريع الاقتصادية على ضفافها القليل إلى فوائدها.
  - 39 أحب عيوب استخدام الذكاء الاصطناعي مثل الإنسبان الآلي هو فقدان بعض الناس لوظائقهم لكن ذلــك يمكن تعويضه من خلال إعلية تدريب هؤلاء الناس لوطائف أخرى.
  - a) One of the advantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for other jobs.
  - b) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people change their jobs, but this can be compensated for by treating these people for other jobs.
  - c) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for other lobs.
  - d) One of the advantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be replaced for by treating these people for other jobs. 40 أعتقد أننا سنكون مستمرين في تزيين قاعات الاحتفالات عندما يصل الضيوف إذا لم نسرع وسوف يغضب أبي لذلك.
  - a) I think we would decorate the hall when the guests arrived if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - b) I think we will have decorated the hall when the guests arrive if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - c) I think we decorated the hall when the guests arrived if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.
  - d) I think we will be decorating the hall when the guests arrive if we do not hurry and my father will be angry about it.





## Revision (1)

Units 1, 2 4 3

- "			27	10.0
viocal	pulary	7,22	3000	

Vocat			
area (n	منطقة	impressive (adj)	مؤثر
ban (v nod)	يمنغ	musical (n)	مسرحية/ميلم موسيقي
basis In	اساس	partner (n)	شريك/رميق
character (n,	<del>ansa</del>	predictions (n)	تبؤات
checklist (n)	قائمة تدقيق	radioactivity (n)	نشلط إشعاعي
competition (n)	مناهسة/مسابقة	reality (n)	حقيقة/واثع
confusing (adj)	مريك	robotics (n)	علم الروبوتات
decade (n)	عفد (عشر سنوات)	senior (adj)	اعلى،اكبر سٺ
detect (v) (ed	يكشف	spaceship (n)	سفينة فصاء
developer (n)	مطور (برامج)	swarm (n)	سرب
electric-powered (adj)	يعار بالكعرباء	target audience	الحمقور العستقيف
Electronics (n)	الكثرونيات	title (n)	عنوان
Mechanical Engineering (n)	هندسة هيكانيكية	tourism (n)	سياحة
feedback (n)	التغنية الاسترجاعية	wireless (adj)	لاسلكي

### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

come to life	يغود للحياة ,	have in common	لبيه اشناء مشتركة
focus attention on	، يركز اهتمامه على ا	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
dream of	يطم ب	hear from	يتلقى خبرًا من
feel about	. يشعر بخصوص	replace with	يستبسل ب
hein	, يملأ	write down	يدون



Scientists from history cume to life in a new online show involving wooden puppets multiand theatre called Jina and the Stem sister. It's a musical with great songs and a Alanderful message. The show tells the story of some of the most inspiring women in science and mathematics. In the story, Jina is on a journey and gets lost in a forest. There she meets women who have made important contributions to the history of STEM. The women include Hedy Lamarr, who was both an actress and inventor Whilst at the top of her film career, she invented a technology called signal hopping, which later was the basis for all modern wireless communication, including that found in mobile phones. Other women that Jina meets are Marie Curie who was a physicist and chemist famous for her research and experiments on radioactivity, and Mae Jemison, an American engineer and astronaut. Marie Curie was the first woman to win the Nobel Prize award in two different fields. Mae Jemison was the first black woman to travel into space. The scientists share their knowledge with Jina and help her to develop key skills to become a future STEM expert herself. On her journey, Jina also meets computer scientist Ada Lovelace and astronomer who show Jina the stars. The show has been created for schools. It will hopefully encourage young people to find out more about these inspiring women in science and how they overcame the difficulties and prejudice in their way. "The puppets were beautiful and completely immersed me in the characters", Mona, aged 12. "I definitely recommend it."

لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



## Listening Text (1)



2 Hi and welcome to the Tech Show Today, we'll be talking about space travel. If you dream of going into space, the moment seems to be getting closer. Later this year, the first-ever space flight for 'tourists' will take place, the latest project of a space exploration company. The mission will make history because it'll be made up of four members of the public, without an astronaut. If it's successful, it could lead to other space travel for tourists in the near future. The lucky passengers taking part will be receiving astronaut training; they'll learn how to cope in an emergency, and how to operate the spaceship. After they've taken off from a NASA launch site, the spacecraft will spend several days orbiting round the Earth in space before splashing down off the coast of Florida In the US. Astronaut, Tony Gates who's in the studio today, knows what it's like to experience the feeling of being in space. Tony, what exactly does it feel like to be up there looking down on Earth? What can the tourists expect?

fany Gates: It's an amazing feeling, difficult to explain in words. It's not like seeing it in a film. When you look out at the universe from the spaceship, it makes you feel connected to the Earth in a special way.

Presenter : So, for hopeful astronauts out there, how much will a trip like this cost in the future?

Tony Gates: For short trips, like these, at least \$250,000, for longer trips millions of dollars ...

Presenter : Is it worth it?

Tony Gates: For some people who have that kind of money, obviously yes. Companies like Virgin Galactica, some companies have been developing commercial space craft for many years, and have very long waiting lists for their first passenger flights.

Presenter : And how do you think space travel in general will have advanced by the end of the decade?

Tony Gates: Let's hope we'll have made our first human journey to Mars. ... perhaps by then we'll

even have found signs of actual life outside our planet.

Presenter : That's an exciting thought!

### Listening Text (2)

Interviewer: How did you get into working with robots? Have you always wanted to be an engineer?

Sara

: It was my dad, really, he's worked as a computer scientist all his life, and was always playing with computers. He bought me my first computer when I was about 7, and

I loved it. I was always experimenting on It.

Interviewer: And you studied computer science at university?

Sara

: Yes, actually it was computing and electronics engineering. Then I carried on

studying and did a PhD in Swarm Robotics.

Interviewer : What's that?

: It's using groups of autonomous robots to work together to perform a task. Sara

Interviewer: And, what do you do in your spare time?

Sara

: I love music; it's very similar to engineering in some ways. Like computer coding, it's

a type of language used to communicate, and you need to work hard and practise a

lot before you can be creative with it. Interviewer: And what advice would you give to other girls who want to go into robotics?

Go for it! I want to inspire more women to go into the industry because robots are Sara

fun and they'll enjoy it!

I Revision 1 of Units ( \* A 3 163



## Workbook Exercises

Choose the correct words to complete the sentences: 1 We think that the person who won the quiz is a . . . . . He looked up the answers online which was not allowed, d) spin c) cheat a) chat b) bias You must be . . . of yourself; you have made a silly mistake! d) ashamed c) afraid a) proud b) pleased 3 The .....of some planets in our solar system is rocky. d) surface c) scar a) impact b) face 4 It is a ...... to think that women always do housework. d) incident a) prejudice b) stereotype c) type 5 What is the best \_\_\_\_\_for a headache? c) illness d) surgeon b) treatment a) cause <sup>6</sup> People who leak books and join in .....are punished for their crime. d) chat b) pirates c) cheat 7 While I ...... dinner, someone knocked on the door. b) was having c) did have d) am having 8 Doctors keep the health ..... of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past. a) paper b) records c) placements d) figures 9 After he had examined the athlete, the doctor.....him permission to join the competition. b) given c) had given d) gives 10 The train .....before we arrived at the station. b) has left c) was leaving d) will leave 11 Mr Ali ...... at a shop for ten years before he got a job at the bank. a) has worked b) is working c) will have been working d) had been working 12 The bridge over the valley is built on a \_\_\_\_\_scale than the one over the river. b) bigger c) biggest d) the biggest 13 When the bus plunged off the bridge, it was the ...... experience of my life. We were lucky that nobody was hurt. a) most shocking b) shocking c) more shocking 14 For the next year, Ahmed ...... on an eng neering project in Alexandria. d) less shocking a) was working b) will have worked c) will be working d) had been working 15 By 2050, I think that astronomers \_\_\_\_\_\_ new planets outside our solar system. c) have found 18 We won't be able to live on Mars until we ...... enough water there. d) are finding a) will find b) have found c) will be finding 17 I felt really sick ..... the party, so I went home. d) found a) While b) when c) during d) on



\$	of all also also		the at work in her neigh	bourhood, "Contribution" here	
. 4	10 55555 M34	b) docution that	c) estimation the had been selected t	d) relation for the new position as Sales	
	2,32467	bisard	c) informed to reduce the si	d) ordered	
	A street.	birost sertsstuation i	c) inverse	d) immerse	
	2, 250 even \$46.	faced	b) have ever faced d) have ever been		
	Which at the fallowing is punctuated correctly?  The teacher said. You must follow school rules, Hatem."  b' The teacher said. "You must follow school rules, Hatem."				
	ci The teacher sa	id 'You must follow's	school rules, Hatem". chool rules, Hatem." school rules, Hatem."		
13	Pollution has a se	erious effect on our l	nealth. However, a lot of pent clean. This shows	eople are still ignorant of the	
24	5,300 pou	b) contrast ce. you need to	c) possibility	d) reason	
	a' sum up your e	ssay by briefly revisit er's attention to read	ing the information coven the essay		
	di analyze two po	in, illustrate, or provid pints of view by eithe	de evidence for the idea ex or comparing them, contra	pressed in the topic sentence sting them, or both	

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Few women had become Queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut, who is one of the most important females in Egyptian history. She was queen from around 1479 BCE to 1458 BCE making her one of the longest ruling females. During her 21 years of rule, she improved trade with other countries, which had stopped for many years during a war.

Pictures from the walls of ancient temples show Hatshepsut's ships trading with a country called Punt (now part of East Africa), from where her ships brought back gold, valuable stones and animal skins. They also brought back trees, which were planted when they returned to Egypt. This is believed to be the first time foreign trees were grown in a different country. The journey to Punt was probably the first of other trading trips, which included visits to Byblos (now in Lebanon) and Sinai.

Money from this trade helped Hatshepsut to build many amazing buildings and bring many years of peace and wealth to Egypt. The many buildings that Hatsheput had built were usually larger and more impressive than buildings of the past. Her most famous buildings include the temples at Beni Hasan and at Deir el-Bahri, which some people call one of the wonders of the ancient world. But she also helped to repair other older monuments that had been damaged and started a period of artistic creativity.

Hatshepsut had many statues made of herself and you can find them in many of the world's greatest museums today. Many of the statues that were made at this time were in the Thutmoside style (named after her father Thutmose I), which people today consider as the typical ancient Egyptian style.

The mummy of Hatshepsut and lots of information about her can be found at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation.



211	ogse the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
25	What was Hatshepsut's main contribution	to ancient Egypt?				
	a) She had statues built.					
	b) She brought peace and wealth to the o	ountry.				
	c) She helped wamen become queens.		*			
	d) She was a female stereotype.					
26	Which of the following do we not learn at	sout Punt from the te	xt?			
	a) Many trees grew there.	b) People hunted	animals there.			
	c) It was a rich country.	d) te had many wa	rs with ancient Egypt.			
27	How could blatch on the stand on health and	a) It flat many wo	?			
	a) She improved and a sit at	How could Hatshepsut afford to build so much during her rule?				
	a) She improved trade with other countries.					
	b) She won wars with other countries.					
	c) She planted trees from other countries.					
28	d) She had many statues made of herself.					
	What do we know about the statues that	were made of Hatshe	psut?			
	a) They are unusual.					
	b) They are in a style that people expect.					
	c) They are more impressive than other sta	atues.				
20	d) They are in a very unpopular style.					
29	Why do you think many of ancient Egypt's o	older monuments had	been damaged before			
	Hatshepsut's rule?					
31	According to the article, gold, valuable sto	nes and animals worn	**************************************			
	repend of	b) sold to African co				
	c) brought to Egypt					
32	People consider Deir el-Bahri one of the w	Onders of the and	he reign of Hatshepsut.			
	meaning to	ancien	t world. Wonders is similari			
	a) obstacles b) myths					
33	Which of the following is incorrect according.		d) superstitions			
	a) Not many women had become queens	of angles :				
	a) Not many women had become queens of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut.  b) Hatshepsut improved trade with other countries, built many amazing buildings and made  c) We can see the state of the state					
	ware with others during hours	" number of mile Mann's	Mossins to the control of the contro			
	c) We can see the statues made for Hatshop	ent la	o manigo ena most			
	c) We can see the statues made for Hatshep d) Thutmose III was Hatshepsut's stepson. We can see the murphy of Hatsh.	sut in many of the wo	rld's greatest museum and			
34	We can see the murmmy of Hatshepsut	•	Same Strift Sering (609)			
	a) at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation					
	b) in East of Africa					
	c) in the temples at Beni Hassan					
	d) at a museum in Punt					
35	Trade with other countries					
	Trade with other countries during  a) flourished	matshepsut's rule.				
	c) stopped	b) declined				
		THE TALL A				
		d) was the same as				



- According to the article, which of the following gives incorrect information?
  - a) During the reign of Hatshepsut, foreign trees were planted in Egypt.
  - b) Hatshepsut had older monuments repaired.
  - c) Hatshepsut ruled Egypt for more than twenty years.
  - d) Today, people consider the Thutmoside style of making statues as a typical modern one.
- 37 Hatshepsut ......during her reign.
  - a) had a lot of amazing buildings built
  - b) brought wealth to the country
  - c) achieved peace
  - d) all of the above

### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d.

- Innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects?
  - الإبتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسعل، كلما سعى إلى التقدم والرفامية، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات لست لها جوائب إيجابية؟
  - يست بما جوسب بيجبيه». **b** الابتكار لا تعلية له، فكلما سبعى الإنسبان إلى التقدم والتطور، كلما لشبترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسعل، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

  - أن الرفاهية لا نماية لما، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسرع، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن الرقاهية لوست لما جوانب سابية؟
- 39 Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modern societies. Through this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies.
  - عند أظهرت المرأة دورًا مدوريًا في نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة. واستعرضت في تلك الفترة فدرتها على تحقيق التغيير النسبي
     في تلك المجتمعات.
  - لقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي
     في تلك المجتمعات.
  - ع) نقد لعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي
     في تلك الحصارات.
  - d) لقد نعبت المرأة دورًا محوريًا مى نصطبة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة. وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قبرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك المجتمعات.
  - 40 من المتوقع أن تتوقف طباعة الصحف في العقود القليلة القادمة. سنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت: لذلك سنحتاج إلى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع الإلكترونية الجميمة التي يمكن أن تعطينا وجمة نظر متوازنة.
  - a) In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a balanced point of view.
  - b) In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped painting newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.
  - c) in the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.
  - d) In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.



- . وحد منتدى شجاب العالم المثام في مصر سنويًـــا إلى الدعم الكامل للشجاب، وتحديد كل المشــكلات التي تواجعم وحلما للاستفادة وشكل معارتهم وإمكانياتهم في تطوير المجتمع وتحقيق التنمية الشاملة.
- a) The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, alms to fully support young people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement.
- b) The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.
- c) The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive development.
- d) The local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.
  - يه تعتم الدولة دائمًا بحماية حقوق العلكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين. لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على الفرصنة الفكرية وتسريب فكثب
     حفاظًا على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر.
- a) The estate is always takes care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
- b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it proposes a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- 43 Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:
  - Write about the advantages and disadvantages of international sports competitions such as the FIFA World Cup and the Olympic Games.
  - 2. Write about the pros and cons of tabloid and broadsheet reports.



a) is receiving

c) will have received

## Wastellier Fast

Consider the Constant

# Peri	embering Understanding	Applying Analysing	Evaluating Creating	
CH	space the correct w	vords to complete	* resolitences:	
			ation with breath	),
	a) pleased	b) relaxed	c) bated	d) scared
2	The team is even!	y balanced, with six	members from each com	pany. The synonym of
ì	the adjective "bal	anced" is ""		
	a) untrue	b) false	c) biased	d) equalized
3	Civil rights includ	e freedom,	between men and wome	n in law and in employment.
3	<ul> <li>a) prejudice</li> </ul>	b) quality	c) equality	d) ability
4	intellige	nce is the science of	of how to make compute	rs do things that usually need
	human intelligen	ce.		
	a) Normal	b) Artificial	c) Natural	d) Industrial
5	Experts believe th	at exams are not th	ne only of assessing	ng a student's ability.
			c) means	
6	1 promised my so	n to take him to the	e cinema to him f	or not buying him the bike he
	wanted.			
Ì	a) reform	b) award	c) punish	d) compensate
7		-, .	aller with a/an sty	
			c) vague	
8	Egypt was the firs		for the World Cup i	
2,	a) reward		c) qualify	d) dismiss
9	One day, the boy		e forest. He	
F	a) dies		<ul><li>b) had been dying</li></ul>	
ì	c) had died		d) was dying	
10		but I had no time. I		
	a) have wanted	b) want	c) wanted	
11			ou all week. Where	
	a) have you been	being		
	c) did you		d) did you be	
12	She went to the c	inema as soon as sh	the mat.	att to a distance of
	a) is cleaning	b) has cleaned	c) cleans	d) had cleaned
13	They for	hours before they s	topped for a rest.	la.
	a) walked		b) have been walk	-
	c) was walking	hara f	d) had been walkii	
14	The moment sum	mernere, 1	the garden will be so beau c) is	di was
	a) is being	b) will be		a) was
15	At this time tomo	rrow, Sameh	b) will be sitting	
	a) will sit		d) may sit	
	c) has sat	u o'r from a l	Furopean country tomogra	NW .
15	My boss	SOUSE ATTLE HOURS	European country tomorro b) has received	

d) will be received

- 17 This punctuation mark is used to separate numerals 21 to 99 when they are spelled out
- c) semicolon a) apostrophe b) hyphen Which of these sentences is correctly punctuated?
  - a) The window was open I looked out over the empty fields.
  - b) The window was open, I looked out over the empty fields.
  - c) The window was open; Hooked out over the empty fields.
  - d) The window was open; I looked out over the empty fields.
  - Which of these is not an important feature of a paragraph?
    - a) Length b) Breadth
- c) Unity
- d) Coherence
- " Fregret to inform you that you were unsuccessful with the interview you attended,
  - The above sentence in an informal email means.
  - a) apologising
  - b) giving bad news
  - c) wishing you hadn't done something bad
  - d) informat language

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The environment is everything that surrounds us: plants, animals, buildings, country, air and water. Ecology is the science of how living creatures and plants exist together and depend on each other and on the local environment. Where an environment is undisturbed, the ecology of an area is in balance, but if a creature is exterminated or an alien species introduced, then the ecology of the district will be upset. In other words, the balance of

One of the main causes of the Earth's troubles is that the world is overpopulated and this overpopulation is growing at an ever-increasing rate. At the same time, the Earth is unable to provide enough food since the fertility of some of our richest soils has been lost and vast areas that were once fertile lands have turned into barren deserts. And the trouble with deserts is that they tend to creep outwards onto the fertile soils,



Man is a part of the environment and he has done more to upset the ecology during his short span on Earth than any other living creature. He has done this by his ignorance, his greed, his thoughtless and his wastefulness. Since man has done so much damage, it is up to man to try to put matters right - if it is not already too late. If there is to be any remedy for our ills, that remedy ultimately lies in the hands of the young generations, and the sooner the start doing something about it, the better.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 World population is threatened with starvation because.
  - a) all our natural resources have run out with no hope of replacing them.
  - b) vast areas of our fertile lands have turned into barren deserts.
  - c) the deserts creep inwards on to the fertile areas.
  - d) overpopulation is increasing and the rich soil is rising.
- What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
  - a) The young.

b) The ills.

c) Different creatures.

d) The soils.

23. The writer of the passage thought that man disturbed the environmental balance through a) his moral values highly culture. d) his good behaviour d) his bad qualities 24. The Earth can't produce enough food for us because at we don't have enough seeds b) there aren't enough farmers c) vast areas of soils have lost fertility d) the population is decreasing 2) The more fertile the soil is, the a) less food we have b) more food we have c) fewer people live on Earth d) more barren deserts there are 26 What made man upset the ecology? a) His ignorance, b) His greed. c) His thoughtless and wastefulness. d) All of the above. 27 The word "fertile" is antonymous to the word "............". a) rich b) productive c) barren d) fruitful The most suitable title to the passage is "......" a) Man's greed is the cause of upsetting the ecology

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

b) Ecology (in balance or upset)

c) It's too late to balance the ecology

d) Overpopulation and the Earth's troubles

The newspaperman delivers newspapers to us and many other houses in the neighborhood. I hear his motorcycle every morning when he comes to deliver the daily paper. He comes promptly at 6.30 a.m. every morning, rain or shine unless something extraordinary prevents him from doing so.

He is so regular and prompt that I do not need any alarm clock to wake up. At six-thirty, the neighbours' dogs start barking as he arrives and I know It is almost time to get up for school.

Though he comes every day, I do not get to see him. I only pick up and read the newspaper he had left at the door. I only see him once a month when he comes to collect the bill.

Promptly on the first of each month, at six-thirty in the evening, he shows up with his bills. This time he rings the doorbell and tusually have to go and pay him. My mother will have got the money ready one day earlier and instructed me to pay him.

He never smiles. He merely gives me the change, puts the "PAID" chop on the bill and goes off to the next house. It appears that his regular, almost regimental, rounds of newspaper delivery has made him behave like a robot. He is very efficient, very prompt and does not smile. That is certainly very robot-like,

Nevertheless, I appreciate his reliable service. For one thing, I am never without the daily paper. Some of my friends complain that their newspapermen are very unreliable. Not so with mine, he is the best.

C	had	se the corre	ect answe	r from a, b,	cord:				
		Vhen does t				b) after the no	ausnapéll	nan leave	25.
		When the				b) after the ne	6M2baba.		
	-	Lwhon hier	nother tal	cor the nan	er.	d) At 6:30.			
30	O V	When does t	he newsp	aperman Co	ome to tak	te the money?	of the mo	nth.	
	8	At six 30 in	the more	ning.		te the money:  b) At the end  d) After the n	or the ret	s the mo	ney ready.
				_		d) After the n	UOME Ber		•
3	1 7	The writer at	preciates	the newsp	aper's relia	able service be	Canse		
	1	) He always	reads the	daily pape	r				
	- (	b) the news	paperman	comes ear	ly				
		c) He always							
		d) His friend							
3		What is strai					iloc		
		a) He is alwa	iys puncti	ıal.		b) He never s	Tulles		
		<) He gives t				d) He comes	at 6:50.		
5					n is that h	e is		d) hum	orous
		<ul><li>a) talkative</li></ul>	h	) lazy		c) punctual	s not smil		
	34	The newspa	iperman i	s very efficie	ent, very p	rompt and doe	52 DOC 2010	d) the r	obot
		a) the actor	b	) the train		C) tue bixe			
	35	The synony		vord"prom	ptly" is "	and a large land		d) grad	ually
		a) on time	b	) late		c) slowly	corvice	<b>O</b> / <b>S</b> (	
	30	The writer s	eems to	tne	uewsbahe	erman and the	26141661	d) deva	lue
	_	a) deprecia	16	i appreciati	correct tra	nslation from a	a.b.cord:		
- 1	Kea	a the sente	nces ano c	noose me	torrect that	t can chang a c	hild's view	of the wo	orld and his
	37	Children's b	ooks are a	an importar	nt tool thai	t can shape a c	HING 2 AICAN	Of the wit	
		personality	as well.						411 kg - 141 (141 ft)
- 1						ة الطفل للعالم ولشخة العدد العالم واشخة			
- 1						الطفل للعالم ولشخصيا			
- 1						ِ الطَّفْل فَى العَالِم ولَثُ وقع الطَّفْل للعَالِم ولشَّة		_	
- 1								-	-
	Much of the stress that people feel doesn't come from too much work to do. it comes from not finishing what they've started at the right time.							comes from not	
						العمل القليل الثى يجب			
		4.0				لعمل الكثير الذى يجب		_	
		ث الصحيح	بدءوه من الوقد	عدم الانتمار مما	ب أداؤه بل من	والعمل الكثير الدى يجا	ناس لا ياتي من	ذي يشعر به ال	٤) كثير من الصعط الـ
1.5	3,	4 "				نيمل الكثير الذي يجب			
		-						1 - 0 1	
		4		سسعر. حدد علدات مین	يع بن يعتبر عن ا	ال الإنسان على يستط كسميان فأن بالمصادر على	يقوم بجميع اعم	سال الألي أن	🚾 هني لو استطاع الاد
		a) Even if t	the topoer	Mas anic in	ad as man	's work, it won'	t be able to	express	feelings.
		b) Even it	the robot	is apre to un	ran mans:	work, it won't b	e able to e	xpress fe	elings.
		<ul><li>c) Even if t</li></ul>	he robuti	s capable to	o do all Ina Coloros	n's work, it wor	i't be able i	to oppres	s feelings.
		d) Even if	the robut	is able to uc	an maris	work, it wouldr	it be able	to expres	s feelings
					نده جمهراء نئير جا	ن <mark>يزية التي تعنى بعساء</mark> معاملة التي تعامله	ى المتطعات الد	لضمام إلى إهد	🏪 كثيرًا ما حلمت بالان
		l have c ره	afters dream	med to joini	ng a cham	ly which is mea	int with he	ping the	poor.
		b) thave o	aften drea	med of Joini	ing a chari	ty which is again	inst with h	elping the	poor.
		c) I have o	iften dreai	med of Joini	ng a cham	ly which is cone	cerned witl	n helping	the poor.
	F	d) I would	futten dre	ана от Јонин	ig a Clant	y which is conc	erned with	helping !	the poor.
	E				" r."				
			france profile		Shully again	Process mare		81.	3 70L a.
		- J							E Hipli danne
		3							





## Taking eare of ourselves

Writing An email to a friend to offer help, An essay about changes you have

Reading

An article about burnout, An excerpt from the poem Suppose by Phoebe

experienced in your life Listening: Voice messages about well-being

Speaking: Discussion to find solutions for mental health problems

Language: Modal verbs; Making suggestions

Life skills: Self-management; Resilience

## Study



## Lessons 1 & 2



#### A Vocabulary

#### **Key Vocabulary**

burnout (n)*	إرهاق العمل/انهيار عصبى
cope (v) (d)	يتأقلم مع
exhausted (adj)	مُـرُهـق
frown (v) (ed)	یکشرایعس/یقطب جبینه
improve (v) (d)	يحسن
mental health (n)	المحة البغيبية
pout (v) (ed)	يثجهم

promote (v) (d)	يشدع ليعزز الينمى اليطور
scold (v) (ed)	. پۇنىدايوبخ
self-care (n)	التباية بالنفس
stress (n)	ينغط عصبي لتوتر
suppose (v) (d)	ينثرض/يظن
time management (n)	يارة الوقت
well-being (n)	معادة/رفاهية

 Long and unpredictable work hours can lead to burnour and frustration.

#### Vocabulary on Reading

alter (v) (ed)	يفير	pain (n)
amount (n)	كمية/مقدار	particular (adj)
avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب	perfectly (adv)
behaviour (n)	ملوك	please (v) (d)
choice (n)	المثياو	poem (n)
clear off (v) (ed)	يصغو/يثمسن (الطقس)	pour down (v) (c
concentrate (v) (d)	يركز	pressure (n)
connection (n)	علاقة/رابطة	react (v) (ed)
creation (n)	الخلق/الكون	reaction (n)
deal with (v)	يتعلمل مع	responsibility (n
decision (n)	غزار	situation (n)
else (adv)	أخر	skill (n)
emotions (n)	مشاعر	stressed (adj)
frustrated (adj)	weigh	suffer(v) (ed)
headache (n)	صداع	sunshine (n)
increase (v) (d)	ر يزيدايزدك	surprise (v) (d) (r

pain (n)	الم
particular (adj)	<u>خلص (محنب</u>
perfectly (adv)	۔۔ پشکل کامل
please (v) (d)	يسعد
poem (n)	قصيدة
pour down (v) (d)	ينعمر (المطر)
pressure (n)	صفيق
react (v) (ed)	يقوم برد فعل
reaction (n)	رد شمل
responsibility (n)	<b>اسلولية</b>
situation (n)	موتق
skill (n)	ممارق
stressed (adj)	مصفوط
suffer(v)(ed)	يغلنى
sunshine (n)	سطوع الشمس

## vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

anxiety (**)	يلق/توتر
constantly (adv.)	يشكل دائم
contribute (v) (d)	يساهم/يشارك
current affairs (n)	احداث جارية
downside (n)	عليه
extra (adj)	إضافى
'extreme (adj)	شديد/متطرف
face-to-face (adj)	وجما لوجه

Interact (v) (ed)	يتظامل
issue(n)	فمية
keep up (v)	يواصل
limit (v) (ed) (n)	يضع حذاايقلل احد
psychologist (n)	عالم نفسي/طبيب نفسي
reduce (v) (d)	يقال
researcher (n)	باحث
schoolwork (n)	عمل مدرسی

#### Workbook Vocabulary

basis (n)	أسلس		
, caffeine (n)	مادة الكافيين		
category (n)	212		
chemical (n) (adj)	مادة كيميائية/كيميائي		
consider (v' (ed)	يعتبر		
counsellor (n)	تاصح امستشار		
endorphins (n)	هرمون الاندروفين (السعادة)		

physical (adj)	مادی/جسمانی
priority (n)	أولوية
promise(v)(d)(n)	<u>seglaege</u>
revision (n)	مرلجعة
stretch (v) (ed) (n)	يقوم بتمرينات إطالة/إطالة
suffer(v)(ed)	يعانى
urgent (adj)	علجل/ملح

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

فتيجة لغلك	as a result
يمارس رياشة	do a sport
يمارس أنشطة	do activities
يؤدي امتحانات	do exams
يقوم بتمارين رياضية	do exercise
يتحسن	get better
يقوم بالتمشية	go for a walk
فالله من	afraid of
فانشب من	angry at/with
علاقة بين	onnection between
محادثة مع	Conversation with

have a headache	بعائى من صداع
have a negative effect on	له تأثير سلبي على
in danger of	في خطر من
make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
take care of	پعتنی ب
take responsibility for	يتحمل مسلولية
there's a chance	مناك اجتمال
pain in	ألم في
pressure on	منقط على
think of/about	يمكرايعتكد في
unhappy about	غير سعيد مشأن

#### Derivatives

		Derivativ	6.3	Adjec	Pisters.
Vei		Noun			
alter*	يغير	alteration	تغيير	altered	Jain .
behave		behaviour	سلوك	behavioural	باوكي
*	يتصرف		تركيز	concentrated	مزكز
concentrate	يركز	concentration		connected	ورتبط اعتصل
connect	يريط/يصل	connection	علاقة ارابطة		- Minds
decide	- 4	decision	قرار	decisive	Profes
decide	يقزر	BEGZION		exhausted	يُـزَفَق
exhaust	يرهق	exhaustion	إرماق	exhausting	- Jaya
			إحباط	frustrated	معتما
frustrate	يحبط	frustration		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	In
improve	يدسن/يتدسن	împrovement	تحسن	improved	ب <u>ت</u> صن/محسن
nriprove.	0	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		pressing	والفط اعلج
press	يضغط	pressure	مغط	pressured	معاوط
•			تعزيز/ترقية	promoted	jea
promote	يعزز ايطور	promotion	رير امرعيه	surprised	يزيمش
			مفلجأة	·	يريمس مدفش
surprise	ينهش/يفاجئ	surprise		surprising	ينانس

<sup>I should after the sofa because it's about to break.
The elteration of the sofa can't be delayed.
The aftered sofa can be put on the roof.</sup> 

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
alter	يغير
burnout	انهبار/إرهاق العمل
concentrate	يركز
connection	علاقةاميلة
cope	يعاقلم مع
frown	يكشر/يعبس
particular	خاص/محدد
pressure	ضغط
promote	يعزز/ينمي
responsibility	مسئولية
scold	يۇنب <i>ايوي</i> خ
suppose	پ <b>ھ</b> ترض/بِظن
surprise	ىقادى

#### المرابق Synonym

change/adjust
nervous breakdown
focus
relation/link
manage/handle
pout
specific/appropriate
stress/tension
boost/develop
duty
blame/reproach
assume/guess
amaze/confuse

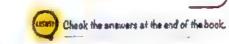
#### المضاد Antonym

remain/continue	يئى/يستمر
endurance	تنزة القحمل
distract	يشوش
division/separation	تقسيم التفصال
retreat/yield	پستسلم
smile	يشم
general/common	عام اشلاع
relaxation/ease	استرخاء ارلحة
block/hinder	بعهق
irresponsibility	سم مسلولية
approve/compliment	ستنس ينامل
deny/reject	متعقل المقتصد
comfort	**

## check Point the children were so a) content

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- and after their day at the beach that they went to bed immediately.
- b) exhausted d) relaxed c) relieved
- Magdy has been under a lot of . . . . lately because of his difficult exams. al press b) compress d) stress c) success
- g There was a meeting to . trade between Egypt and China on a wide scale.
  - a) reduce b) charge d) end c) promote
- I The boss was .. when he entered the office, so I knew that he was annoyed about
- something.
- a) frowning b) smiling c) smelling d) laughing my little brother for breaking the valuable vase that grandfather gave us. Mother .
- a) praised b) rewarded d) expelled c) scolded



### Reading Text (1)

#### How to avoid burnout

Burnout(1) is a mental health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there's so much pressure on us towork hard and do everything perfectly. When you experience burnout, you feel exhausted(2) and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel lke they can't live their lives normally anymore.

Burnout is usually caused by both decisions you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can't control, for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your thoice or the result of poor time management<sup>(3)</sup> skills.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress(4), find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches or pain in your shoulders and back.

In order to improve(5 your mental health(6), you need to take responsibility for the things that you can control. For example, if you find it difficult to say 'no' when people ask you to do activities outside of school and you feel exhausted

إنجاك عصبي (1) مرهق (2) إدارة الوقت (3) الصحة التفسية (5) رعابة النفس (7)

يعزز (8)

رخلمية/سعادة (9)

because of this, you could change this behaviour. Then you can start thinking about activities you leally enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having 'real' conversations with your hiends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care. They help to promote better mental health and increase your well-being(9).

log in or register to post comments.

Lessons 1 & 2

## Reading Text (2)

#### Suppose

by Phoebe Cary



- 1. Suppose' you're dressed for walking,
  And the rain comes pouring down,
  Will it clear off any sooner
  Because you scold and frown."?
- 2. And wouldn't it be nicer

  For you to smile than pout<sup>®</sup>,

  And so make sunshine in the house

  When there is none without?
- 3. And suppose the world don't please you,
  Nor the way some people do,
  Do you think the whole creation 3
  Will be altered just for you?
- 4. And isn't it, my boy or girl,
  The wisest, bravest plan,
  Whatever comes, or doesn't come,
  To do the best you can?

الترش الإذا (1)

وأب ليورخ (2)

يعبس (3)

يتجمم (4)

الطوالكون (5)

Make the same of

#### Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

## Studying can be stressful. Here are four tips to make life easier.

- Tip 1: Divide the things you need to do into four categories. These are: (1) urgent and important (2) important but not urgent (3) not important but urgent (4) not important and not urgent. Using this system, you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now and what can wait.
- Tip 2: When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest. This will help you to avoid burnout and continue studying. Use a clock with an alarm. After every twenty five minutes, take a five-minute break and stand up and stretch.
- Tip 3: You should do exercise on a regular basis. Exercise will produce endorphins, which are chemicals that help to reduce stress. If the exercise is outside, you will also benefit from some fresh air.
- Tip 4: You should not eat unhealthily when you are studying. A salad is quick to prepare and fruit is a better snack than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeine. Water is much healthler.

friends)

#### Listening Text (1)



Nour

: At the moment, I just feel exhausted all the time. I play computer games with my friends after school every evening. Then I don't start doing my homework until about 9 o'clock in the evening. By the time I finish my homework, it's 11 a'clock or even midnight. So, I don't get

المشافي (3)

to bed until it's really late and then I'm exhausted the next day at school and I can't keep up<sup>(1)</sup> in my lessons.

- Ibrahim: I spend a lot of time looking after my grandfather, who's seventy-four years old and is ill at the moment. I go to school and then as soon as I get home, I spend the next few hours making him something to eat, reading to him and helping him to wash, things like that. I have to get up early in the morning to do my homework before school and I never seem to have any time to do anything for myself.
- : It's always my goal to get the best grades that I possibly can at school, It seems that Heba the only way to do that is to spend all of my time on my schoolwork? , So, I work as hard as I can when I'm at school and then in the breaks we have at school, I do some extra 1 reading or look at my notes again. Then, when I get home, I do my homework all afternoon and evening. I just keep going even if I'm feeling exhausted.

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Levis 196 Norths Elisaren't seen you for a long twise How are you?

North the Levis Thanks for asting for a bit stressed

Lette. Of no 19hy don't you sit down and tell me about it."

Notice that the state of The second section of the second second second second section of the profession of the content of the content of the second seco inverse as

certe. That sounds the abit Have you considered telong your pare its you are strassed?

Nodes of don't want to worry them.

Tend - You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priceity and say e. to the things at the bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?

Nodia: Have you thought about becoming a student counsillor? You're very good at giving advisor Leila : Oh, thank you.

## Check Point 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. At nursery schools, desks are arranged in a U-shape, so the teacher can with the children. b) interact

- a) interfere
- d) contain c) involve
- 2. The young engineer says he can't \_\_\_\_\_ up with his work in the desert.
  - b) leave at hold
  - d) release c) keep
- 3 The \_\_\_\_\_ of the camera I bought online is that the batteries have to be replaced often.
  - b) advantage a) upside
  - d) downside s) ment
- 3 The famous scientist's series of lectures was attended by hundreds of young
  - b) researchers a) actors
  - d) helpers c) players
- the children's use of social media. 5 Experts believe that we should try to
  - b) mark a) kirrit d) develop chincrease

## Vocabulary in Uno





الهنارغصين مضدالعبر

,as " do o where you cant do a	Inything because you re so	tired and stressed
· :/// C		ع مسان
to deal with difficult situations		
erhabited		- مرشق منت
describing the feeling of being	very tired	
- m 27, 164		ے بنیبر بنیسر
to get better/to get things to be	better	
דר ים ירון		المحه النصية
how a person thinks and the em	notions they feel	
- bicucst		ــ يشجع عفن سمى معلور
support and encourage the devi	elopment of something	
se * care		ــ القيمة الأعضى
taking care of your body and ho	w you feel	
5*ress		ــ جعت عمني نوبر
afeeing of being very worried a	nd scared	
- tre ratagement		ــ داره ادیند
organising when you do things a	and for how long	
- Net or ng		ـــ سادة رفاقيه
the state of being comfortable, h	nealtny and happy	
No	tes Omiteurbal	
Pain الم اشتمر به ومالت يكون بشكن مناس "	the feeling when part of you A proken legican cause a He felt a sharp pain in his	
aciso	a continuous pain, especiali commonly used in compoui	ly one that is not very bad,

I felt an a me in my back after decorating all day

Driving gives me a transitie

الاسجاد المركب

talent/gift وههة (طبيعية يمكن تصينها بالتعليم	She was a young artist with a lot of talent.  He showed a natural gift for comedy.
skill معارف (بمكن تعلمها وممارستها)	<ul> <li>He plays the plano with great skill.</li> <li>The course will help you improve your communication skills.</li> </ul>
yield محصول/بائع (المقدار الذي تم إنتاجه من شيء وخاصة المحامبيل)	the amount of something that is produced, especially crops • We are pleased with this year's cotton yield.
خوتا (دھبة نسبية لا يمكن تحاورها)	<ul> <li>▶ To protect local industry, the government sometimes impose import quotas on certain products.</li> </ul>
quota	a maximum amount of something that can be produced, sold,
توسية اعقبار شين مقارسة بالقعيسة الكاملة المهدوسة)	• A high proportion of the students were from poor families
proportion	the amount of something, compared with the whole amount
كمية اللمر الموجود في طعام أو وسطال أو أي عنده وتمطي عناسفذا	· Make sure that you add the correct quantity of milk,
quantity	a particular amount of lood liquid, or another substance that
يتديثًا مقدار الطير المهدود في شيءًا	Try to reduce the amount of lat in year
amount	how much of something there is

pour		The weather was bad with the strong wind and the rain
	يتعمر ليسقط بشدة (المطر)	pouring down.
blow	تعب (الرياح)	• It was blowing from an easterly direction.
fail	يسقط (المطر)	He stood at the balcony watching the rain fall on the road.
rise	تشرق (الشمس)	Most Egyptian farmers start work very early just after the sun rises.
set	تغرب (الشعس)	In Ramadan, Muslims start to eat just after the sun sets.

Haven't you got anything else to wear? These clothes look terrible.

(some-any - no - every على The book isn't here. Where else should I look?

#### on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى الوقت في أداء شيء.

This is your choice or the result of poor time management skills.	
---	--

لأحظ استخدام (poor) هنا بمعنى (ضعيف) وليس فقيرًا.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد حرف الجر (of).

Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (start) كما يمكن استخدام ( العصدر + ١٤٥).

Check Point (3)	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- By midday, the sun ......high in the sky and temperature increases.
  - a) falls

b) pours

c) rises

- d) sets
- 2 Customer service jobs require young people with good communication \_ \_\_\_\_ to be able to handle customers' complaints well.
  - a) skills

b) gifts

c) talents

- d) achievements
- The government has decided to raise the ...... on electric car imports to encourage using them.
  - a) amount

b) proportion

c) quantity -

- d) quota
- The man felt a sudden sharp ...... in his chest, so he was taken to hospital.
  - a) pain

b) ache

c) suffering

- d) agony
- We cancelled the voyage because rain began to ......down and we felt like a storm was coming.
  - a) blow

b) pour

c) fall

d) rise



resid 4 threaters and



# Vocabulary Exercises

	h	3656 the control such	wer for an in cort.	() man-d	
			, Listening, Workbook V	ocabulary & Vocabulary	Hotes
'		- y - sandaniya wangi		asa	result of overworking.  d) situation
	1	Many of the workers	b) relaxation	ing from .	d) situation
		a) burnout	b) relaxation	c) promotion	e left it.
	2	He wasn't able to cop	e with the and	strains of the job; so .	d) salaries
		a) surprises	b) stresses	c) wages	•
	3	It's important to avoi	d the causes of poor me	ental nomine	d) technology
		a) limit	b) innovation	c) health	uall at school as long as
ı	4	A good teacher shou	ldn't his studei	nts for not doing very v	well at school as long as
ı		they're doing their be	est.		4) could
		a) praise	b) frown	c) improve	de scola
	5	Being with my family	gives me a wonderful s	sense of and p	leasure.
		a) stress	b) sorrow	c) well-being	d) revision
	ø	My uncle is a 40-year	ميمن عمل old workaholic-	who has never paid at	tention to self
		He suffers from disea			
				c) assessment	
	7	We think sport can he	elp to the value	es of tolerance and und	derstanding in the world.
1		a) promote	b) reduce	e) block	d) contribute
	8	The manager said thi	at we cannot move the	deadline, so time	is very important to
٥,		finish in time.			
ı		a) management	b) wasting	c) reaction	d) connection
	8	The Ministry of Educa	ation's main objective is	toeducation	al systems using the lates
		technology.		4	
1		a) prove	b) reduce	c) approve	d) improve
ľ	10	In order not to be ser	nt off, the player	being given a red car	d by the referee.
		a) insisted	b) avoided	c) promised	d) interacted
1	11	You should on	passing your final exam	ns and don't let anythi	ng distract you
1		a) pass	b) depend	c) concentrate	d) apply
1	2	For hundreds of years	s, an enormous	of paper has been us	ed to produce books
1		a) equality	b) quality	c) amount	d\ canacin:
1	3	My to leave :	school when I was only	15 was the worst mist	ake Levermade
)		a) decision	b) ambition	c) behaviour	all and the
1	4	In the conference, the	e doctors discussed diff	erent ways of	with the effect of
		the disease on the lui	ngs.	The second second second	with the ellects of
5		a) telling	b) dealing	c) handling	AN
1	5	Exams are stressful, se	o students fall under	when the evam	d) reporting
		a) decision	b) preservation	c) creation	
7	6		offering free internet	to attract	d) pressure
	_	a) radiation	b) connection	c) separation	
41	7			et schaigrant	d) reaction
•		Jonne species of artifi	nals exist only in Galapa <b>b)</b> other	And the state of t	
		a) another	es) Office	c) others	d) also

18	The boys denied a otherwise.	any for the d	amage to the fence, bu	ut the security camera showed
	a) reaction	b) responsibility	c) response	d) situation
46				ut there is no other way.
13	a) deals	b) fears		d) considers
20		st marks in English,	which was a great	
	a) failure	b) anxiety	c) sorrow	d) surprise
21			has been since	travelled abroad.
	a) coped	b) reacted	c) altered	d) interacted
22	Rice forms the	of the daily diet	in many Asian countries:	such as Thailand and Indonesia.
	a) basis	b) bias	c) press	d) stress
23			in this karate competiti	
	a) integrity	b) category	c) majority	d) facility
24	able to feed itself.			nat the country would easily be
	a) minority		c) priority	
25				so as to prepare your muscles.
	a) pout	b) scratch	c) cope	d) stretch
26			that can be harmful	d) seeds
_	a) nutrients	b) crops	•	•
(1	xpressions, Idioms, F	repositions, Derivativ	es, Synonyms & Antonym	15
27	Most students are	afraid ofexa	ams. So, they must revise	e hard before it.
	a) inspecting	<ul><li>b) revising</li></ul>	c) making	d) doing
28	The children were	angry the w	ray they have been treate	ed at school.
	a) in	b) for	c) at	d) of
29	He was so	much better every	day, and yet business got	t worse and worse.
	a) getting		c) preferring	d) making
30				vas slow. The synonym of
	the verb "frown" is			
		b) pout	c) clear	d) depict
	a) smile		•	
31			responsibility o	d) take
	a) test	b) play	c) give	W) Lake
32	It was clear that the	small ship was	danger of sinking.	
	a) for	b) in	c) about	d) out
33	There is a	petween poliution at	nd the death of trees.	
	a) collection	b) connection	c) reflection	d) separation
34	The pressure	doctors is increas	ing steadily with the CO	VID-19 crisis.
	a) for	b) with	c) at	d) on
35	=) 10  	used to deal with D	ressure during their stud	lies. The antonym of the word
-				The word
	"pressure" is		c) oppression	d) domestics
	a) relaxation	b) stress		d) depression
30	The passengers were	re getting very	at the delay of the fli	gnt.
	a) frustrate	b) frustration	c) frustrated	d) frustrates
				Unit 4 Leasons * 5 185

# Study

# Lessons 1 & 2



Language

#### 1 Making suggestions for the future

مل افتراحات للمستقبل

ينك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منما:

	Structure	Rule	Example
	How about		How about visiting the museum?
	What about	I wing	What about buying a new computer?
1.	Have you considered		Have you considered leaving this area?
1	have you thought about		Have you thought about selling the car?
1	Why don't you		Why don't you leave your car and take a taxi?
	You should	6	You should concentrate on your study.
2.	You could	+ inf.	You could use the bike instead of the car.
	Let's		Let's meet at the railway station.

## **Check Point**

c) Let's come

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

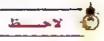
- with us or you could stay here. It's up to you. .....
- a) You should come
  - b) How about coming d) You could come
- - a) Let's b) What about
  - c) You should d) You could
- 3 Why don't . . ..... Ola and Fatma if they want to come with us?
  - b) ask a) asking d) to ask c) we ask
- 4 You ..... .... . the car out of the garage. There is water running on its floor.
  - b) needn't get a) should get
  - d) getting c) get
- 5 You say you're in a tight corner موتف صعب. Have you thought about ............... your uncle for advice?
  - b) to asking a) ask
  - d) asking c) you ask



## Making suggestions (Extra points)

هناك تعبيرات ومصطلحات كثيرة تعبر عن الاقتراح منما

	Structure	Rule	Example
	1 suggest 1 recommend		I suggest helping Ahmed with his work.
١.	How do you feel about	+ v.ing	She recommends doing exercise.  How do you feel about meeting Amr?
	Fancy		Do you fancy going to the cinema?
	'd better		You'd better study in the morning.
,	I suppose you should	+ inf.	I suppose you should play handball.
4.	Shalf I/we?	T II II.	Shall I/we help Ahmed with his homework?
	Why not		Why not go and see a film?
	Don't forget		Don't forget to watch today's match.
3.	ld like	to + inf.	I'd like to give Ahmed the money he needs.
	It would be nice		It would be nice to finish early.
4.	If I were you, I'd + inf.		If I were you, I would visit Italy for my holiday.



يأتي بعد suggest/recommend القعل مضاف له ing ولكن إنا جاء بعدهما that أو فاعل نستخدم المصدر مع أي فاعل قبلما.

I suggest phoning Ahmed and telling him the news.

Isuggest (that) you phone Ahmed and tell him the news.

frecommend that Ameer go to Alexandria for his honeymoon.

بعد How about/What about نستقدم v.ing أو الشمير.

How about a nice drink?

What about (drinking) some more coffee?

How about having a nice drink?

How about visiting Ahmed tomorrow?

What about a short walk around the park?

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: it would be nice \_\_\_\_\_lunch with us tonight. c) you have d) have b) to have a) having Why not ......out and visit our relatives? c) go d) you go b) going a) to go She \_\_\_\_\_do post-graduate studies abroad. b) would better c) suggests d) recommends a) 'd better another flat overlooking the Nile. If I were you, ..... b) how about buying c) let's buy d) I'd buy a) shail t buy What about \_\_\_\_\_ for our lunch? c) to have a barbeque d) had a barbeque b) a barbeque a) have a barbeque

Unit 4 | Louisines | 4.2



# Regrets about the past "should/shouldn't have + P.P." for regrets

Rule	Usag <b>e</b>
should have + P.P.	to talk about regret in the past من الندم (كان ينبغى معل شيء لم نفعله).
e.g. He should have studied ha	order to pass the exam.
shouldn't have + P.P.	to say that something in the past wasn't a good idea ہے، جنگ فی الماضی وما کان پنبغی فعلہ
e.g. I shouldn't have insulted h	im. He was angry and I'm sorry.
Choose the correct answ -1 the street when a) should b) shouldn't	er from a, b, c or d: ? the cars were running fast.
could have + P.P.	
Rule	Usage
could have + P.P.	to say that someone had the ability to do something that they didn't do #ن في مقبور شُخِمَن أَنْ بفعل شَنْنًا ولكن لم يفعل وتستخيم للإنتقاد أحيانًا.
She could have bought a new p	hone, but she didn't.
	pose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	noney back yet? They it last week.
a) shouldn't have	b) should have done
c) could have	d) could
a) could have lent	ney when he asked. It will take you a lot of time to get it back.  b) should have lent
c) shouldn't have lent	d) should lend
4. He at 10, but he was	=
a) should have arrived	b) should arrive
c) shouldn't have arrived	d) shouldn't arrive
G He harder but he wa	



a) shouldn't have studied

a) should have watchedc) shouldn't have watched

5 You .....television for so long. It was a waste of time,

c) must have studied



b) couldn't have studied

d) could have studied

d) could have watched

b) should watch



# Language Exercises

moose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d			
what about	sport four times a	Week Instant of siv2		
a) do	b) you do	el to do	d) doing	
Hi, Youssif. We are	going to the mountain	s. Why	with us?	
a) digit t you	or doesn't he	c) don't you	d) do you	
Why don't you	some snacks w	ith you so you area't so	bungan <sup>7</sup>	
a) taking	b) take	c) to take	d) about taking	
ı  suggest	him a call before the	end of the day	of about taking	
a) to give	b) give	c) giving	d) have given	
	red to your fi	amily about your proble	uj nave given	
a) to talk	b) about talking	c) talk	d) talking	
I'm sorry for shout	ing at you ~ I	MV voice	a) taking	
a) shouldn't have a		b) should have raise	od	
c) could have raise		d) should rise	cu	
7 You the	teacher to help you if y		ne lesson	
a) shouldn't ask	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b) could have asked		
c) could ask		d) should have asked		
start sti	udying for that exam in	•		
a) Why don't you		b) How about		
c) What about		d) Have you consid	ered	
•	that Chinese foo	· ·		
a) to try		c) try	d) you trying	
	a. Wea map.		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) shouldn't have t		b) should take		
should have take		d) could take		
	going to bed a bit ea	rlier?		
a) thought	b) considered	c) suggest	d) believed	
i'd appl				
a) If you ask me	y 101 111- juin	b) If I were you		
c) How about you		d) Have you conside	ered	
falled the test. 1	harder."			
a) shouldn't have s		b) could study		
c) should study	fadira	d) should have stud	lied	
"I fell off my bioyels	so careles	is."		
shouldn't have b		b) should have been	n	
c) could have been		d) should be		
If she been been	, then why?			
	b) don't you quit	c) didn't she quit	d) doesn't she quit	
about quitting	MAN'T VIJU UMIT		and the second	

16	You plan your revision from now. It	's important	d) had to
	a) shouldn's b) needo't	c) could	vour brother to help you
17	The teacher is the learned with your homew	ork. You	- L
l '	a) shouldn't b) needn't  The teacher isn't pleased with your homew  a) let	b) shouldn't a	-cked
	c) couldn't ask	d) could have	92VC-2
40	Couldn't ask	him a lie.	•
18	Ahmed's father got angry. Ahmed	b) couldn't ha	ve told
	a) shouldn't have told	d) must have t	old
	c) mustn't have told	a) must notes i	decision.
19	I suggest that he	b) should have	thought
	a) thinking	D) 3110	
	c) think	d) should thin	
20	I'm broke. 1 my money on mobile	e phones.	weeted
	a) could have wasted	b) should have	
,	c) shouldn't have wasted	d) should wast	ie
21	"Why don't you lend your brother the mone	y he needs to buy	a carr The speaker is
	a) suggesting	b) offering	
1	c) blaming	d) Asking abou	ıt the cause
22	out and buying some fruit?		
	a) How about going	b) Why don't w	re go
),	c) Let's go	d) We could go	
23	It's very important the advantag	es and the disadv	antages of setting up your
	own business.		
:	a) should know b) to know	c) let's know	d) known
24	"Shall we visit the zoo next Friday?" The spe		10000000000 <b>1</b>
	a) requesting b) offering		
25	I suggest that grammar more.		.,
1			d) you study
26	to save more money? He always	uses his money v	erv recklessly
1	a) Why doesn't he try	b) How about	
	c) I suggest trying	d) Let's try	
27	If you don't want to go outside,		
	a) let's watch	b) I suggest wa	itchia -
	c) how about watching	d) have you the	
28	for a job and try to improve your	living conditions	շ
}	a) Have you considered applying	b) How about a	
	c) Let's apply	d) Why don't y	applying
29	abroad to complete your studies	there?	ou apply
	a) Have you considered travelling		A 11-
	c) Why don't you travel	<ul><li>b) What about</li><li>d) All are possi</li></ul>	1
30	Why don't we go to the cinema to watch the times before.	he new films	DIE
	times before.	AND THE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN	We've seen the film ma
	a) Why not? b) OK. Yes, let's.	el Mariant	
a con		c) No, let's not	d) What a good idea

# Test Yourself (20)



# Unit 4

Applying Arelyning Lichhelting

Choose	the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
T.Hm.	and the first of the second	

1	Experts say that eating healthy loot	can memory and contention
	a) remove b) Improve	c) prove d) approve
2	The doctor gave the child medicine	to ease his after he fell off the take.
	a) disease b) process	c) pain
3	Mr Yasser had to leave the party ear	ly after complaining of a terrible
	L. L. manager time	c) turnout and the control
4	is the state of being extre	mely tired or ill, either physically or mentally, because you
ľ	have worked too hard.	
	a) Rumout b) Relaxation	c) Injury d) Overdose
5	Some people work such long hours	that they may suffer from
	a) energy th) press	c) relief
ė	The disabled young man is in need	of someone who can care of him.
	a) do b) make	c) take
7	I have very poor technical	Could you help me fix my computer?
	a) shalle b) terms	c) methods
A	Doctors and nurses should learn to	control their in order to work perfectly.
	a) education b) emotions	c) staff a) girts
9	Our mother wants a new bag. What	about father for help?
1	a) to ask b) asking	c) ask d) asked
10	I missed the meeting in Assiut, I	an earlier train.
ï	a) should have caught	b) shouldn't have caught
	c) needn't have caught	d) mustn't have caught
11	buy a new car? Yours alw	ays breaks down.
•	a) How about b) Why don't	you c) What about d) Let's
12	for a picnic or visiting the	
	a) We could go	b) Let's go
	c) How about going	d) You should go
13	It's getting cold. Weaur	ackets.
	a) shouldn't have brought	b) must have brought
	c) should have brought	d) let's bring
14	Hany or visit him to Invit	e him to our party.
	a) We could phone	b) Could we phone
	c) What about phoning	d) Have you considered phoning
15	It's too cold in here. You	he window.
	a) must have opened	b) should open
	c) should have opened	d) shouldn't have opened
18	Don't think much. We	ain or Italy for our holiday.
	a) should have visited	b) could visit
	c) could have visited	d) should be visited

- 17 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
  - a) "I don't know when he will arrive," said Ola.
  - b) "I don't know when he will arrive?" Said ola.
  - c) "I don't know when he will arrive.", said Ola.
  - d) "I don't know when he will arrive," Said Ola.
- 18 The most important thing in writing an essay is to
  - a) count the words written in it
  - b) get the required number of paragraphs
  - c) write a well-developed essay and make it interesting
- 19 Which type of essays would this topic sentence best go with? "The Himalayan Mountains and Which type of essays would this topic sentence best go with?" the tallest mountains in the world."
  - a) Descriptive.
- b) Expository.
- c) Narrative.
- d) Persuasive.

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People do not always do the things we want them to do. No matter how reasonable or minimal® our expectations may be, there are times when we are let down 21. Naturally, we feel upset and hurt when our expectations are not met. We dread confrontations because they are unpleasant and can damage relationships. Yet not confronting a person does not solve the problem because unresolved issues also affect relationships in an adverse way. Actually, the real problem lies in our style of confrontation, not in the Issue. Typically, we use characterbased confrontations. They help in venting(5) our anger and hurt, but that is the only thing they do. They lead to angry show-downs and bring all discussions to a grinding halt.

It is important to remember that self-image is the most important possession<sup>17</sup> of all human beings. It is the way we view and regard ourselves in our own eyes and in the eyes of others. As self-conscious beings, we are acutely aware of our image and constantly work towards protecting it from any damage. We also seek approval from others about our own self-image. We feel distraught(11) if we sense that there is even a slight threat to our selfimage, because our character is the essence of our lives.

To ensure a balanced 171 dialogue over dashed expectations (13), we need to organise issuebased confrontations. They involve an explanation of which actions have bothered us, in what manner and what changes we would like from the other person.



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is ......
  - a) Why our expectations are smashed
  - b) Our style of confrontation
  - c) The importance of confrontation in solving problems
  - d) The effect of character-based confrontations
- 21 What happens when our expectations are not met?
  - a) We feel satisfied.

b) We feel upset and hurt.

c) We seek confrontations.

- d) We change our style of confrontation.
- 22 People fear confrontations because ....
  - a) confrontations damage their self-image
  - b) they want to live in peace
  - c) they know that confrontations are not important
  - d) confrontations cause unsolved problems



Sates a State (13)

ma1311 اللالا) متوانق

545y (9)

47) hittle

320 (6)

2015.Au (4)

23 PE	pople don't succeed in solving their problem	s because of				
al	the complicated issues	b) their different ages				
	their style of confrontation	d) the damage that confrontatio	ns may cause			
24 C	onfrontations are important because					
a)	they help in blocking our anger and hurt	b) they destroy the character				
c)	they cause a slight threat to our self-image	d) they help in resolving issues				
ne O	ur dashed expectations can be resolved thro	nuch				
اد	organised Issue-based confrontations	b) using character-based confror	ntations only			
	neglecting approval from others	d) irrational discussions				
-	sue-based confrontations are an easier way					
	damage our self-image	b) ensure the rational discussion				
-	dash our expectations	b) clisule the ladolar discussion				
-,	) involve an explanation of which actions ha	in mineral sec				
	he antonym of the word "venting" is	•				
	emitting b) escaping		esina			
		<b>3</b>	231119			
	the sentences and choose the correct tran					
	eople experiencing burnout often feel like the					
o	out of bed each morning. They may also adopt a	pessimistic outlook toward life and f	feel hopeless.			
	عم أي شيء يعطونه وقد يخشون النعوض من السرير كل صباح كما	ر الأشخاص الذين يعلنون من الارهاق أنه لم يتبق لنيا	عالبًا ما يشعر (a			
		ون نظرة متشائمة ثجاه الحيلة ويشعرون بالياس.	انهم قد يتبتر			
	<ul> <li>غائبًا ما لا يشعر الأشخاص الذين يعلنون من الإرهاق أنه لم يتبق لديهم أي شيء بعطوته وقد بندفعون للنهوض من السرير كل صباح</li> </ul>					
	كما انهم قد يتبنون نظرة متشائمة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون بالياس.					
	<ul> <li>عَالبًا ما يشعر الأشخاص الذين يعانون من الإرهاق أنه لم يثبق لديهم أي شيء يعطونه وقد يخشون النهاب للسزير كل صباح كما أنهم</li> <li>قد يتبنون نظرة متفائلة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون باليأس.</li> </ul>					
	مم أي شيء يعطونه وقد يخشون النموض من السرير كل صباح كما					
	هم أي سيء يعضونه ومد يحشون النهوض من السرير كل صباح كما	ون نظرة متقائلة تجاه الحياة ويشعرون بالأمل	أنهم قد يتبن			
20 4	A study plan is an organised schedule outlinit	a study times and learning goals. T	his schedule			
ca p	should include dates of exams, as well as dear	llines for papers and projects.				
S	inould include dates of exams, as weri as dear : ويجب أن يتضمن هذا البدول مواعيد الاختبارات. وكذلك الموليد	: هن جحول منظم بحيد أنقات العرابية وأمريك الترر	ج) خولة الدراسة			
		راق والمشاريع.	التعالية للاور			
)	م ويجب أن يتضمن هذا الجدول مواعيد الاختبارات. وكذلك المواعيد	لة هي جدول منظم يحدد أوقات الدراسلة وأمدانه التع	ط) خطة الدراس			
		ربق وبمساريح.	التهالية لتروز			
	لم ويجب أن يورط هذا الجدول مواعيت الاختبارات، وكذلك المواعيد	سة هي جدول معتاد يجدد أوقات الدراسية وأهداف الك 	c) خطـة الدراس			
		ردور والمساريخ.	التقانية تدور			
	ة ويجب أن يتضمن هذا الجدول مواعيد الاختبارات، وكذلك المواعيد	، هي جدول متدرج يحدد اوفات الدراسة واهداف التربي براق والمشاريع.	طلة العراسة (d المندنية للأه			
		برى وــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ				
	عن العمل ون ينفذ تعليمات مدرية. After the player lost the match, he realised (ا	hat he should train better and carr	v out his			
	coach's instructions.  After the player lost the match, he realised	that he must have prepared better	and carry			
	out his coach's instructions.  c) After the player lost the match, he realised:	hat he must have prepared better a	and carried			
	out his coach's directions.  After the player lost the match, he realised	that he should have prepared bette	rand			
	carried out his coach's instructions.					
	POLITICO OFFILIS COURTES MANAGEMENT					



# Lessons 3 & 4



## (A) Vocabulary

#### Vocabulary on Reading

efficient (adj)	pakk	p
energy (n)	22lla	fe
final (adj)	تمائي	re
get together (v)	يجتمع/يتقابل	rc
identify (v) (y led)*	يدهد	si
normal (adj)	طبيعي	S
notice (v) (d)	بلاحظ	SL
offer (v) (ed)	يعرض	te

1	1
علاايخماط	plan (n) (v) (ed)
وغيثو	real (adj)
	reason (n)
U <sub>2</sub>	routine (n)
يلامة	sign (n)
نامن أمحند	specific (adj)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	suggest (v) (ed)
براهان	teenager (n)
هة س/هجند	sign (n) specific (adj) suggest (v) (ed)

#### Solentists have identified a link between diet and parter.

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

تلقائیا مدر <i>ك ا</i> واع بركز معد <sub>د</sub>
مدرك/واغٍ يركز
پرکز
-
يجبط
يمبدار/طبعة/نسخة
يتوقع
بمتدايمد
يسمديد شكر/عرمان بالجميل
مذكرة
مدمره بشکل طبیعی

optimistic (adj)	يه الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال
participant (n)	<u>مشارك</u>
perception (n)	برك/وعي برك/وعي
perfectionist (n)	بلدث عن الكمال
perfectly (adv)	ن على نجو كامل
pressure (n)	شفط
relax (v) (ed)	• نستوف ،
share (v) (d)	بشارك/مشاركة
struggle (v) (d)	بكامح/يناضل/يعاني
trust (v) (ed)	يْلْق ش

#### Workbook Vocabulary

accept (v) (ed)	
	يقبل
alert (n)	تحنير/إنذار
athletics (n)	
	ألعاب القوى
external (adj)	خارجى
factor (n)	410-
ractor (II)	Úsle

influence (v) (d) (n)	-1 - 41
member (n)	بالالتاثير
perceive (v) (d)	غطو
raincoat (n)	پدوك معمد
step (n) (v) (ped)	معطد مطر معلقة استعام

## pressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

at the moment	فى هنه اللحطة	have problems with	لديه مشكلات مع
follow an advice	قعيصا وبتي	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
get to sleep	يستفرق في الثوم	make time for	يخصص الوقث ل
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	on his own	يمفرنه
have a talk	يتصد ايدرس	take action	يقوم <i>ا</i> يتخذ إجراه
aware of	مدرك/واع +	sit at	يجلس أمام
cope with	يتأمّلم مع	worry about	يقلق على

#### Derivatives

Verb		Anna Carrier Control			
Verb		Notin		Adjec	tive
expect	يتوقع	expectation	توقع	expected	متوقع
centify	يحدد	identification identity	تحديد هوية	identified	محدد هويته
notice	بلاحظه	notice	ملاحظة	noticeable	ملحوظ
relax	يسترفي	relaxation	استرخاء	relaxed	۰ مسترخ
share	يشارك	share	مشاركة	shared	مشترك
Nggest*	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	موحٍ/اقتراحي

th ~ I suggest watching a comic film torright.

- My suggestion wasn't agreed on by the majority.

- The conditions are suggestive of what happened before.

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرابث Synonym	المضاد Antonym		
efficient		skillful/effective (inc		incompetent/incapable نیر قامر/غیر کف	
expect	يثونع	anticipate/suppose	overlook	يتجاهل	
dentify	يحدد	recognise/determine	confuse/mistake	یربث/یسی، <u>فعم</u>	
offer	يعرش	present/suggest	deny/request	، ، پټکر/پطلب	
relax	يسترخى	calm/cool	irritate/worry	پثیر <i>ایقل</i> ق	
specific	مخدد	particular/definite	common/general	شلنع/عام	
suggest	يقترح	propose/recommend	oppose/deny	يعارص ايثكر	

## **Check Point**

#### choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d:

Deperts advise mothers to try to get their habites into a

for feeding and sleeping.

a) red tape

b) system

Chrouting

ditest

Since I started eating more healthily, I've got so much more

a) product

b) energy

c) atom

d) part

3 The match of the championship was attended by 60 thousand people. a) middle

b) prior

c) superior

d) final

Temperatures are expected to be in the ...

range for this month.

a) strange

b) normal

c) foreign

d) unexpected

The new owner of the company ..... to renew the offices as they look old.

a) plans

b) rejects

c) aspects

d) refuses



### Reading Text (1)



When I talk to teenagers who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects of their mental health problems, it's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then I ask them about their routine<sup>(2)</sup> because I want

مراهقون (1)

روثين (2)

تمالي/أخير (3)

to find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change, for example to have better time management. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for them

## Reading Text (2)



: Mohamed@mail.com

From: Karim@mail.com

#### Hi Mohamed.

I wanted to write because I've noticed that you don't seem to be your normal self at the moment. You used to have so much energy! , but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand how you're feeling because I was suffering from a lot of stress last year too. I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had, instead of doing the work, I used to just

(1 **238**a

(2, **bb**5,

يحلن 13

يجتمع/يتقابل (4)

sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan [2] my study time better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify (3) the reasons for your problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to have a talk about what's going on if you want. Just let me know when.

Talk soon.

Karim

#### Reading Text (3)

One way to help you deal with life's problems is to focus only on the things you can change. There are many external factors which may influence how well you can cope with a particular problem. However, you should accept that there are some things you just do not have control over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet? Or do you buy a good raincoat to keep you warm and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution to what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to accepting change as something normal. It is a simple way to make sure you remain positive when you face life's difficulties.

· Unit 4 Liesons 1 v 4 197~

## Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

- a) For the fast few weeks. I've been feeling like I can't cope with everything in my life. My frience are getting great marks at school and after school they meet up. But I don't have time to lon them. On social media they always upload photos and videos of themselves having fun in the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study too
- b) I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up my phone to send me news alerts. Recently though, there have been so many problems happening around the world and it's making me feel stressed. It's having a big impact on my well-being. I often feel quite anxious and don't want to leave the house.
- c) I have just started doing sport to calm down because recently I've been quite angry. We have just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job. I had to leave all my best friends, the athletics club I was in and all this happened during an important year at school. I want to study medicine so I have to get good results in my exams. I often get angry about small things,

## Listening Text (1)



مكافح (1)

على تحو كامل (2)

Nevine: This is Nevine and six months ago I was really struggling with my mental health. I was suffering from burnout, and I wasn't spending any time on self-care at all. Fortunately, I'm feeling a lot better now. The first step was to work out what was causing the burnout. In my case, I was doing too many things and I couldn't cope. For example, I was trying to do all of my homework perfectly<sup>21</sup> while also playing in four sports teams and volunteering at an old people's home on Saturdays. I realised that if you're not spending enough time doing things to promote your own well-being, you'll feel exhausted and sad. I decided to stop being such a perfectionist with my homework, only play in one sports team and only volunteer at the old people's home two weekends a month. I always get enough sleep

متبغط (3) بحبط (4) يركز (5)

now. Now, at the weekend when I don't have to do anything, I just relax at home and enjoy spending time with my friends and family. I always get enough sleep. Recently, I've learnt how to draw animals, but that's just for fun – I don't put any pressure on myself to do it perfectly!

# My name's Hany. I didn't think that I would ever have any mental health problems. Hany l used to be so happy and relaxed all the time. Then last year, I started to feel under a lot of pressure at school because we had some important exams. I was so worried about not doing very well in the exams. I didn't want to disappoint<sup>(4)</sup> my parents who thought was a really good student. I suffered from a lot of stress, and it was so bad that I couldn't sleep. Of course, that meant that I was exhausted at school the next day and found it hard to concentrate in my lessons. One day I fell asleep in the library at school and a teacher had to come and wake me up. We talked about how I was feeling, and the teacher helped me to make a study plan I could follow and still get enough sleep! I now spend less time studying, but I learn more than I used to because I manage my time better and take regular breaks. I always get at least eight hours sleep as well

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

today we have psychologist and popular author George Mitchell. Hello George and welcome to the show.

Thank you for having me. I'm very happy to be here today.

presenter: Let's talk about your new book called 'Positive thinking is easy' which was published just last month and has already sold 30,000 copies. Congratulations!

George :Thank you.

presenter: So, tell me. How can I be more positive?

: Well, there are many things we can do automatically so they become habits. The first one is something I have done twice already while talking to you.

Presenter: Really? What's that?
George: Saying 'thank you'.

presenter: Ahh, yes. So, you mean we should say 'thank you' more?

Well, what I mean is we should be more grateful for everything we have. We need to focus more on all the good things and less on the negative. For example, in one study by psychologists in American Universities two groups of students were asked to keep a diary and each week group one wrote a few sentences about the things they were grateful for that week and group two wrote about the things that caused them stress. After just 10 weeks the first group were more optimistic, did more exercise and visited the doctor less!

Presenter: Wowl That reminds me of a saying my grandmother used to tell me about how some people see the glass half empty and others half full.

**George** : Your grandmother was right. We should be happy for the good things in our lives and extending this gratitude to other people will also make us feel better.

Presenter: That's an interesting point, Could you tell us more?

George : Of course. We naturally feel more positive when we are kind to others. A study in 2017 showed that being kind to others or observing others being kind improved the well-being of the participants.

Presenter: Let me check I have understood. So, not only being kind to other people but also watching others being kind to other people can make you feel more positive?

:That's right. The impact is huge. Just imagine, if you are kind to someone and a third person observes you, that's three people who immediately feel more positive and they might do something good for another person which will impact on others and so these positive feelings become contagious.

Presenter: Well, George Mitchell, this conversation has been very interesting and I'm sorry to have to end it there. We have heard how our own perception of things and being grateful can make us feel more positive. I guess there is just one important thing to say and that is ... 'thank you'!

George : Thank you for having me on the show. I've really enjoyed talking to you today.

Presenter: Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Remember being positive all begins

\* : Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Retailing and stay happy and healthy.

with how you see things. Thank you for listening and stay happy and healthy.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Many people believe that positive or negative feelings are. and can pass from a person to another quickly.

a) unhealthy

b) desperate

c) contagious

d) infected

We all should show a deep

to our teachers who worked hard for us.

a) gratitude

b) ingratitude

c) hatred

d) envy

3 Nursery schools play an important role in enhancing children's of the world

a) prescription

b) reception

c) exception

4 Most conference

d) perception expressed their support for the idea of reducing carbon emissions

a) employers

b) participants

c) enemies

d) venues

5 The young athlete for 10 years to achieve success as an Olympic medal winner.

b) puzzled

c) relaxed

d) struggled



لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama



## Vocabulary in Use





athletics

sports such as running and jumping

\_ identify

to recognise and correctly name someone or something

memo

sa short official note to another person in the same company or organisation

SIQI

علامه

) a movement, sound, etc. that you make in order to tell someone something

### Notes Th

energy

الطامة المني القدرة على أن تفلوم بعمل دون تعدا القوه التي تاثي من الكفرناء و العمم او البنرول وتستحدم لتسيير الالات

Children are usually full of anergy.

Most of the energy used nowadays comes from fossil fuels.

power

بمود/سلطة/شدة/غوة فجركة

The ship was helpless against the power of the storm. He was greedy for power and money

reason (n) for

The police asked her the reason for her visit. Could you explain your reasons for choosing this job?

معلة + The reason why سيدامبرر البرير

The reason why so many people caught the fluis still not clear.

cause (n) of

سيسامحمث ايؤني الي بتيجة) ومسمباليحمث

The major cause of these accidents is drivers going too fast. High winds caused many trees to fall during the night.

share

١ - بشارك/بشترك (بدون قسمة)

٢ - بشرك (يترك شخصا يستخدم ما يحصعا

٣- بشلرك مع شحص مَن أفكار أو أراء

أ - بشارك شحصا أراء أو مشاعر أو حبرة

٥- يورع

We don't have enough books, so you'll have to share. When he was young, Samy never shared his toys with anyone.

Other parents share their belief in the importance of reading.

Students were able to share their experiences. They shared the cake between them.

divide

تقييم عان زهم طي الوطمينات

The book is divided into six sections. If you divide 21 by 3, you get 7.

routine	روتین پومی شخصی غالبًا	Everyone has their own morning routine before starting their daily activities.
custom	عادة مجتمعية	In many countries, it's the custom for women to get married in white.
Reves	onesenter	ces from Listening and Reading Texts
b		r help and she showed me how to plan my study better.
		- لاحظ استخدام الصيغة (المصدر + 10 how) بعد الفعل (show).
Everyone s	ufters from stress and	finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes.
	ايأتي غالبًا في صيفة الجمع.	ـ لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المفرد بعد (Everyone) لكن الضمير الذي قد يشير لها
on other ac	ow much time they s	pend doing their homework and how much time they spend
	شرة.	<ul> <li>لاحظ استخدام صيفة جملة وليس سؤالًا بعد (how much time) لأنها جملة غير مبا</li> <li>كما لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر (on) بعد الفعل (spend) بمعنى يقضى وقتًا فى.</li> </ul>
		the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Rugby is or	e of the sports that ar	e most likely to
a) 1503011		D) avoid
c) cause		d) result
in society.	many people do not	my grandfather's old views about women's role
a) share		
c) split		b) divide
3 In my opini	on, tourists should rec	d) devise
a) routines	عرب رحمداعدع عالولوالو الجع	pect the and culture of the country they are in.
c) activities		41 2-8.
4 The Ministe	r announced that the	new wind farm will personal
homes.		new wind farm will provide enough for 100,000
a) power		b) gravity
c) influence		d) energy





# Vocabulary Exercises

	nwer from a, b, c or d		
y vocabulary, Read	ing, Listening, Workbook V	tion during the Wear which a con Health	NO.
The prison service	should try to set at 11	Compiliarly to 2010 stantal y 150%	
ives when they lea	ive prison	prisoners so that I پىيدتامىل	hey can Tead
			ath towardle
The doctor at the s	school should be able to	c) standard	d) terrific
			dl
prefer the kind of			d) warn
a) real	h) falso		
-			d) creative
a) recognise	hidontif		
-	*		d) trust
*	•	•	d) respect
			d) share
			d) mark
	-	-	
-	·	1	d) tradition
A went a	round the office, remindi	_	_
a) sign	b) memo		d) mark
Aircraft are requir	ed by law to carry special	electronic devices, so that t	hey can be ,all
through their jour	rney.		
a) extended	b) devised	c) identified	d) allied
Facebook groups	enable young men to	ideas and latest news	
a) divide	b) extend	c) export	d) share
Climate change n	nade people more and me	ore of the danger o	f global warming.
a) creative	b) normal	c) aware	d) hopeful
The fire	started only a few minute	s before the fire.	
a) alort	b) tool	c) extinguisher	d) hose
The wall	s of the school were paint	ed yellow before the begin	ning of the year.
n) middelle	b) external	c) expected	d) perfect
Televicion brings	many benefits, but it can	also have a bad on	people.
reseasion billida	b) image	c) defect	d) influence
	fhe prison service ives when they lead a) average The doctor at the state of the doctor and the state of the doctor area of the doctor and the doctor area of the doctor and the doctor at the state of the state of the state of the doctor at the state of the state o	the prison service should try to rehabilitate lives when they leave prison.  a) average b) normal the doctor at the school should be able to a) extend b) alert prefer the kind of drama that tells you some a) real b) false Managers can their employees to go a) recognise b) identify lidin't really Said to come to the pa) expect b) accept the was always late for work. For this a) factor b) reason After parking his car under a "No parking" a) notice b) note My daily begins when my alarm clean or a sign b) memo Aircraft are required by law to carry special through their journey.  a) extended b) devised Facebook groups enable young men to a) divide b) extend Climate change made people more and me a) creative b) normal The fire started only a few minute a) alert b) tool  The walls of the school were paint b) external	the prison service should try to rehabilitate deals are prisoners so that it ives when they leave prison.  a) average b) normal c) standard  The doctor at the school should be able to advice on diet.  b) alert c) offer  a) extend b) false c) optimistic  Managers can their employees to get the job done after setting  a) recognise b) identify c) suspect  I didn't really Said to come to the party as he has important existing alexance b) reason c) cause  After parking his car under a "No parking", the police drove it as a) notice b) note c) sign  My daily begins when my alarm clock goes off at 6.30.  a) routine b) custom c) red tape  A ment around the office, reminding staff of the date of the net a) sign b) memo c) signal  Aircraft are required by law to carry special electronic devices, so that through their journey.  a) extended b) devised c) identified  Facebook groups enable young men to deas and latest news  a) divide b) extend c) export  Climate change made people more and more of the danger of the fire.  a) alert b) tool c) extinguisher  The fire started only a few minutes before the fire.  a) alert b) tool c) extinguisher  The walls of the school were painted yellow before the beging minddle b) external c) expected  Television brings many benefits, but it can also have a bad minutes before the beging the prison of the can be a companied to the park of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the prison of the school were painted yellow before the beging the prison of the prison of the priso

16	Students are welcom	ne to bring along a family	or friend in the	school party
	a) organ	b) member	c) guest	2) 110St
17		: lack of exercise is an impor	tant risk for h	eart disease,
	a) defect		c) factor	d) plan
18	The new boss	that all was not well with	n the organisation du	e to the loss rate.
	a) perceived		c) concerned	d) influenced
19	Variation and train D	olt, the great runners, are fa	mous flaures of the in	
			c) soccer	d) athletics
20	a) politics	<ul> <li>b) trade</li> <li>a gradual improveme</li> </ul>	ot in sales of electric	cars, so they offer to
			THE INT SOIRES OF	
	advantages to them.		c) expel	d) respell
	a) accept	b) expect	C) CAPCI	•
E	xpressions, Idloms, Pre	positions, Derivatives, Synon	yms & Antonyms	
21	Lasked my father to	me some advice ab	out revising for the exa	am.
	a) give	b) take	c) suggest	d) request
22	_	to sleep, so I am vei		
	a) fall	b) get	c) give	d) take
23	Experts say that you	must set some jobs for your	child that he can do	his/her own.
·,	a) in	b) of	c) at	d) on
24	The government are	really action to con	and التضمّ and	protect citizens.
	a) giving	b) getting	c) taking	d) owning
25	Don't worry; you'll just	st have to cope the	situation in the compa	ıny.
	a) at	b) with	c) in	d) about
26	My uncle is very weal	Ithy, so he never has to worr	/money.	
		b) with	c) in	d) about
27	Mr Hamdi and Mr Na	bil felt veryafter the	eir trip to England,	
	a) relax	b) relaxation	c) relaxing	d) relaxed
28	The Ministry of Youth	rejected a that mo	ney should be spent to	improve the old dub
	and decided to rebui	la it.		·
	a) suggest	b) suggestion	c) suggested	d) suggestive
29	The money was colle	cted for a specific purpose. T	he synonym of the adj	ective "specific"
	IS			•
	a) public	b) general	c) common	d) particular
30	"efficient" is	way of contacting a large nu	imber of people. The a	intonym of the word
		b) clear		
	a) vague	a, c(ca)	c) incompetent	d) responsible

## Study



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### Language

Modal verbs

الأفعال الناقصة

تستجدم (Modal verbs) وهي الأفعال المشروطة بالمصدر بعدها للضرورة والاستطاعة والاحتمال وإعطاء الإذن والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة. وند تم شرح الافتراح والنصيحة في الجزء الأول وسنتناول بالشرح الأجزاء البنئية في الجزء القادم.

#### Present perfect

المضارع التام

Present		Past		Future	
have to	7		1		1
has to			<u> </u>		sary f.
must	+ In	had to مناصة في العاضي	essa + In	will have to	eces + fn
have got to	nece to	ضرورة في العلضي وتم غعلها	5 t		be ne
has got to	for TS		was for		for.
need to / needs to		needed to	= =	will need to	± .

تقيد Must الضرورة الشقصية (ظروف شفصية تضماره لذلك) والشفص يكون موافقًا لعدّه الضرورة وراضيًا عنها. وتفيد have to ضرورة مقروضة من الخارج ليس لديك اختيار في فعلما أو لا.

I have to get up early on school days.

I must visit Ramy on Saturday as I promised to visit him.

It is necessary for all students to study hard.

All students must / have to/ have got to/ need to study hard.

It was necessary for him to visit Alex.

He had to visit Alex.

كإن مضطرًا نزيارة الإسكندرية لذلك زارها.

It will be necessary for the government to build more houses.

The government will have to build more houses.

#### Lack of necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present		Past		Future	
don't have to		didn't have to	>		, ,
doesn't have to	ssary Inf.	didn't need to	essar Inf.	won't have to	essa) if.
don't/doesn't need to	to +	لم یکن ضروریًا فعل شیء فلم نفعله	fo +		nec 5+ F
needn't (to بدون)	It isn't r	needn't have + P.P. لم یکن شروریًا نعل شیء واکن تم شعله	lt wasn't for		It won't be for to

It isn't necessary for her to buy more dresses.

She doesn't have to/ needn't / doesn't need to buy more dresses.

It wasn't necessary for me to travel abroad.

I didn't have to travel abroad.

I needn't have travelled abroad.

لم يكن واجبًا ولكنى فعات

Unit4 Lessa (5 ) 205

#### 3) Prohibition

lt's

banned ومنوع محرم forbidden prohibited محظور to park here.

Parking is

banned forbidden prohibited not allowed

here.

You mustn't (can't) park here, = You aren't allowed to park here.

#### Must/mustn't (other uses)

	(a warm invitation)
You must wash your hands before you eat.	(strong advice)
You must buy souvenirs for our friends here.	(a strong reminder to ourselves)
We mustn't forget that tourism is important.	

## Check-Point 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	You	pass your exams to go to un	iversity	
	a) can	b) needn't	c) may	d) have to
2	I really	phone Mazen. I promised	I'd phone him as soon as	I had any news.
	a) must	b) have to	c) need	d) needn't
3	Office staff	wear a suit but they s	hould look smart.	
	a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) don't have to	d) can't
4	You Ł	ouy that book. You can borro	ow mine.	
	a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) shouldn't	d) can't
5	Our school bus	broke down, so the pupils	walk to school	w) curre
	a) must	b) ought	c) had to	d) would



#### 4) Possibility

الاستطاعة

riesent	Past	Future
can	could	
am/ is / are able to	was/ were able to	will be able to

It is possible for surgeons to transplant hearts.

Surgeons can (are able to) transplant hearts.

- It was possible for us to beat the other team.

We could beat the other team.



ليبتطاع فعل الشيء COuld

could have + p.p. كان في الإمكان فعل شيء ولم يفعله

I went to school on foot, but I could have gone by train.

الإحظ استخدام possible للاحتمال إذا جاء بعدها that وفي هذه الدائة نستبدلها بـ may

it's possible for + obj للاستطاعة

الاحتمال t's possible that + subj+ verb الاحتمال

' It's possible for her to speak Spanish well. She can speak Spanish well.

It is possible that it will rain tomorrow. It may rain tomorrow.

#### Can/ be able to / capable / ability / enable

can/ could + inf. speak English. is / was able to + inf. speak English. My friend is / was capable of + v-ing speaking English. has / had the ability to + inf. speak English.

us to buy what we need, يمكن Money enables

تفيد be able to الاستطاعة بعد م

My rival was strong, but I was able to beat him.

The questions were difficult, but the students were able to answer them.

#### Probability/Possibility

لاحتمال

Present / future

Past

may/ might + inf.

may/might have + P.P.

It's probable that Ali will visit us tomorrow.

All may (might) visit us tomorrow,

Perhaps, they won the match.

They may (might) have won the match.

تستخدم might للاحتمال في المضارع ولكنما أقل احتمالًا من may

My uncle may visit us tomorrow.

(It is possible, but we aren't sure.)

My uncle might visit us tomorrow.

(There's a small chance.)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 My sister is only 6, but she ...... already play the piano.
  - a) needn't
- b) has to
- d) can
- ... rain this evening. 2 Do you see black clouds? It .....
  - a) needs
- b) could
- c) may
- d) mustn't

- .....her train. Nancy is very late. She ....
  - a) may have missed
- b) may miss
- c) had to miss
- d) should have missed
- 1 The boy ....... walk again soon after he had had an operation.
  - al might
- b) was able to
- c) is able to
- d) can
- If one person is careless with a library book, then it ...... be read by others.

- a) couldn't
- b) may
- c) mightn't
- d) can't



Check the answers at the end of the book

Unit 4 | Liessons 3 & 4



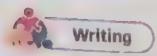
# Language Exercises

Remo	mbering • Understaining Applying # Assigning • E	orbina (central
Ch	We the correct answer from a, b c or c	Start Comment
1	We leave now or we'll be late.	
	a) can	b) will
	c) must	d) needn't
2		a) Necons
	a) should	alling for me.  b) must
	c) ought to	d) have to
3		d) have to
	a) is used to	
	c) used to	b) can
4		d) is able
	You get the 9.45 train. You con a) don't have to	
	c) should	b) mustn't
5		d) must
	a) have to	
	c) had to	b) aught
6		d) must
ľ	Wesee him tomorrow.  a) would	
,	c) had to	b) might
7		d) ought
•	Hurry up! It is a quarter past 10. We really a) don't have to	
0.		b) wouldn't rather
í a	c) needn't	d) mustn't
ľ	the many time that the chickle fulles fill	
	a) has to	b) need
	c) have to	d) could
9	1 buy any food yesterday as th	
	a) might	b) must
	c) didn't have to	d) have to
10	Youwatch TV when you are st	
1	a) shouldn't	b) couldn't
	c) aren't	d) didn't
11	People who know a foreign language.	learn a second one easily.
ł	a) snould	b) needn't
ij	c) mustn't	d) can
12	I didn't want to go there but I	•
1	a) might	b) must
1	c) had to	d) can't
13	Visitorsstay in the hospital af	ter ten p.m.
il .	a) must not	b) might not
1	c) needn't	All
14	I didn't phone my uncle becar	use my sister did it hereals
21	a) had to	b) be to
N. C.	c) must	d) have to
let .		

15	A: I live near my work.		
·	B: So you go to the office by crow	colored &	
	a) have to		
	c) are able to	b) don't have to	
16	The skier broke his leg and comp	d) can't	2000
	a) had to		arres.
	c) couldn't	b) mustn't	
47	Does Hanyleave home at 7.30?	d) might	
11	a) have to b) has to		10.1 d.e.
40		c) must	d) had to
10	Father is mending the car. After that we		
	c) will be able	b) might	
		d) may	
19	A: 1understand the rule;	I take the examination an	other time?
	B: Yes, of course.		
	a) mustn't / must	b) can't / may	
	c) could / can	d) may / can	
20	A: we do this work now?		
	B:		
	a) May / Yes, you may	b) Can / Yes, you can	
	c) Could / Yes, you must	d) Must / No, you nee	dn't
21	It's a for all of us to protect the co	untry from any danger.	
	a) necessary	b) has to	
	c) importance	d) must	
22	You get a visa before you go abro	oad next summer.	
	a) mustn't b) will have to	c) had to	d) needn't
23	I feel sick and tired. So I go to sch	ool.	
	a) could	b) haven't to	
	c) am not able to	d) can	
24	That's a question nobodyanswer	•	
	a) can b) cannot	c) must not	d) were to
25	It was so warm that we wear our	coats. It was very pleasant.	
	a) had to	b) couldn't	
	c) didn't have to	d) mustn't	
26	We didn't go out last night. We to	the cinema, but we decided	to stay at home
	a) needn't go	b) must have gone	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	-	. d) could have gone	
27	You find some of the most interes		ı.
_		c) should	d) ought to
20	You will have to pay a fine. Youso	•	w/ obgin to
		b) mustn't have drive	n
	a) shouldn't have driven	d) can't have driven	
Pag.	c) must have driven		
G	A: "   have another cup of coffee?"	igh blood pressure.	
	B: No, you mustn't. You are suffering from hi	b) Would	
	a) Need	d) Must	
	c) May		
30	He must study hard. This sentence means	b) it's advisable for him to	thirdy hazal
	a) it's unnecessary for him to study hard	d) he ought to study hard	acady Hard
4	t) he is to study hard	Title ondition and Half	
	-		300



# Lessons 3 4 4





Write an email to a friend who seems to be suffering from burnout.

An informal email

#### Witnest Con

Possible signs of burnout you have noticed.

#### Company of the Compan

Your own experiences of stress, exhaustion or burnout — real or imagined.

What you know about the causes of burnout.

Ideas for things that can help people with stress, exhaustion or burnout.

#### Clasing Paragraph

Some specific advice you could give your friend

#### Model email

To : kenzy@mail.com From : nourhan@mail.com

Hi Kenzy,

I would like to write because I've noticed that you are different these days. You don't like to take part in any school trip and you say that you are always tired and exhausted to go to your karate training sessions. You also always refuse to go with us anywhere for the weekend. Our teachers say that you usually neglect your homework and forget your books at home.

I can understand this because I had nearly the same problems last year. My mother was very ill. So, I had to go to school and do the housework at home and look after my mother. I didn't have time to do any kinds of activities. I missed my training tennis lessons and didn't have time to get together with my friends. I then felt the same as you. I read about this case and found that experts say that workload and stress are the main causes of burnout and frustration.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you take the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to talk about this.

Bye for now,

Nourhan

## Golden Question

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



an email to the company complaining about the 200 pounds extra in the last the but they replied well.

- a) shouldn't send
- c) should have sent

- b) didn't need to send
- d) needn't have sent

# Test Yourself (1)





	- dila	hery Analysing #1+ok	inhines • Cambini	
	are the correct answer	r from a, b, cord	and) Citizen	
1	The doctor gave the pati-	Ant		at a second
	The doctor gave the patie a) unclear b) Leila did not tell the base	Shocks Histit	ictions on how to care fo	or the wound.
2	Leila did not tell the boss	the re-t	c) normal	а) ривис
	a) cause b)  Both the father and the	soreh	for her leaving the job.	65
3	Both the father and the r	nother	c) reason	d) recipe
	a) repair b)	deny	ne responsibility for their	r children.
4	We replaced the old secr	etary with a many	c) divide	d) share
	a) efficient b)	lazy	c) inactive	elped our company a lo
5	The first thing I	about the room w	c) inactive	a) useless
	a) advised b)	Commented	c) signalled	
6	To keep healthy, you sho	uld make exercise	a part of your daily	u) noticeo
	a) red tape b)	rule	c) foutine	
7	We need to make people	of the e	ffects of their lifestyle or	the environment
	a) unconscious b)	aware	c) ionorant	d) denied
8	lam used toto	gether with my frie	ends at the weekend.	
	a) getting b)	going	c) making	d) doing
9	You the job. Wi	hy didn't you try ag	jain?	
	a) may take b)	can take	c) must take	d) could have taken
10	He have replac	ed the tyre; it was	still quite good.	
		needn't		d) had to
11	You a raincoat.		•	
	a) should have worn			
	c) must have worn		d) may wear	
12	As my sister was taking a			
		could		d) must
13	Adel in the ho			4
		might be	c) will be	d) be
14	My cousinread			43
	-7 -0011	must	c) may	d) could
15	A: I smoke here	e? B: No, you		
	May/mustrit		b) Can/may d) Can/needn't	
	c) May/need	E-	•	
11	Sorry, Igo with	you. I	b) couldn't / have to	
	a) mustn't / can		d) may not / must	
	C) can't / must	and the state of the	,	
	Which of the following is		<b>b)</b> If you visit Cairo, c	ome and see me
	a) If you visit Cairo; come		d) if you visit cairo, co	

- THE A message from one company to another company is a kind of
  - a) a formal email

a) descriptive

b) an informal email

c) an expository essay

d) a persuasive essay

- to In a/an
- paragraph, the author is writing about what a person, place, or thing Is like b) persuasive
  - expository
- d) narrative

flead the following passage, then answer the questions:

Kareem was at home reading when he heard a frantic knock on his door. He looked through the peophole and saw that it was his neighbor, Mrs Farid Prizzled the opened the door,

"Sorry to disturb you, Kareem. Can you help me? My husband has fallen down and he's too heavy for me to lift; him up," Mrs Farid pleaded.

Without hesitation , Kareem went over, When he went into Mrs Farid's house, he was shocked to see Mr Farid lying face down on his bedroom floor, motionless'. He did not dare to move Mr Farid for fear that he might have any internal of Injury. He called for an ambulance,

Within ten minutes, they heard the ambulance siren. Kareem ran downstairs to meet the paramedics". They gingerly: lifted Mr Farid onto a stretcher ' and carried him into the ambulance. Kareem accompanied them to the hospital.

The first thing that the doctor at the hospital did was to send Mr Farid for an X-ray. This was to ensure that there was no blood clot in the brain. Unfortunately, indeed there was. Mr Farid was immediately sent for an emergency surgery. Finally, after three hours, the doctor emerged [ and reported that the clot was removed and Mr Farid was in stable condition<sup>116</sup>. Kareem and Mrs Farid heaved great sighs of relief. It was another hour later that they were allowed to see Mr Farid. By then, Mr Farid was conscious(1), but still groggy from the surgery.

In fact, for the rest of Mr Farld's one-week hospital stay, Kareem tried to be with Mrs Farid whenever he could. The couple was very grateful to Kareem for the help he rendered to.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Mr Farid's injury and Karim's noble character
  - b) Mrs Farid's worry about her husband
  - c) A week in the hospital
  - d) The paramedics' bravery
- 21 According to paragraphs one, why did Kareem open the door?
  - a) He was feeling frantic.
  - b) He wanted to see who it was.
  - c) He wanted to take a break from his reading.
  - d) He was unsure why Mrs Farid was looking for him,
- 22 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Mr Farid lay very still.
  - b) Kareem was too shocked to move Mr Farid.
  - c) Mr Farid had fallen down in his bedroom.
  - d) Kareem was afraid that Mr Farld might have injured himself internally.



- 88a (10)

Mark Marks. (6) مائلى

Mar (3)

وأدار توهد

-0	When the paramedics arrived, they		
70	a) fan to meet Kareem	•	
	a carried Mr Farid into the ambulance	b) did some st	-
	the paramedics were very when the	d) required an	explanation
24	a) bold b) cautious		id.
	what does "This" in paragraph five refer to?	c) strong	d) careless
25	3) Sending Mr Farid for an X-ray,		
	c) Waiting for Mr Farid to have his surgery.	b) The blood o	lot in Mr Farid's brain.
9	which of the following best and a	d) Sending Mr	Farid for emergency surgery.
26	Which of the following best explains why that a) He had offered to call the ambulance.	e couple was gra	ateful to Kareem?
	al ite the same of the difficultance		
	b) He did not blame Mrs Farid for interrupting	ng his reading,	
	c) He did his best to help the couple in what	ever way he cou	ld.
	d) He was clever enough not to have moved	Mr Farid when i	ne was unconscious.
27	The street, and the troid gloggy 15	- 4	
	-y ansteady	c) dizzy	d) alert
Re	ad the sentences and choose the correct tra	nslation from a,	b, cord:
20	Mental health means feeling good about wh	30 YOU are book	e beleeve in very life and in
	your thinking, and responding constructively	to you are, navin	g balance in your life and in
	والمراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع النجاح والاحياط أن الحياة	y to lifes nighs a	nd lows.
	تك وفي تفكيرك والاستجابة البناءة لحالات النجاح والإحباط في الحياة.	ك، وتحقيق التوازن في حية	<ul> <li>تعنى الصحة العقلية الشعور بالرضا عن هويتا</li> </ul>
	تك وفي تفكيرك والاستجابة البناءة لحالات النجاح والإحناط في الحياة.		
	تك وفي تفكيرك والاستدابة السلبية لحالات النجاح والإحناط في الحياة.	ك وتحقيق الموازنة في حية	🦫 تعنى الصحة العقلية الشعور بالرضا عن هويثا:
	ك وفي تفكيرك والاستجابة البناءة لحالات الارتفاع والانخفاص في الحياة.		
	مة بالنسبة إلى السلامة النفسية. ويشمل ثلك اتباع أتعاط نوم صحبة		
			28 - إن المراهفة سرة خاسمة من لجن تصوير الله وممارسة الزياضة بانتظام، وتطوير معارات
	a) Adolescence is a critical period for develo	ping social and e	motional habits that are
	important to psychological well-being. Th	is consists adopt	ing healthy sleep patterns.
	exercising regularly, and developing copir	ng, problem-solv	ing and personal skills.
	b) Adolescence is a critical period for develop	ing social and em	otional habits that are important
9	to physical well-being. This includes adop	ting healthy slee	p patterns, exercising regularly
	and developing coping, problem-solving	and private skills	
	t) Adolescence is a critical period for developi		
	to affection well-being. This includes adop	iting healthy slee	p patterns, exercising gradually
	and developing coping, problem-solving a	and interpersona	l skills.
	d) Adolescence is a critical period for develop	ing social andem	otional habits that are important
	to psychological well-being. This include	es adopting nea	attny sleep patterns, exercising
	regularly, and developing coping, problem	n-sorving and mu	erpersonal skills,
	طلبيك بالفعل العديد من قطع الملابس التي نادرًا ما ترتديها. عاديك الفعل العديد من قطع الملابس التي نادرًا ما ترتديها. guess you didn't have to buy all these new	clothes You alre	30 اعتقد انه لم یکن نرامه عنیت ان دسری د در در در در محمد سامه ان دسری د
		Clocites roadine	ady nate many pieces of clothes
	that you didn't rarely wear. b) I guess you don't have to buy all these new	clothes. You alre	ady have many nieces of clother
	41		
	that you don't rarely wear.  t) I guess you needn't have bought all these	e new clothes. Yo	III already have many
	THE PROPERTY OF A SAME THAT THE PARTY OF THE		o alleged have many pieces of
	ciothes that you rarely wear. d) I guess you mustn't have bought all these clothes that you rarely wore.		

Unit 4 Louiscett 1 5 4 213

## Study

# Chapter 4 (Great Expectations)

Voca	bul	ary
------	-----	-----

Vocabulary			
act (v) (ed)	يتصرف	injure (v) (d)	بإنقاليدح
admire (v) (d)	يعجب پ	lawyer (n)	ĥja
attack(n)(v)(ed)	هجوم/يعلجم	marry (v) (yied)	فِلاق
benefactor (n)	متبرع <i>ا</i> فاعل خير	object (v) (ed)	يعترض
condition (n)	شرط	privately (adv)	يلى الغزات
congratulate (v) (d)	يمنئ	proof (n)	بليل
crowd (n)	مشد	property(n)	ماكية/ممتلكات
expectations (n)	توقعات/أمال	realise (v) (d)	يدرك
feelings (n)	مشاعر	stairs (n)	سلالم
guest (n)	<u>شینه</u>	sum (n)	مِنِعَ مِنَ المَالِ
hammer (n)	مطرقة	suspect (v) (ed)	يشك في
household (n)	أقراد العائلة/أهل البيث	upset (v)	بزعع/بضايق

#### Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

come true	يتحقق ليصبح حقيقيا	lead a different life	بعش حياة مختلفة
find his fortune	بيحث عن حقه	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
from now on	من الأن فصاعدًا	my heart was set on	ا گان قابی موج <b>مًا نحو</b>
in truth	في الواقع	worth the effort	يستدق الحهد
break into	ومتقي	care for/about	بعثم



# practice (

# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (4)

	Training # Symp	trig 🐞 Cristing	
	as wer from a, hi card		
The teacher made	It known that from now	, she will not to	lerate any fateness to class.
ajon	p) ovel	c) unan	d) then
Everyone believed	that Henry had killed his wi	lfe, but without	nothing could be done
about It			
a) groove	b) examination	c) belief	d) proof
The carpenter's the	umb began to swell after he	hit it with a	
a) humour	b) hammer	c) hammock	d) hamstring
It really m	ny wife when my son lost his	lob.	
a) pleased	b) upset	c) excited	d) cheered
A fitness plan will!	be the effort and m		adds excitement
a) deserved	b) equal	c) worse	d) worth
He had always	his heart on a career Ir		-, 1101 til
a) set	b) sat	c) taken	d) given
Second language	students sometimes have u	-	bout how much they will
learn in a 3-month	course.		will they will
a) respirations	b) aspiration	<) expectations	d) memories
	blic and gave land f		
	b) beneficial	c) beneficent	d) benefactor
No one will	she killed her husband; th		
a) suspect	b) respect	c) trust	d) tell
think you	very wisely when you told	the police about that	
a) rehearsed		c) trained	d) believed
The immune syste	m is the body's defense agai	nst by germ	
a) attach	b) relief	c) attack	d) treatment
The karate player	herself during trainir	ng and she couldn't ta	ke part in the tournament
) puzzled	b) inspected	c) trained	d) injured
	uncle's dream of owning a h	ome true.	7 7
a) went	b) came	c) made	d) travelled
	my car and stole the	radio and the mobile	_
a) into	b) at	c) of	d) up
of people	lined the streets of the city	as the Queen's car pas	
a) Flocks	b) Herds	c) Crowds	d) Armies

## Unit @

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

يهم التعريات موجودة بنعاية الكتاب

			manager in a fev	w years.
		from head d	rector to manager in a fev	d) promoted
1	The hardworking clerk v	b) offered	c) risen	
	ni developed  Most of the country's inc	in the n	orth	d) interested
ā	Most of the country's inc	Ithuy is	c) concentrated	- 4
	related	b) appeared	nes and chooses the best	or them.
;•	The young actress is ver	y about the	c) general	d) public
	) particular All the bad young men			
4	All the bad young men	off when they in	c) crawled	d) attacked
	a) cleaned	b) cleared		, 1
5	Humans believe that the	ey are the only creatures	fo ligac con t	d) justification
	a) cause	b) explanation	E) (6930)	
6	Ibrahim for the	company since he left u	niversity.	
	a) was working		b) is working	
	c) works		d) has been working	
7	The supermarket	at 10:00 in the mornin	g every day.	
	a) is opening	-	c) open	d) opened
8	There's no point leaving	now; the film b	y the time we reach the ci	nema.
			c) will have started	
9	This cakewond			
	a) tastes	b) is tasting	c) taste	d) tasteful
10	My father didn't	live in a big city.		
	a) used to		c) used	d) get used to
11	I don't think that Samy	nastravelled on	a plane.	
	a) yet	b) never	c) still	d) ever
12	Tamer to be fal	ling asleep at his desk.		
	a) appears	b) was appearing	c) is appearing	d) appear
13	Jehan already o	leaned the kitchen by th	ne time her mother got ho	me.
	a) has	b) was	c) had	d) is
14	Hea bath when	n the doorbell rang.		
	a) had	b) is having	c) has	d) was having
15	Ramy is my closest frien	d - weeach oth	er for a long time.	
	a) have been knowing	b) have known	c) knew	d) know

# Unit 4

## Al-Adwaa Test

house the currect ans	Wer from a la		
After his long day at	work, Omar looks too b) relaxed		
a) retreated	h) rolawai	to do any further W	ork.
tris usually . n	b) relaxed	c) pleased	d) exhausted
a) advertised	101 4111 370 10	ve than boys.	
Experts and doctors	ray supposed	c) altered	d) perplexed
*ICOLOM	say that physical and emo	otionalare closel	y linked.
Students have a/an	b) exercise	c) well-being	d) fight
Jindermanner and all	Detween Comme	E CALL TO A STATE OF THE STATE	n in secondary schools.
We were each given a	b) distraction  specific tonic to talk above	c) obligation	d) fiction
- Inarticular	, and so his to talk about	I. The antonum of the odio	etivo "enocitic" ic
Daccondingt ware act	p) private	c) common	d) special
a) deny	utell own cr	liteaces before they were	put on the plane.
The operation one-bi	b) damage	c) identify	d) clarify
The obstation shaple	eo the wounded soldier to	o lead a/an life	
a) Chaire and I	u dunormai		d) normal
Fatuer is so prizy of A	YORK IDAI De can't	times for accounts.	
a) 00	b) make	al airm	d) devise
He recommended.	studying a foreign I	language if Lyaptod a be	tter inh
all somethy	DI STIQUICI I STAFF	el that I start	d) to start
A " THE LINE OF THE LINE OF	reatre, then try Italian rest	taurant.	
<ul> <li>a)I suggested going</li> </ul>	b) What about going	c) How about going	d) Let's go
Shall we invite tasse	r to the party? The speake	er is making a/an	
a) offer	b) suggestion	c) request	
	gest wea taxi.		· •
a) take	b) taking	c) to take	d) could take
Ola isn't happy. I	at her.		
a) should have laugh	ned	b) shouldn't have lau	ghed
c) should laugh		d) ought to laugh	
Do you fancy	out tonight?		
a)go	b) to go	c) going	d) to going
Why didn't you com	e to my party?"The speal	ker is	
a) offering	b) asking about reason	n c) suggesting	d) advising
Which one of the foll	lowing is grammatically c	orrect?	_
allet's call Ahmed a	nd ask him what he think	s about it.	
b)What about calling	a Ahmed and ask him wh	at he thinks about it?	
c) How about calling	Ahmed and ask him wha	it he thinks about it?	
disupported calling	Ahmed and ask him wh	at he thinks about it.	
7 Choose the correct p	unctuation mark:		
What an interesting	films		
- 4	the marking mark	c) question tag	d) exclamation mark
a) quotation mark	sed in compound words,	to link words to prefixes,	and also as a way to
	Sea in composite		-,
show word breaks.	Li commissi	c) hyphen	d) dash
a)apostrophe	b) comma paragraph is to convi	ince another person to ch	nange, or at least think
" ne goal of a/an	paragraph is to comethin	ng,	
about changing thei	r opinion about some	c) persuasive	d) descriptive
(I) Expository	b) narrative		4 As Arman in a 217

20 Which of these is not a medium for an email? d) Paper. c) Extranet. b) Internet. a) intranet.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

There are many alternative<sup>(1)</sup> energy sources: wind power, solar<sup>(2)</sup> power, geothermal<sup>(3)</sup> power, and hydroelectric<sup>14</sup> power are some examples.

Wind Power. Wind power is the ability to capture(5) the wind in a way to propel the blades of wind turbines. When the blades rotate<sup>(6)</sup>, this movement is switched into electrical current with the help of an electrical generator. Wind towers are built on wind farms, and usually there are several towers built together. There are several advantages of this energy source: there is no pollution, it never runs out, farming and grazing can still take place on the same land as the wind turbines, and wind farms can be built anywhere. One disadvantage is that you need a consistent wind to get enough power. If the wind speed decreases, less electricity is produced. Large wind farms can also have a negative visual effect on people who live nearby.

Solar Power. Solar energy is used for heating, cooking, making electricity, and even taking salt out of saltwater so the water can be drinkable and used for additional purposes that do not need the salt. Solar power uses sunlight that hits the solar thermal panels (9) to convert (10) the sunlight to heat either air or water.

Other methods of using solar power include simply opening up blinds or shades and letting the sunlight pass into the room or using some type of mirror to heat water and produce steam. One advantage of solar power is that it is renewable. As long as there is sunlight, you will be able to harness the power from it. There is also no pollution and it can be used efficiently to heat and light things. You can see the benefits of solar energy in heating swimming pools, spas<sup>(11)</sup>, and water tanks in many cities across the country.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21 Why is wind power considered a renewable source of energy?

a) Because it reduces electricity.

b) Because the towers are built on wind farms.

c) Because it never runs out.

d) Because wind farms can be built anywhere.

22 When is less electricity produced?

a) When the wind speed decreases. c) When solar power is produced.

b) When the wind speed increases. d) When solar power increases.

What is solar energy used for?

a) Cooking and taking salt out of saltwater. b) Heating.

c) Making electricity.

d) All of these.

24 On what condition is solar power renewable?

a) As long as there is sunlight,

b) As long as there is air.

c) As long as there are solar panels.

25 One of the following isn't an advantage of wind power.

d) As long as there is petrol.

b) It doesn't pollute the environment. a) It lasts forever. c) It needs a constant wind to get enough power,

d) Wind farms can be built anywhere.

26 The underlined word "propel" means

b) prepare c) pull

di switch

27 What is the best title to the passage?

a) The wind and solar power as renewable energy

b) How can we use the wind power

c) The wind power as a cheap source of energy

d) Why many people use the solar power

23 The antonym of the word "nearby" is

a) close

b) neighbouring

c) immediate

d) distant



[T]] ميون مائوة

91) ألواع مرازية [10] يمول

(Z) رعي

(5) بسانوذ الي Jp47 (6)

(3) حراوی آوسی (4) همرومانی

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Henry attended a friend's birthday party today. It was an army-themed "party. The moment arrived, he had to give a calculate your today. It was an army-themed "party. The moment he arrived, he had to give a salute<sup>(1)</sup> at the door entrance. He was asked to report his name and

"What is your name, soldier?"

"Henry, sirl"

"And why are you here?"

"To attend Matthew's birthday party, sir!" Once the 'commander'(3) was satisfied with Henry's answer, he was allowed to enter.

The first activity was a camouflage competition. There were tubes of carnouflage face paint available. Everyone had to apply it on the face like a real soldier. Henry had never done anything like this before so it took him a rather long time to get the hang of it. He realised that putting on different shades of green and black was much more effective. Once everyone was ready, their camouflage had to be tested. A camouflage netting" was placed in front of each person and the person who was the most well-hidden behind the netting was the winner. Surprisingly, Henry won the second prize,

Once the competition was over, there was a short break for lunch. After that, the children were provided with toy guns and army print sunglasses. They formed two teams and played army war games. The two groups had a 'war' and fought to see who would emerge victorious'7), It was chaotic<sup>th</sup> as the children were running everywhere and shooting and shouting. It sounded like a real war.

The last thing before the party ended was the cake cutting. Matthew had a mango sponge cake. The children sang the birthday song and Matthew blew out the birthday candles. That day, Henry had tremendous<sup>(9)</sup> fun. He really enjoyed the camouflage competition. He had fun applying the gooey cream(10) on his face and looking like a real soldier.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Camouflage is a good activity
- b) Henry's prize was a surprise
- c) An enjoyable army-themed party
- d) The children's war at the party
- 30 According to the passage, which of the following is not true?
  - a) Henry had to salute before he could enter the party.
  - b) Henry had to shout his name before he could enter the party.
  - c) Henry had to put on camouflage before he could enter the party.
- d) Henry had to report his purpose of visit before he could enter the party. 31 Why did Henry take a long time to apply the camouflage paint to his face?
  - a) He wanted to look like a real soldier.
- b) There were many tubes of camouflage paint.
- c) He had never done it before.
- d) He wanted to find the most effective way of doing it.
- 32 The winner of the camouflage competition ... looked like a real soldier
  - b) used only tubes of black and green paint
  - c) covered his face with a camouflage netting
  - d) concealed himself the best behind the camouflage netting
- 33 What does "it" refer to?
  - The war game.

- b) The two teams.
- d) The shouting of the children.
- c) The children at the party. 34 Henry had tremendous fun at the party because .....
  - a) he liked dressing up as a soldier
- b) he liked the mango sponge cake d) he liked behaving like a soldier in the game
- c) he liked singing the birthday song The synonym of the word "gooey" is ....
  - b) bright faint
- d) sticky

(9) ماؤل (10) ومع كييم لزو

(7) متبسر (8) مونتون (5) مسابقة تنف (6) <del>كولا</del>

c) bad

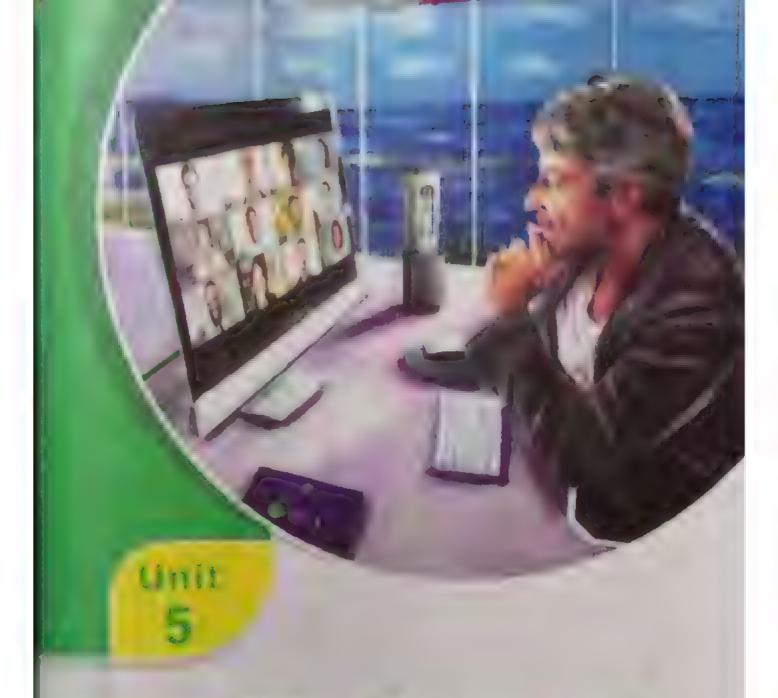
ARK (31) (4) رئيس عن

- b) in Matthew's house
- d) in Henry's neighbour's house

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- المنافع بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستوبات النوتر المنافعة بالناب بالعالمات مع التحد على المنافعة على التحد على ا
  - كلير من الناس يتعاملون مع التوتر كل يوم. العمل، وقضايا الأسرة، والمخلوف المسجية، الدخوق المائدة هي اجراء من المباع الصحد ب عدد. بشكل عام في خفض مستويات التوتر.
  - على والمسابلة على التوثير كل يوم. العمل، وقصابا الأستون والمحاوف المتحسد، والإلتوانات المالية هي أو دار من الدياد الديسة المساعة والإلتوانات التوثير عن الدياد الديسة والمساعم بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستويات التوثير
  - ال كليسر من الناس يتعاملون مع التوتر كل يوم. العمل، وقصايا المراة، والمخاوف الصحية، والالترامات المالية هي أحداد من الحياد البيعية لا تسلمم بشكل عام في ارتفاع مستويات التوتر.
- Sports should be a major part of the school curriculum. Sports are important because it helps to teach various skills to students like leadership, patience, teamwork, and social skills helps to teach various skills to students like leadership, patience, teamwork, and social skills ما كان يجب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا رئيسيًّا من المتامج العراسية، والرياضة معمة لأنما تساعد على تعليم معبارات محامد للعلاد مثل القيامة والصبر وجعد الفريق والمعارات الاجتماعية،
  - ل بعب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا رئيسيًا من المناهج الدراسية؛ والرياضة معمة لأنها تساعد على تعليم معارات معتلمة المثلات مثار الشادد والصبر والعمل الجماعي والمعارات الاجتماعية.
  - ع) بُجِب أن تكون الرياضة جزءًا فرعيًـــا من المنامج الحراســية؛ والرياضة مهمة لأنها تســاعد على تعليم معارات مخالفة الطلاب مثل القبادة والمثابرة وانعمل الجماعي والمهارات الاجتماعية.
  - إ يُجِبِ أَن تَكُونَ الرياضة جَزْءًا رئيسيًا من المناهج الدراسية: والرياضة معمة لأنها تساعد على تعليم مواهب مختلفة للطلاب مثل النفيد
     والعمل الجماعي والعمارات الاجتماعية.
  - 30 شـ منت مصر طفرة كبيرة في العشــروعات القومية، فعلى مدى السنوات القليلة الماضية نشئت انحكومة العصرية العديد من المشروعات فتي تسعم في رفع مستوى الاقتصاد وزيادة الدخل القومي العصري عبر جذب الاستثمارات الاجنبية.
  - a) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting foreign investments.
  - b) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past many years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that attribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting foreign investments.
  - c) Egypt has witnessed a great leap in national projects. Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has rebuilt many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting strange investments.
  - d) Egypt has witnessed a great pull in national projects, Over the past few years, the Egyptian government has launched many projects that contribute to raising the level of the economy and increasing the Egyptian national income by attracting strange investments. المصرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات ليصبحوا قادة المسرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات ليصبحوا قادة المسرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات المسرى الجيل القادم من الشباب المصرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات المسروا قادة المسرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات المسروا قادة المسروا الرقمية إلى تمكين الجيل القادم من الشباب المصرى خريجي كليات المنسة والحاسبات والمعلومات المسروا المسروا
  - على مستوى عالمي قادرين على تنفيذ الرؤية الرقعية المصر. graduates from the colleges of engineering, computers and information to become worldclass leaders capable of implementing the digital sight for Egypt.
- b) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian world-class leaders capable of implementing the digital sight for Egypt.
- c) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian graduates from the colleges of engineering, computers and information to become world-class leaders unable of implementing the digital vision for Egypt
- d) The Digital Egypt initiative seeks to empower the next generation of young Egyptian world-class leaders capable of implementing the digital vision for Egypt.







## The future of work

Reading : Text messages between a student and an IT Support worker

Writing

: A letter of application for a job. An email asking for clarification

about study tips

Listening

A podcast about the future of work

Speaking: A discussion about new ways of studying

Language: Verb patterns with the gerund and infinitive; Phrasal verbs

Life skills : Problem solving



# Lessons 1 . 2



## (A) Vocabulary

#### Key Vocabulary

catch up (v)	يلحق برايجازي
install (v) (ed)	يركب/يثبت
join (v) (ed)	ينظم إلى/يلتحق ب
leave (v)	يغادر/يترك
look into (v) (ed)	ويقحص

mute (v) (d) (adj)	يتم صوتًا امكتوم الصوت
share (v) (d)	444
switch on/off (v) (ed)	بشغل ليعلقى جهازًا
turn up (v) (ed)	يرنع مستوى الصوت
turn down (v) (ed)	ينفس مستوى الصوت
	The state of the s

In online meetings, it is often best to mute tour computer when you are not speaking.

#### Vocabulary on Reading

Total day on heading	
chat (v) (ted) (n)	يدرىش/درىشة
create (v) (d)	وعبيا يتني
definitely (adv)	بالتأكيد
document (n)	مستنداوثيقة
environment (n)	البيلة
instant (adj)	عاجل/فوری
Internet connection (n)	اتصال بالإنترنت
IT (Information Technology) (n)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
meeting (n)	المِتماع/مقابلة
messaging (n)	

microphone (n)	مپكروفون
project (n)	مشروع
realise (v) (d)	پدرك
respond (v) (ed)	پردا <u>نستجیب</u>
screen (n)	AMS
software (n)	
software (II)	برمبيات/برامج تشفيل
sound (n)	برمبیات/برامج تشفیل موت موت
	برمبیات/برامج تشفیل موت  دعم/بیدعم
sound (n)	موث

### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

advent (n)	ظمور اوجود
analyse (v) (d)	بطان
check-out (n)	الدفع
communicate (v) (d)	يتوامىل
efficient (adj)	كفء

-	
emerge (v) (d)	يظفرا ينشا
employee (n)	٠ اوظئ
fade out (v) (d)	- سفيت
independently (adv.)	ستكل مستثل
interviewee (n)	المحلور لص يجزى معه الحوار)

, motivated (adj)	متحفز	reliable (adj)	موثوق به
aersonal (adj)	شفصي	repetitive (adj)	تکراری/ متکرر
pledictable (adj)	منوقع /قابل للتنبؤ	trend (n)	موجة/اتجاه
prediction (n)	تنبؤ	user-friendly (adj)	سعل الإستخدام
range (n)	نطاق/ مجال	workplace (n)	مكان العمل

## Workbook Vocabulary

يقوم بتوصيل حهازاقابس كعربى	plug (v) (ged) (n)	طلب التحاق/تطبيق الكتروني	pplication (n)
وظيفة/موضع	position (n)	يتندم بطلب	pply (v) (y-ied)
سياق	race (n)	متاح/متواقر	<sub>waila</sub> ble (adj)
دور	role (n)	4,00	onsequence (n)
مجهد	stressful (adj)	هبوط/انخفاض/يهبط/يقل	Jecline (n) (v) (d)
مناسب/مالائم	suited (adj)	يحمل من الإنترنت	jownload (v) (ed)
أداة	tool (n)	سعاعات الرأس	neadphones (n)
نوع	type (n)	اتصال بشري	human contact (n)
ى ئىسخة/إمىدار	version (n)	خُلُمِي بِالتَّعَامَلُ مِعَ الْأَخْرِينُ	interpersonal (adj)
مؤتمر عبر الفيدي <del>و</del>	video conference	مستوى	level (n)
رعاية/رمَاهية	welfare (n)	عبر الإنترنث	online (adj) (adv.)

#### Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

by accident	بالمدغة	have control over	بمتاك السيطرة علي
do jobs	يقوم بالأعمال	stay in touch	يبقى على اتصال
have a meeting with	ا لديه اجتماع مع	take control of	يتحكم في
apply for	يتقدم بعللب اـ	hear from	يثلقى خبزًا من
consequences to	ا نتائج اـ	suited to	مناسب/ملائم ك
decline in	انخناص مبوط مَی	type of	ر توع من

### Verbs & nouns special Collocations

catch up with your work	تلحق بعملك	mute your microphone	يكتم صوت الميكروذون
install software	يثبت برمجيات	share your screen	تشارك شاشتك مع
Join a virtual meeting	ينضم إلى اجتماع اغتراضي	switch your camera on/off	تشغل/تطفئ كاميرتك
leave a virtual meeting	يغلنز لجتماعًا افتراضيًا	turn the sound up/down	يرمع/يخفض صوت
luok into possibilities	يستطلع الاحتمالات	Part of the Awar or alby crown	يربع بيدمص سود

De		and the second	0.00	
	riv	id L	IVC	3

		Delinat	IAG2		
Verb		Noun		Adjective	
communicate	يتواصل	communication	تواصل	communicative	وساني
create	وعير/جتني	creation	إنتاج/إبداع	creative	بعصالهم
decline	ينخفض/يمبط	decline	انخفاض/تراجع	declining	وعايتمان
employ	يوظف	employment employee employer	توظیف موظف صاحب عمل	employed unemployed	موظف عامال/مُير موظف
install	پرکب/یثبت	installation	ترکی <i>ب تثبیت</i>	installed	شيته
predict	÷ لبنتي	prediction	تثيؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
realise	يدرك/يحقق	realisation	إدراك/تحقيق	realisable	يمكن إدراكه/تحقيقه
respond	پرد/یستجیب	response	رد/استجابة	responsive	استجابئ
suit	يناسب/يلاثم	suitability	مناسبة/ملاءمة	suited suitable	مناسب/ملائم مناسب/ملائم

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym العرانف	مصاد Antonym	)
decline	ينتعص ليعبط	decrease/drop	increase/develop	بديد يشطور
definitely	بالتاكيد	certainly/absolutely	doubtfully/indefinitely	الرياب
install		set up	remove/uninstall	· سند · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
instant	شوري	immediate/present	delayed	 الأول
join	ينضم الى	enter	leave/avoid	، القرائد بقيديب
realise	يسريت	comprehend/recognise	misunderstand	لتبوء المعم
respond	230/212 receive	react/behave	neglect	الما
stressfu	ado Tomos Adr	annoying/nerve-racking	relaxing	21)3
suited		appropriate/suitable	improper/unsuitable	مرم المعاملين
welfare	1	prosperity/well-being	misery/depression	ء د <i>يل</i>

## check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

tking the internet head office.	, all the branches of the b	ank are linked to the	database at the
al in line	b) airline of to programme	c) online	d) offline
a) repair	b) install programme you can	c) detect	A1 1 .
a) download	D) create	el innovata	
1) euron	b) attach	c) connect	** 1 4
(Gillions to 1112 th)	itages of a laptop is havin iternet everywhere.	g a wireless internet	that enables you to
a) contact	b) attach	c) tie	d) connection



### Reading Text (1)

	:Hi, can you help us?	l.
TSupport	:Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is?	يثبت (1)
Carla	: Sure. We wanted to have a virtual meeting with a group of students	ينضم إلى 12:
	In Egypt for a project. We installed the software for the meeting	يردايستجيب (3)
	and that was fine. Everyone joined the meeting. We turned our	وثيقة/مستند (4)
	microphones on and switched our cameras on. We could hear and	ميكروڤوڻ (5)
T	see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes.	اتصال بالإنترنت ، ١٥٠
Support	OK and what happened then?	7، عیداتی
Carla	:Then, I shared my screen and everything stopped working.	يدرك (8)
ii support	: So the other students couldn't hear or see you and you couldn't see	يتحص (9)
Carla	or hear them either? : That's right. We were talking to them, but they stopped	نتي (10)
IT Support	it seems that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We document 'I wanted to show them now.  Did you mute your microphone?	an only see th
_	*No, I didn't touch my microphone <sup>15</sup> . It was still on.  Did you check your internet connection <sup>16</sup> ?	
Carla	: Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.	
	: That's strange. Are you definitely" still in the meeting? Could it be t	hat you left the
Carfa	meeting and you didn't realise this it? :I'll check. Oh, you're right. I closed the meeting by accident! Sorry.	
IT Summer	t : Don't worry. It happens  Maybe you can look into other ways of	itaving in touck
	with the students during your meetings if there are technical "prob	lems, like emai
ppop		
Carla	or instant messaging.  Yeah, good idea. Thanks for your help. I'll go and email the students.	

## Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### IT Support Forum

Nevare: I've bought some new headphones and have plugged them in, but now I can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.

Hana I'm having problems with a video conference 'call. I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have just downloaded and installed the latest version to f the software but nothing is happening. I have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas?

Mazin : I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to share my screen.

:There is a long delay when I'm playing games online and I can never keep up with my friends. I always lose the races in the games. Do I need to look into getting a better

Malak: When I join a meeting online, I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but

## Listening Text (1

Salma: Helio and welcome to my podcast where we look at the world of work and the future. I'm joined now by Mina Mahmoud who looks at future trends in the workplace. Welcome, Mina.

Mina : Thank you, Salma.

Salma : So, what do you think is the most important future trend in work we

Mina: I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work يشكل مستقل 🕝 as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021. Employees will carry on with this and even more workers will join them. The research shows that home workers are very efficient and working from home is good for the environment. We also know that employees are more motivated if they decide their own schedule.

Salma: Does this mean that employees will have more control over other areas of their working lives? Will more people start working on their own rather than in teams?

Mina : Yes. More companies who are already expecting their employees to work independently will continue doing this and others will soon catch up. Giving employees more responsibility encourages them to work harder. They enjoy making more decisions on their own and deciding how they work.

Salma: Do you think that employees will use technology to help them work more efficiently?

Mina 11 think we'll definitely stop sending emails in the next ten or twenty years and use other ways of communicating.

Salma: Why?

Mina : The research suggests people think virtual meetings are a more effective way of solving problems and brainstorming ideas than sending and reading emails. So, these ways of communicating are likely to become more popular and emails will become less popular

Salma: That seems to be logical, I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a virtual meet." instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on!

Mary Vinger

كفيو "

متحفز د

## Listering Test (1) Incolor

Welcome to 'The Working World' where we are discussing the future of the labour market. Our guests today are Thomas Edwards and Omar Hamed. : Thank you.

GUESTS

presenter : Let's start with you, Omar. You have been studying the trends in the workplace for many years now. What do you want to tell young people about the future of work?

: Well, after analysing current job offers and interviewing business owners, we omer concluded that Artificial Intelligence will have a significant impact on the type of jobs in the future.

presenter: Now, Thomas, I think you feel quite strongly about Artificial Intelligence.

Thomas : Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or 'Al' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced a decrease in jobs as a result of using Al.

: Yes, but although this study appeared to show a decline in jobs, it failed to tell us there Omar was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where Al could not be used. Plus, an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely substituted by machines.

presenter: So, what jobs will be less affected by AI?

: It is clear that jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer from being substituted by Al.

Presenter: You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be changing. Should we risk using Al if it is going to cause so many problems?

Thomas : Change has always happened and always will. Most of our ancestors used to work in agriculture but machines reduced the demand for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers.

Presenter: What new jobs are expected to be common in the future?

: Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by Al and technology Omar in general, as well as jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.

Presenter: Nurses and doctors? Why is that?

Thomas : Well, the population of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more health care.

Presenter: Ah. That makes sense! What impact would this have?

: Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide will have Omer to change careers or learn new skills.

Presenter: Interesting.... And what are some of these new skills, Thomas?

:They need to learn about new technology and speak different languages. With the internet we are working much more globally now and we need to speak to people all over the world. I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too.

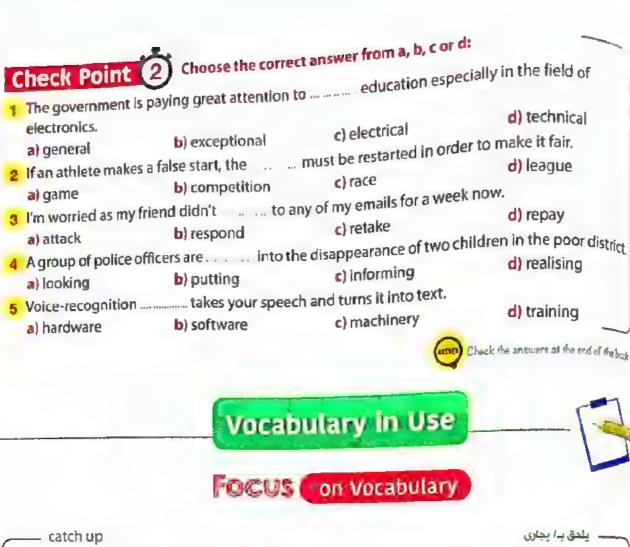
Presenter: OK, we're almost out of time. Can you give our listeners one last piece of advice, Omar? Omar : First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at school now, do not give up

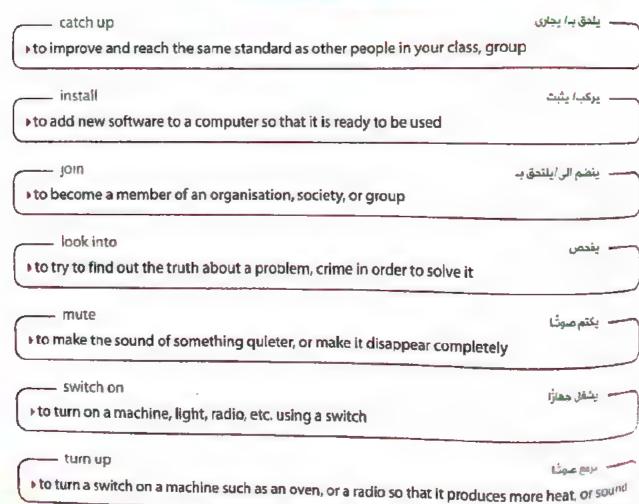
the idea of your dream job. But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.

Presenter: Thank you. And how about you Thomas?

: Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this point. Adapting is the key and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever.

Presenter: Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a better idea of the world of work in the future.





## No ic Son Vocabulary

	إ ينخفض/يهبط، (تستخدم مع الأرقام والكميان ومستوى الشيء)	evel or standard of something  The standard of I ving in many countries has declined.  Salaries have declined by around 4.5%.
1	diminish	to become smaller or less important  The politician's influence has diminished with time.
	11 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	Security cameras have been installed in the city centre.  We've installed new anti-virus software.
رر		• The shelves should be fixed to the wall by a carpenter. • He's outside fixing the brakes of the car.
1	interview مقابلــة شخصية (لوظيفــة) مقابلــة (إذاعية/ تليفزيونية/صحفية)	> I've got an interview for a job as an interpreter.
3	appointment موعد/میعاد (ترتیب لرؤیة شخص فی وقت معین)	I have an appointment to see my lawyer next Saturday.
,	مۇنمر conference	The president arrived for a conference with local officials.
	meeting وقابلة/لجتماع	They organised meetings on a number of important political issues.
	communicate (with) يتواصل/يتفاهم	· Most companies communicate with each other using English.
	يتصل بـ	You can always contact me on my home number.
	بصن ایربط بین شیئین بصن ایربط بین شیئین	· Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together.
1	download يحمل (ينزل معلومات من الإنثرنت)	You can download this software for free.
1	upload يرفع العلقات إلى الإنترنت	It might take a while for this to upload.
,	المحن المحمل شعنة load	
	يقرع المعولات	The driver unloaded some boxes from the back of the truck.

#### position

	position	
	الثغة الإنجليزية منها:	ه 🐧 باکثر من معنی فی
	Because of my broken leg, I struggled up into a sitting position.	A.
1	I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position. = situation	
	Our hotel was in a central position near Tahrir Square. = location	
6	· ·	
1	Our headmaster took the position that music classes are unimp	ortant. = attitude
	Bill took up his new position as Director in October.= job/post	فه
	The position of wamen in society should be promoted. = impor	
	Samia finished the race in third position and won a medal. = rar	rk 2
W.C	on sentences from Listening and	Reading Texts
	Can you tell me what the problem is?	Did you notice these notes while reading
>		
>-		عن استخدام صيغة غير المباشر بعد (e
b b	but they stopped responding	
	(stop) بمعنی پتوفف عن	يظ استخدام (verb +ing) بعد الفعل
▶ l'n	'm having problems with a video conference call.	
>	The state of the left of the l	
	مضارع المستمر لأنه لم يستخدم بمعنى الملكية	Mine a (hayo) was a sa
- ► 15	have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again.	عظ استخدام الفعل (Have) عي رس «
	it the computer and turning it on again.	
	ر (try) پمعنی یجرب	دط استخدام (verb +ing) بعد الفعا
Ch		
		rd:
Ma	Many websites allow visitors to videos and pictures from	
	b) upload c) download	their computers.
Pe al	copie use more than words when they with each other	d) unload
a)	leaves a very bad impression if you're late for a job	d) communicate
Th	he official position was that of refusing to talk to terrorists. The weentence is similar to	d) conference
sei	entence is similar to	ord "position" in this
<b>a</b> )	) place h) post	
M)	ly grandmother's health has beensince she had a heart	d) location
at )	declining b) decreasing c) diminishing	attack.



## 

(h	(O)	se the correct ans	werfr in a, bicon	d	
10	ny 1	vocabulary Readiler	Letrong Work.	ook Vir. dort by A. Versimit	My Rode
	The	a technician is con	ning termorrow to	. the new washing	maching
1	-1	support	b) ioin	c) install	di attach
9	Th	e two friends usua	illy have a	over coffee during the br	ank at the office
•	al	speech	b) chat	c) lecture	
3					ything you don't understand.
Ĭ	aì	documents	b) receipts	el recines	d) subscriptions
4	Ex	perts and doctors	warn us that a dirt	c) recipes y Is a breeding g	round for garms
	a)	trend	b) position	c) department	di environment
5	Th	ne company staff h	ave regular	to discuss achievement	s and problems
	a)	interviews	b) lectures	c) meetings	d) viewe
6	A	good director is th	e one who apprec	lates hisefforts a	nd always encourages them.
	a)	employees'	b) employers'	c) consumers'	d) buvers'
7	A	tairports, all	belongings sho	uld be clearly marked wit	h the owner's name
	a	personnel	b) personal	c) social	d) economical
a	П	he link will allow yo	ou to view and	for current jobs at so	me companies
1	8	) comply	b) employ	c) deploy	d) apply
9	T	he economic depre	ession was a	time for all of the peop	e in the country.
	-	distracted	b) stressful	c) stressed	d) tomotish o
10	V	Ve believe that all o	governments shoul	d and invest in so	ientific research.
r u	- #	) report	h) respond	e) support	all management
11	V	Yomen have now t	aken on many	that were traditional	y for men.
}	-	roles	b) rules	c) rollers	all walls
"	• д	Although he is near	rly forty years old, f	Ronaldo's fitness	s better than that of many
	~	o-year-players.			
1:	a a	quantity	b) level	c) surface	d) number
[ ]	1	oue to the progress	s of medical techno	ology, many of cancer	can now be cured,
		y amounts	ni predictions	CITADES	el\ lessele
		ne government is	doing an ambitiou	s to modernise th	e road network.
1		TRECIDO	method	LI WAV	d) project
	i,	i you miss a lot of ( i) look	classes, it's very um	icult to up with you	our work,
1	8 7	The old demonstrate	b) give	. since she issued her late	d) get
		nd old singer's po declined	b) reduced	c) reflected	d) diminished
Įt	7	The disaster asked	or all to 0	ur mobile phones before t	he meeting
1		Dive	to undate	ci analyse	di muito
. 1	a ,	Our contro offers fo	suppolic . Suppol	rt for those buying our soft	ware.
1	- 1	Divine in law as	b) tochnical	CHIMANCIAL	o neamby
, 1	9	Scientists cannot a	occurately predict a	II the of an increa-	se in average temperature.
1		OI IOSENA.	E I MANIANC	El collacdocuesa	ur sudiffic
	0	Kenzy was listenin	a to music through	her and she coul	dn't hear her mother calling.
		a) headphones	b) microphones	c) francophone	d) recorders

		A CONTRACTOR STATE OF THE PARTY	aidn tour of its v	
2	1 The museries we	-lisite allows you to take		d) virtual
	a) infinite	by walking		s and make you away fign
2		to be that is a term of the	Direct Leave	,,
		t Marchaeleal	«Linterpersonal	d) predictable
	an specific	and the company of the	and and plactic Tust Wh	
23	<ol> <li>The explorer but</li> </ol>	If the shelter using 014 W	tood such biesty. Jan. a.	d) free
	a) available	b) spare	c) empry	air users.
24	Unfortunately, th	he new building is not re	ally for writericin	di suited
	a storator	http://doi.org/10.1516/	CHOCIDIE	a) saired
25	Si ningaransi ah i	as e video — — as a lo	iw cost alternative to trav	renning for meetings.
	were search	b) conference	c) hardware	a) investigation
26	Caso University W	relcomes from Ara	ab and African students to:	study in its different college:
	ar employees	b) applications	c) contacts	d) reflections
27				in bird numbers.
				d) decline
28				hole family.
29				
		int have a secretary to i	emina min, ne wodian t	кеер папу от ніз
		hab a service of		40. 6.
340		•		
70				uires much time and efforts
	playful	b) crippled	c) delayed	d) instant
	Lapresio Lapresio	s Prepaultons Derivitive	5 /nonvins & Antonums	
21				
		b) change	c) alter	d) accept
32	The situation is so	uncertain that it is based	to make a seed of a	
		and a trace of the same of the	to make a confident	
	<ul><li>a) predict</li></ul>	b) prediction	c) predicted	d) predictable
	<ul><li>a) predict</li></ul>	b) prediction	c) predicted	d) predictable
	<ul><li>a) predict</li></ul>	b) prediction	_	. d) predictable b "respond" is the opposte
33	<ul> <li>a) predict</li> <li>More than fifty pe</li> <li>of the verb</li> <li>a) reply</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) prediction</li> <li>copie responded to the jo</li> <li>b) remove</li> </ul>	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver	b "respond" is the opposite
33	<ul> <li>a) predict</li> <li>More than fifty pe</li> <li>of the verb</li> <li>a) reply</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) prediction</li> <li>copie responded to the jo</li> <li>b) remove</li> </ul>	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver	b "respond" is the opposite
33	<ul> <li>a) predict</li> <li>More than fifty pe</li> <li>of the verb</li> <li>a) reply</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b) prediction</li> <li>copie responded to the join</li> <li>b) remove</li> <li>outhed the wet paint</li> </ul>	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile	b "respond" is the opposite
33 34	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb b) reply The young lady to a) in	<ul> <li>b) prediction</li> <li>copie responded to the join</li> <li>b) remove</li> <li>couched the wet paint</li> <li>b) of</li> </ul>	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay  accident and spoile	b "respond" is the opposite
33 34	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb b) reply The young lady to a) in in touch	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove bucked the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college.	d) neglect dher new dress.
33 34 35	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college.	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with
33 34 35	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove buthed the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college.	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with
33 34 35 36	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove bucked the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed te travelled to Paris mont	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago.
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the	b) prediction copie responded to the job b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from closure and of the factor	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed se travelled to Paris mont c) for	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago.
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove buthed the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from closure ** of the facto	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove buthed the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from closure ** of the facto	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove buthed the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from closure ** of the facto	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to teacher.	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed be travelled to Paris mont c) for ory left hundreds of local c) employee control of their own	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty per of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should is depending on the a) take	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to t teacher. b) give	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed se travelled to Paris mont c) for ory left hundreds of local c) employee control of their own c) make	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
33 34 35 36 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should it depending on the a) take There has been a c	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to t teacher. b) give	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed be travelled to Paris mont c) for ory left hundreds of local c) employee control of their own c) make ber of people who read	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
33 34 34 35 36 37 37 39	a) predict More than fifty per of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should it depending on the a) take There has been a c a) for	b) prediction copie responded to the joe b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to c teacher. b) give decline the num	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
33 34 35 36 37 30	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should it depending on the a) take There has been a c a) for The internet provi	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to c teacher. b) give decline the nun b) of	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
33 34 35 36 37 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should it depending on the a) take There has been a c a) for The internet provi	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to c teacher. b) give decline the num b) of ides instant access to an in meaning to	c) predicted bb advertisement. The ver c) delay accident and spoile c) by s after college. c) missed be travelled to Paris mont c) for ory left hundreds of local c) employee control of their own c) make ber of people who read	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
33 34 35 36 37 37	a) predict More than fifty pe of the verb a) reply The young lady to a) in in touch a) stayed I haven't heard a) by Unfortunately, the a) employ Students should it depending on the a) take There has been a c a) for The internet provi	b) prediction copie responded to the jo b) remove cuched the wet paint b) of n with many of my friend b) sent my friend since sh b) from c closure and of the facto b) employment be encouraged to c teacher. b) give decline the nun b) of	c) predicted  bb advertisement. The ver  c) delay	d) neglect ed her new dress. d) with d) lost hs ago. d) at workers d) unemployed learning, rather than just
	21 21 21 21 21 22 23 29 30	your friends a) questic 23 The explorer but a) available 24 Unfortunately, the autority earth 25 to repare yearth 26 caro the versity we are employees 27 Scientists have all a) evidence 28 The time my fath a) stressful 29 If the director did with clients. a) interviews 30 There is no a) playful tapics to a) switch	your friends a) queurbo hi (echnological 23 The explorer built the shelter using old via) available hi spare 24 Unfortunately, the new building is not related in the avoidable 25 companies carcuse video as a left as research b) conference 26 caro the versity welcomes from Arai employees b) applications 27 Scientists have always warned that hunting evidence b) release 28 The time my father spent in hospital was a) stressful b) relaxing 29 If the director didn't have a secretary to inwith clients. a) interviews b) seminars 30 There is no solution to the problem o) playful b) crippled  Lapirsto - the problem off all the lights by switch b) change	23 The explorer built the shelter using old wood and plastic. Just when a parable b) spare c) empty 24 Unfortunately, the new building is not really for wheelches a durable b) conference c) forcible 25 (in paraes carcuse video as a low cost alternative to traver search b) conference c) hardware 26 (caro this versity welcomes from Arabanid African students to a remployees b) applications c) contacts 27 Scientists have always warned that hunting led to a marked a) evidence b) release c) increase 28 The time my father spent in hospital was a time for the will a) stressful b) relaxing c) soothing 29 If the director didn't have a secretary to remind him, he wouldn't with clients a) interviews b) seminars c) appointments a) interviews b) seminars c) appointments b) crippled c) delayed  1 presso for the problem of rising pollution. It req a) playful b) crippled c) delayed  1 presso for the problem of rising pollution. It req b) crippled c) delayed



## Late Reporters

### (B. Language

## phrasal verbs

الأفعال الأسطلاحية

هى الافعال التى تتكون من فعل يتبعه حرف جر أو طرف أو الاثنن معا ويتغير معنى الفعل الأصلى مثل: يشبه look after/ يعتنى بـ look after/ يبحث عن look for/ ينظر <sub>look</sub>/ ينظر <sub>look</sub>/

وتنفسم الأمعال الاصطلاحية إلى أمعال ننفصل ويأتى الاسم أو الضمير بين الفعل وحرف الحر مثل:

Heturned the light on.

وأنعال لا يمكن فصلها ويأتي الاسم في النهاية مثل: look at the picture

وفي حالة الأفعال التي تنفصل عن حرف الجر لا نستخدم الضمير بعد حرف الجر ولكن نستخدم الاسم فقط لاحظ المثال التالي:

full the computer on. 🗸

▶ Turn it on. ✓

furn on the computer. 🗸

Turn on it. X

ومذه أهم الأفعال الاصطلاحية التي يجب على الطالب إتقانها:

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
absorbed in	منممك في	· Tareq is absorbed in solving the problem.
accused of	متمم ب	He was accused of killing his wife.
apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة	• He can apply for this job.
bick somebody up	يسائد	• My wife backed me up over my decision to quit my job.
believe in	يؤمن بـ	<ul> <li>The school believes in letting children learn at their own pace.</li> </ul>
block out	يسد/يحجب	<ul> <li>Close the windows to block sounds out before you start to meditate.</li> </ul>
plow out	ينطقئ العنوء	Make sure the flame in the lamp doesn't blow out, Lighting it isn't easy,
plan ab	ينفجر/يفجر	The racing car blew up after it crashed into the fence.
break down	يتعملل	Our car broke down at the side of the highway in the snowstorm.
break down	يثمار	The woman broke down when the police told her that her son had died.
break in	يقتحم ميثى	Somebody broke in last night and stole our jewellery.
break into something	يقتدم بالقوة	The firemen had to break into the room to rescue the children.
bring about	يحدث	The new government wants to bring about many changes in the way the country is run.
bring somebody up	يربى ملقلًا	My grandparents brought me up after my parents died.
reli on somebody	يزور شذمئا	We called on you last night but you weren't home.

calm down	يمدئ	you drive the car.
care for	یمتم ب	Our company supports an organisation that cares for homeless children.
carry on	يستمر	We can carry on our discussion at night.
carry out	ينفذ	Surgeons carry out operations.
catch up with	يلدق ب	You'll have to run faster than that if you want to catch up with them.
charge with	يتمم ب	<ul> <li>The police arrested him and charged him with armed robbery.</li> </ul>
check in	يصل ويسجل في فندق أو مطار	We will get the hotel keys when we check in.
check out	يغادر فندقا	You have to check out of the hotel before 11:00 AM.
cheer somebody up	ييمج شخصًا	I brought you some flowers to cheer you up.
come across something	يجد بالصنفة	I came across these old photos when I was tidying the closet.
come apart	ينفصل	• The top and bottom come apart if you pull hard enough
come from someplace	یاتی من (بند)	• He comes from China.
concentrate on	يركز على	· Please, concentrate on your work.
consist of	يتكون من	The robot consists of several parts.
contribute to	يشارك في	<ul> <li>That film contributed to the growing awareness of global climate change.</li> </ul>
Count on	پعتمد علی	· lam counting on you to make dinner while lamout
cry out	يصرح من الخوف أو الألم	• We heard someone cry out in the darkness.
cut down	يقلل	Eating less junk food cuts down the risk of getting heart disease.
cut something off	يوقف إمداد	<ul> <li>The phone company cut off our phone because we didn't pay the bill.</li> </ul>
cut something out	يفصل بالقطع	I cut this ad out of the newspaper.
deal in	يتلجر في	<ul> <li>She set up a successful website that deals in second-hand books.</li> </ul>
deal with	يتعامل مع	<ul> <li>Hany is very good at dealing with technical problems.</li> </ul>
decide on	يقزر	I can't decide on which novel to read.
lepend on	يعتمد غلى	Children usually depend on their mothers.
devote to + v.ing	یگرس	Mother Teresa devoted most of her time to helping people in need.
lie down	پهدا/پځمد	The musicians waited for the applause to die dow' before starting to play.



die out	فللكا الأوراء	any animal species have died out recently and sappeared forever.
dispose of	, بنجیص من	e hospital was fined for not disposing of its aste properly.
dowithout	المتحقالتين و	e'll have to do without the air-conditioning while ey fix it.
dream of	المخلف ال	e dreamed of becoming a rich and successful usinessman.
dress up	أt' 🔻 يرتمي أجمل الثياب	s a fancy restaurant so we have to dress up.
drive out		thy did the police drive the beggars out of the ark and onto the streets?
grop in/by/over	ا أ 🕒 يزور فجاءة	might drop in/by/over for tea sometime this week.
t off شخص + dop	اً ا ﴿ يِنْزَلُ شَخْمُنَا	l drop you off on my way home.
with the same of t		

thack Poin	Choose the con	rect answer from a, b, c or	els
			G:
The building wa	s blown by the	terrorists.	
a) în	b) to	c) off	d) up
👔 I need a mecha	nic. My cardowr	٦,	
a) got	b) turned	c) broke	d) switched
1 up chi	ildren is not an easy task.		
a) Bringing	b) Going	c) Cleaning	d) Calling
He thanked the	nurses who had cared	him.	
a) to	b) for	e) of	d) on
5 The report char	rges cars being r	esponsible for half of the o	entury's air pollution
problems.			,
a) to	b) on	c) for	d) with

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
eat in	يأكل داحل ظمنزل	If you eat in a lot, make sure you don't just heat up frozen meals.
eatout	یاکل می مطعم	I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's eat out.
eat up	يلتعم	Profits are being eaten up by the rising costs of running a business.
end up	الوصول إلى قرار تحلني	We ended up buying two flats instead of building a house.
engage in	ينْدُرط ش	<ul> <li>Most of our students are engaged in social and sporting activities.</li> </ul>
expose to	يُعرض ال	It's a good idea to expose young staff to various work environments.

Check the answers at the end of the book.

	-T.	The picture that you hung up last night fell down
fall down	يقع	(III) III OTT
fill something in	يعلأ استعارة	Please fill in the form with your name, address, and phone number.
find out	<u>يكتشف ايعرف</u>	We don't know where he lives. How can we find out?  Our company has always focused on producing
focus on	يركز على	high-end products.
get ahead of	يتقدم على	Good market research helped their company get ahead of the others.
get along/on	ا پتحابان/يتفثان جيدًا	brother got along, on
get away with	يفلت من عقاب	Kamal always gets away with cheating in his tests
get off	ينزل من مواصلة	We should get off the bus at the next stop.
get off	يحصل على إجازة	How many days do you get off during the New Year holiday period?
get on something	يركب	• We're going to freeze out here if you don't let us get on the bus.
get on	يتعامل مع/يساير	Tasneem is a very sweet person and she's very easy to get on with.
get over something	يتغلب على مرض أو مشكلة	I just got over the flu and now my sister has it.
get rid of	يتخلص من	I can't get rid of this headache.
get to	يمش إلى	• Take the bus to get to the company easily.
get together	يتقابل	> Let's get together for a picnic this weekend.
get through	يحصل علي/يجتاز	<ul> <li>If we work as a team, we can get through the reports much faster.</li> </ul>
get up	ينعض من القراش	I got up early today to study for my exam-
give In	يستسلم	<ul> <li>My father didn't want to go to the theatre, but he finally gave in.</li> </ul>
give off	تطلق رواثح/تبعث	<ul> <li>Coal powered vehicles give off a lot of damaging atmospheric pollutants.</li> </ul>
give something up	ند ولقر	• 1 am trying to give up smoking nowadays.
go after somebody	يطارد	My brother tried to go after the thief in his car-
go after something	يحلول تحقيق	I went after my dream and now I am a published writer.
go off	ينطلق/ينفجر	<ul> <li>After we heard the bomb go off, we looked out the window and saw a bus and some cars on fire.</li> </ul>



<sup>अल्</sup> भार्	مكمو ابطاغ	When Galal grows up, he wants to be a pilot.
hand something in	واستاراسي	I have to hand in my essay by Friday.
hand on	ينتظر غليلا	Hang on while Egrab my coat and shoes!
hang up	ينمى مكالمة	He didn't say goodbye before hehung up.
<sub>boarabout</sub>	يعوف	Have you heard anything about the new company our boss is setting up?
hearfrom	يتلقى أخبارًا من	If you haven't heard back from them by Friday, call them again.
hear of	ند عمسي	Alaa says his cousin is a famous artist, but I've never heard of him.
hold on	ينتظر قليلًا	Please hold on while I transfer you to the Sales Department.

#### Check Point 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Thleves ............ away with computer equipment worth 30 000 pounds. b) run c) put d) got Khalid has decided to give ..... playing football at the end of this season. b) out c) off d) in I finally managed to get ..... my driving test. b) over c) through d) rid of 🖲 Potatoes turn green when exposed ......light. a) over b) on c) for d) to ldon't know how we're going to get ...... this problem.

c) up

b) over

a) to

	Cheek the answers at the end of the book
--	--

d) through

Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
impact on/upon	يؤثر على	<ul> <li>The drought seriously impacted on every farmer in the district.</li> </ul>
mpose on	يفرض على	The government has imposed stricter controls on drug companies.
hsist on/upon	يصر عثي	We now insist on payment in advance from most customers.
interest in	يثير امتماعًا	The salesman tried to interest me in the higher- priced car.
		The state of the s

mvest in	يستثمرش	More and more people are investing in the stock
involve in	، ينغمس في	Even though she tries not to involve herself in disputes, it still happens.
join in	يشارك	My students love to have discussions in class, Even the shy ones join in.
keep away from	نه ع <i>مر ایند</i> عن	iff you're trying to lose weight, keep away from sweets and ice-cream.
keep on doing something	بستمر في عمل شيء	* Keep on stirring until the liquid comes to a boil
keep somebody/ something out	يمنع من البخول	• Try to keep the wet dog out of the living room,
known for	مشعور یہ	<ul> <li>This company is known for high-quality products and excellent service.</li> </ul>
lead to	يۇدى إلى	The latest products will lead to even greater success in the future.
let down	يحبط/يخيب الأمال	The fans hoped to win the cup, but their team let them down.
, lie down	يستلقى	<ul> <li>We need somewhere for our staff to lie down and relax when they need to.</li> </ul>
log in (or on)	يمخل على الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	I can't log in to Facebook because I've forgotten my password.
log out (or off)	يخرج من الإنترنت أو قاعدة بيانات	<ul> <li>If you don't log off, somebody could get into your account.</li> </ul>
long for	يشتاق إلى	<ul> <li>He longed for freedom, but knew he'd always put his responsibilities first.</li> </ul>
look after	یعتنی ہـ	I have to look after my sick grandmother.
look down on somebody	يحتقر/يعتبره أقل شأنًا	Ever since we stole that chocolate bar, dad has looked down on me.
lookfor	ييدث عن	I'm looking for a red dress for the wedding.
look forward to	يتطلع إلى	• I'm looking forward to the weekend.
look into something	. يفدص/ينظر في	We are going to look into the price of snowboards today.
look something up	يبحث مَّى مرجع أو قاعة بيانات	· We can look her phone number up on the Internet
look up to	يحترم	My little sister has always looked up to me.
make something up	يخترع/يختنق قصة	Dalia made up a story about why she was late.
make up	يسامح كل منمم الآخر	• We were angry last night, but we made up at breakfast

make up for	يعوض	We'll have to make up for lost production due to the problems with machinery.
make somebody up	يستخدم المكياج	My sisters made me up for my graduation party.
make up the mind	, يقرر	Have you made up your mind about where to go for your holiday?
name after	يسمي علي اسم	The new species of beetle was named after the person who discovered it.
object to	يعترض على	The workers objected to the salary cut and protested against it.

Chi	eck Point 6	Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:	
		ing her own bedroom.		
2)	on	b) to	c) for	d) with
( A	go <mark>od man</mark> ager will try	y to involve everyone	the decision-making	process.
a)	on	b) with	c) in	d) about
<b>⊕</b> Th	e employees strongly	objectedthe t	ود العقد erms of the contract	. بث
<b>a</b> )	on .	b) for	c) with	d) to
<b>€</b> I'n	n trying to make	for the time I lost wh	nile I was sick.	
a)	on	b) up	c) at	d) with
<b></b> ■ A	degree in English cou	ıld leada career	in journalism.	
a)	to	b) on	c) with	d) about



Phrasal Verb	Arabic Meaning	Examples
Pay somebody back	يرد العين	Thanks for buying me a ticket. I'll pay you back on Friday.
Pay for something	يعفع ثمثا	That bully will pay for being mean to my little brother.
pick something out	يختار	I picked out three sweaters for you to try on.
Pickup	باتقيل	The phone rang and I picked it up.
.Dut something off	يؤجل	We are putting off our trip until January because of the hurricane
Put something out	يطفئ	The neighbours put the fire out before the firemen arrived.
<sup>Dut</sup> up with	يطيق ايتحمل	I don't think I can put up with three small children in the car.

put something on	برتدي	party.
result in	ينتج عنه	The new tax regulations resulted in many small firms starting up.
run after	، يطارد	I ran after the thief, but he was too fast for meand couldn't catch him.
run into	يقابل بالصدغة	I ran into an old school-friend at the mall.
run over	يىھس	• Laccidentally ran over your bicycle in the driveway.
run away	يمرب	The child ran away from home and has been missing for three days.
set off	ينطلق/ينفجر	I'll set off early to avoid the traffic.
show off	يستعرض مثفاخرًا	• He always shows off on his skateboard.
stand for	يرمژ إلى	Do the letters 'PR' stand for 'public relations' or 'public relationships'?
stick to something	يستمر في عمل شيء	You will lose weight if you stick to the diet.
sum up	يلخص	After summing his ideas up, the speaker answered some questions.
switch something off	يغلق	The light is too bright. Could you switch it off?
switch something on	يشغل/يفتح	· We heard the news as soon as we switched on the car radio.
take after somebody	يشبه أحد أقراد العائلة	I take after my mother. We are both impatient.
take care of	یمتنی ب	• Who will take care of the children while we are away?
take in	يستوعب/يقهم	<ul> <li>He was nodding as if he understood, but he wasn't really taking much in,</li> </ul>
take in	يخدع	Don't be taken in by products claiming to help you lose weight in a week.
take in	يمتص	Fish take in oxygen through their gills.
take off	تقلع الطائرة	My plane takes off in five minutes.
take something off	يخلع شيئًا	Take off your shoes and socks and come in the lake
take up	يشغل حيزًا	He loves chess, but says running the chess club takes up too much time.
tear something up	يمزق	I tore up all the letters he had sent me.
think something over	يفكر مايًا	I'll have to think this job offer over before I make my final decision.

throw something away	يتخلص من	• We threw our old furniture away when we moved in the new flat.
tirn something down	يخفض الصوت أو القوة	· Please turn the TV down while the guests are here.
turn something down	ا : <b>يرفض</b> !	· Itumed the job down because I don't want to move.
turn something off	يفلق	Your mother wants you to turn the TV off and come for dinner.
turn something on	يشغل	It's too dark in here. Let's turn some lights on.
turn over	مي <b>دائي</b>	<ul> <li>Cook the steak on one side for about 5 minutes and then turn it over.</li> </ul>
turn something up	يعلى/يزيد	Can you turn the musicup? This is my favourite song.
'try something on	يقيس ملابس	<ul> <li>I'm going to try these jeans on, but I don't think they will fit.</li> </ul>
use something up	يستنفد/يستملك	The kids used all of the toothpaste up so we need to buy some more.
wear off	يتلاشى	Most of my make-up wore off before I got to the party.
work something out	شيسيئ	We have to work out the total cost before we buy the house.

#### Check Point 7 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The thieves ran ...... when the alarm went off. a) into b) after c) away d) over Although I had enough money, All Insisted on paying ......the drinks. a) for b) to c) of d) at 3 I'm the eldest member of the family and all my younger brothers takes \_\_\_\_\_ me. qu (s b) after c) on d) in My neighbours take ...... their garden very well. a) in b) off d) care of c) after 6 I couldn't have a shower as my sister had used ...... all the hot water. b) off a) up d) in c) of



## Practice On the Property of th

R	Indicated in a	perior of animal Analytical Analytical	• Evapostoro • Creating	Check your understanding
		t a		
	1 You can	n't leave the hotel without c	hecking	
	a) in	b) out	c) Into	d) against
	2 This cor	mpany deals buy	ring and selling cars.	
	a) in	b) with		d) of
	3 He has t		ing forward hearing	g from him.
	a) on	b) for	c) to	d) about
	4 You can	count Osama. H	le's very reliable.	
	a) on	b) of	c) to	d) for
	5 Inevert	nearRagab these	e days. Do you know how he is	?
		b) of	e) from	d) on
1	6 Our bos	s believes the pow	er of positive thinking and tea	ches us about it.
	a) of	b) in	c) to	d) on
7	7 The terro	orists planned to blow	the bridge but in vain.	
	a) off	b) to	c) in	d) up
3	When he	was a baby, Ahmed was	up by his grandfathe	r in Sohag.
	a) broug	•		d) made
9	Hany car	ed his mother w	hile she's recovering from her	illness.
	a) on	b) of	e) for	d) to
10	I'm still n	ot sure if we can play tenni:	s today. It depends	the weather.
•	a) to	b) on	e) for	d) in
11	When he		being a famous footh	oall player.
	a) on	b) in	c) to	d) of
12	Many sol	diers were exposed	dangerous chemicals duri	ng the war.
	a) to	b) on	c) of	d) in
13	We're con	icentratingoper	ning new markets for our prod	ucts overseas.
	a) to	b) of	c) on	all tarish
14	My sister	and I used to argue a lot, bi	ut now we getwell	
4.85	a) up	b) along	c) through	d) over
15	The comp	any's directors were arreste	ed and charged tax eva	تمرب شریبی nsion
	a) 10	b) of	c) on	45 1-5
10	we trust (	Jia, so weher up	when the company accused	her of stealing.
	a) brough	n D) made	c) turned	** * * *
17	when Bas	ma was driving to work, he	r car, so she took a	taxi instead.
	at come a	down b) used up	c) broke down	d) fell off
18	Did you ca	all Maher and se	e his new apartment?	
40	a) on	b) for	c) in	d) over
19	After you o	to the hot	el, the porter will take your ba	IOS Up to your room.
	41000	m1 011	c) onto	An a
<b>Z</b> Ų	Do you this	nk going for a walk would	Sally up? She's still feeling	a bad about losing her iob
	a) make	b) bring	c) cheer	di book

<b>p</b> 0	LIGHTS GIENNERS	5 112 Limb 15	on the amount of fatty for	sod junk food and snac
٠.	126 201 25 W. 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12			
	1. St 1. St.	b' autoown	c get through	d) use up
12	Mes 616" 256	3 73 17	sicustamens hau nilim too t	busy at the moment
	al III	bi to	c) with remaining, tigets her going	d) on
75	Second do	her coffee not	re mamina, it dets her abind	
	a) without	b) with	e) to	d) well
14	عيد ساي فرد الماسية	ntw focus	developing the country's	industrial sector.
	E, CASI,	b) in	c) to	d) on
MC.	ה הפטר (Sele) מופה -	countries people :	get at least four weeks	for vacations.
	at for	blof	ে তাৰ্ন	ಕ) ೧೧
6	Han re vou getting	מז לה א	e other people in the office?	
	al away	b) on	c) in	d) through
-	Campanies advertis	ië in order to intere	st people their prod	hicts
ſ	al in	bito	e) of	di about
5	n our staff meeting	S We want even no	c) of and share	tharidase
	a) of	b) to	e) in	d) hu
	Old Sehinlenes	the days un	ten everything was cheap.	u) by
	a) about	bito	c) with	ell for
C	ne samed our dans	hter my	grandmother, so now there are t	7 tot
	a) with	b) after	e) for	wo carrabs in our ramily.
t	Some people try to	Impose their views	c) for other peo	u) berore
	a) to	b) about	c) in	pre.
			his vegetables?	<b>E</b> ) <b>O</b> (1
			riis vegetables: c) eat up	all) the articles
1	fine work as a ream	יייי איייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	the reports much faster.	a) back up
ļ.	I don't feet like onin	u to a re-	c) to staurant. Let's stay home and ea	d) over
	a) infant	h) out (is to a ter	c) in/in	tonight,
	speaking them.	ruymy	pecause fewer and fewer people	e are learning and
	a) from	h) of	c) out	all alones
	After has bush and	darch cha dacida	d . devote more time	d) down
	her children.	geath, she becide	u . Gerote more time	- — bringing up
		following.	c) to/on	d) en S-
7	a) to/to	b) on/to		d) to/in
	coming the war, per	ople were driven .	of their homes and fi	orced to live in refugee
		by invading soldie	rs. c) off	d) out
	a) on	b) over		-1-0-01
	He ran fast to get ah	nead	competitors, and now he's lead c) of/	
6	a) to of	b) of to	his shoes and down	
	he doctor told him	to take	c) off/turn	d) in/get
Ą	al on turn	b) off lie		
	The wounded sold in	er ched .	n pain as his friends picked him	and put him
	g. a. mb ou a statistiet		c) up out	d) out/up
		bt gyer of		

## Test Yourself 🔯 📗



the microphone and no one ...

	1	Daniel Control of the	atton on the speaker	Agift Artis	N.
		Destruction to			di double
		B 1 22	6 1 , 2 3, 1, 2 7 6	c) increase	อกส
	2	11	the transit (f) wasn't	c) increase good, so I didn't enjoy the S c) sight	d) imana
		n. Etse ik	ht toond	good, so I didn't enjoy the so sight se to the so I book	b to kott in the f
	4	M how i me to the m	month Liberty of City	se to the 50   book	K factories rate (156 HOUS tol)
	sil.	When Edu to the it	Property of the strain of the	•) स्टास्था	(I) Camera
	B	a) actors	or speaker	se to the  £) screen  se director chose only five  C) interviewers  comboning are efficient at h	
		ever it has him while	RUICHON JED, DONN	o interviewers	d) interviewees
		A dicitor	b) employers	people who are efficient at h	นเกษา
	D	Month Date Service	e industries require J	people who are constant	d) method
		a attach	b) link	c) contact of the anti-virus from the w	rebsite.
	e.	You can download	a free trial	of the anti-virus nom the	d) provision
		A Vision	b) version	c) revision	and housesteen
	F	The president is ver	ry concerned about t	c) revision the of the citizens	and he exerts dreat 680s
		COLUMN TARREST			
		a) welfare	b) luck	c) aspect	d) view
	8	My uncle runs a sh	op selling carpentry	such as hammers	and saws.
		a) seeds	b) machines	c) tools	d) weeds
	9	He cut t	he funny picture froi	m the magazine.	
		#) off	b) down	c) on	d) out
ľ	10	Wait until her ange	r dies		
		a) of	b) out	c) down	d) to
		TOU CAD CITOD PAGE	at the second	-6 ab	•
		a) on	b) off	c) in rtains to the sunli	d) by
ľ	12	It's too bright in he	re. Let's close the cu	rtains to the cupil	ob*
		- LOWER OUT	or turn on	#1 take in	M.C.
ľ	13				
ľ	14	Don't forget to give	e back the room key	when you of the	d) blew out
		a) check in	b) check out	c) ran away  nb	notel.
	15	The terrorists were	killed when the hon	C) Ian away	d) run out
		a) blew up	b) ran into	in their truck,	
١	16	Kathy was born in	South Africa, but how	c) got through parents her up in	d) got to
		a) turned	b) made	parents her up in	England.
	17				
		of a sentence.	100 m place of \$ (0)	nma, parenthesis, or colon to	emphasise the conclusion
		a) En dash	b) Hyphen		Private Cité Course
ŀ	18	Which of the follow	Advance for many 12	c) Em dash	d) Semicolon
		THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	O A		
		b) Yasser has all the	e judicationis: miucei	d meat, milk, potatoes, and o d meat, milk, potatoes, and o d meat, milk, potatoes, and o	Dione
		C) Yakkar has all the	Name of the same of	- had, milk, potatoes and	n mar thing and
		Ol Victor back all al-	_ ) 1-		4
	19	MOTECIVEL Whom to	Oliveian	Par 34019300 Millit frame.	",2חסונוי."
		What kind of some	ourists come to Egyp	d meat, milk, potatoes, and cot, they can visit the places of the places	mions,
		a) Introductory	ince is the one above	ot, they can visit the places of sentence.	interest."
	-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	o) topic	c) Supporting	
					dl Clasina

## god the following passage, then answer the questions:

London is the capital of Great Britain. It is situated in the southeast of England on the River Thames and there are lots of bridges across the Thames. The most famous of these bridges is Tower Bridge. The machinery—which draws up—the bridge when a ship passes under it is hidden in the two towers. Near Tower Bridge, on the north bank of the Thames there is the Tower of London. It is a big castle, its oldest part, White Tower, dates back—to the times of William the Conqueror. Back in history, the tower served as a prison, now it is one of London's main tourist attractions—. Tourists are guided by "Beefeaters" in historic uniforms and the Crown Jewels are on display there,

The London home of the Queen is Buckingham Palace where you can see the "Changing of the Guards". The coronation of the Kings and Queens takes place in Westminster Abbey. Near this enormous church, there are the Houses of Parliament, the seat of the British government. They consist of a group of buildings, among them St. Stephen's Tower, the famous clock tower housing Big Ben, one of the world's biggest belis.

Not far from the Houses of Parliament there is Trafalgar Square with Lord Nelson's Column, erected in the memory of Admiral Nelson, who won against the Spanish in the Battle of Trafalgar.

London is also famous for its parks. There is Hyde Park, there is St. James's Park, which is the oldest and there is Regent's Park, which houses the London Zoo. In former 'times all the parks were royal" gardens.

Apart from sightseeing ", tourists also love shopping in London. You will find the big stores" in Oxford Street and the smaller shops in the little side streets.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	and mic collect and	wer iroin a, b, cor c	14				
20	What is Big Ben?						
	a) A bell.	b) A church.	c) A clo	ck.	d) A clock	tower.	
21	London is situated.	min = 1 400 400 400 400 400 100 +000 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 400					
	a) in the centre of E	ngland	b) in the southwest of England				
	c) in the north of En	gland	d) in th	e southeast o	of England		
2	What is the river rur	ning through Londo	on called?				
	a) The Danube.		b)The1	Thames.			
	c) The Seine.	*	d) The f	Nile.			
23	How many towers h	as the Tower Bridge	got?				
	a) One.		b) Four				
	c) Two.		d) Three	e.			
24	What is the oldest part of the Tower of London?						
	a) White Tower.		b) Black	CTower.			
۸.	c) Bloody Tower.		d) Hyde				
25	What is the greatest	reatest attraction at the Tower of Lond	wer of London	17			
	a) Wax figures,		b)The (	Crown Jewels	i.		
	c) Paintings of the K	ings and Queens.	d) Hyde	Park.			
ही	2		ب المدان	A-R (f)	. House A		
	111 audin telgi	الأصلقي ا الألك المقالمية م	الله ماليق	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	ر مفرن ساوت	milit Resid	

- 26 Where does the Queen live?
  - a) in Westminster Abbey.
- - c) in the Houses of Parliament.
- Where is the London Zoo?
  - a) In St. James's Park.
  - c) In Regent's Park.

- b) In Buckingham Palace.
- d) In the White Tower.
- b) In Hyde Park.
- d) In the White Tower.

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 The world of work is changing. Technological progress and globalisation are re-shaping the labour market. At the same time, new organisational business models are contributing to the emergence of new forms of work.
  - إ عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعالمية على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه تسلهم نهاذج الأعمال الحديدة ني ظمور أشكال عمل جميدة.
  - لل عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشكيل سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه السلهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة ني ظمور أشكال عمل جديدة.
  - ع) عالم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تطوير سوق العمل. في الوقت نفسه اتساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة ني ظمور البات عمل جنيدة.
  - ول علم العمل يتغير حيث يعمل التقدم التكنولوجي والعولمة على إعادة تشــكيل قوة العمل. في الوقت نفســه تساهم نماذج الأعمال الجديدة ني ظمور أشكال عمل جديدة،
- 29 According to the World Economic Forum's report, Al is expected to replace 85 million jobs worldwide by 2025. However, the report says that it will also create 97 million new jobs in that same timeframe.
  - s) ونقًا لتقرير المنتدى الاقتصادي العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥. ومع ذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق ايضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
  - ة) وفقًا لتقرير المؤتمر الاقتصادي العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥. ومع ذلك. يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإملار المكاني،
  - )) ونقًا لتقرير المنتدى الاقتصادي العالمي، من المتوقع أن يطور الذكاء الاصطناعي ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٣٠٠٥. ومع دلك. يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٧٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
    - ةً) وَنَقُا لِتَقْرِيرِ المنتِدي الاقتصادي العالمي، من المتوقع أن يحل الذكاء الاصطناعي محل ٨٥ مليون وظيفة في جميع أنحاء العالم بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥. وبالإضافة لذلك، يقول التقرير إنه سيخلق أيضًا ٩٧ مليون وظيفة جديدة في نفس الإطار الزمني.
  - الله المروب؛ فمن تسبب لنهيار البنية التحتية للدول وتشرد المواطنين وتقتل الأبرياء وتظل نتائجها لسنوات كثيرة قادمة. a) How ugly are wars! They cause the destruction of the government's understructure,
  - displace citizens, and kill innocent people. Its results live for many years to come.
  - b) How ugly are wars! They cause the collapse of the state's infrastructure, dismiss citizens and kill innocence people. Its results remain for many forward years.
  - c) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the country's downstructure, displace citizens, and kill innocence people. Its results remain for many past years.
  - d) How ugly wars are! They cause the collapse of the state's infrastructure, displace citizens and kill innocent people. Its results remain for many years to come.



## Lessons



## A Vocabulary

### vocabulary on Reading

عصف ثعنى/يقوم بعصف ثعنى
مرکز/وسط
ينقر (بالفارة)
Erro
قيلداغب
<u>يشرح/يفسر</u>
يستسلم/يتخلى عن
عنوان
يسلط هنوه اليميز
رابط/يربط
قائمة
خريطة نهنية
رترتيب

point (n)	ähii
prepare (v) (d)	يعد/يجهز
presentation (n)	عرض
session (n)	عاساء.
similar (adj)	<u>مشاب</u> ه
slide (n)	شريحة لعرض البيانات
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
technique (n)	تقنية/أسلوب
text (n)	نص/يرسل رسالة نصية
tip (n)	نميحة/تلميح
topic (n)	موضوع
understand (v)	بغمم
word (n)	ا كلمة

#### Workbook Vocabulary

address (n) (v) (ed)	عنوان/پذاطب
arrow (n)	سعم
attach (v) (ed)	يصل/يلدق بـ
background (n)	خافية
certain (adj)	معین/محبد/متاکد
dip (n)	مقطع (فينيو)
concentration (n)	تركيز
details (n)	تفاصيل
essential (adj)	شروري
express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن
grateful (adj)	ممتن/معترم بالجميل

	*
guess (v) (ed)	يحّمن/يظن
icon (n)	- رمز/ایتونه
mark (n) (v) (ed)	درجة/علامة/يعيز
option (n)	اختيار
phrase (n)	عبلارة
reduce (v) (d)	<i>القيانمفغ</i> ي
revise (v) (d)	يراجع
shocked (adj)	مصنوم
tend to (v) (ed)	يميل إلى
unit (n)	-
video call (n)	مكالمة عيديو

## Expressions, Phrases, Idioms & Prepositions

Expressions, Finases,		it sounds like	مانيه وكانه
at the start/end of	الله بعديد العلى الطايلة		مني . بصحة جيدة
feel free to	لا تتردد ان	keep healthy	
get stressed	يتعرض كلضغط	make a list	عمالة بو
	ەقدۇرا	make changes	پوری تغییرات
in advance	- Land	meet up with	وه ومتجيالباقي
bring/get together	يجمع		مندهش من
learn about	يعرف/يتعلم عن	surprised by	O- O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-O-

#### Derivatives

Ver			06 E	Adjectiv	/E
	بلدق	attachment	ملدق	attached	منصل/مرفق
attach	يفسر	explanation	شرح/تفسير	explanatory	تفسيرى
explain		expression	تعبير	expressive	مبراتعيري
express	يعبر عن يصل/يربط	link	رابط.	linked	يتمل
	یصن/یربط یعد/یجهز	preparation	اعداد/ <u>تجميز</u> اعداد/تجميز	prepared	يىدامجھىز
prepare	يقدم	presentation	تقديم/عرض تقديمي	presentational	تقيمي
present reduce	يسم يقلل/يخفض	reduction	تخفيض تخفيض	reduced	مخفض
				shocked	norees
shock	يصدم	shock	صدعة	shocking	pila
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	ملخص

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرانف Synonym	Antonym 44	
attach	يربط ليلحق	connect/stick	detach/divide	بغمل ايفسم
creative	Ease	artistic/imaginative	ungifted	تبر موهوب
effectively	مغاعلية	efficiently/adequately	doubtfully ineffectively	بازنبلب نشكل غيز فعال
essential	مسروري	important/vital	extra/optional	أصلحي لعتيالق.
explain	بشوح ايفسو	clarify/illustrate	confuse/question	<sup>برطنا</sup> یشمال
guess	بحس ايظان	imagine/suppose	disbelieve/refuse	بمكرا يوعض
highlight	يميز	distinguish	neglect	بعمل
link	رابط/ميلة	contact/connection	detachment	غصل
prepare	ي <i>عدا</i> يجهز	arrange/get ready	halt/scatter	تنهند ينعتو
reduce	يخفص/پقلل	decrease/lessen	increase/expand	مريد مجسع
shocked	مصنوم	amazed/astonished	relaxed	2

#### Check Point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: My best friend and I have .... hobbies and interests. We share a lot of them. a) similar b) curious c) difficult d) different The email had a very long file . . . ... to it which took a long time to download. a) attached b) established c) connected d) enclosed g Fast foods fill children up but do not provide the ... nutrients they need for healthy development. a) unimportant b) essential c) introductory d) affecting a) roles b) experiments c) sessions d) experiences All researches show a \_ ..... between high cholesterol and an increased risk of heart attacks. a) tie b) clash



قلامة (1)

طبعات (2)

(3) page

مشابه (4)

يميز (5)

### Reading Text (1)

d) link

#### TIP 1: Make a study plan before you start studying.

Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam, make a list.<sup>11</sup> of all the topics.<sup>22</sup> you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these.

TIP 2: Draw mind maps

c) sign

This is a creative<sup>(3)</sup> way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines

from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short hotes about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too.

#### TIP 3: Create a study system with colours

For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use the same colour cards for similar. topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight 5' different types of words (verbs, flouns, adjectives, etc.) in different colours.

### Reading Text (2)



رابط لصلة برزغ

يرش تقديمي (2)

شرائح 🕃

To: Monica@mail.com From: Iman@mail.com

Hi Monica.

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I understand how to join the meeting by clicking on the tink" in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation "during a meeting. It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides , is that right? So, I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I have

showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to let me know how I should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk to me through it.

Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon

lman

### Reading Text (1)

#### Hi there,

You asked for some study tips and I have two good ones for you.

Try using the Pomodoro technique. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take a longer break. Try teaching another student something you find difficult to understand. Prepare—something before you meet up with them. Then explain to your friend as well as you can.

نسائح تَبُهُ بِوبودرو لإدارة الوشت جلسة

Let me know how the studying goes.

Talk to you soon.

## Reading Text (3) (Workeoms)

#### Studying on my Head

#### By Hamid Shazly

I was never very good at concentration, so my dad gave me a book called 'Study skills for you'l discovered lots of new ideas.

The first message in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how i best remember things. I tried making a summary of each unit of the schoolbook, then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential information into a small mind make thighlighting important details in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to temember where on the map certain information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes, I played a song in the background. When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the same song again to make me think about the History notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park.

So, I guess you're wondering whether all these experiments worked? Well, It certainly helped mediscover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant I spent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in History!

## Reading Text (5) (Worksock)

#### Hi Eman.

Thanks so much for your help with sharing documents while in a virtual meeting. I think I have understood everything, but I'd just like to check.

I read your email carefully and from your explanation I understand that there are different ways to share documents. The first is to send each person an email with the document attached. That's a good idea but there are 25 people in my class, and I don't have all their email addresses.

The other option is to attach the document in the chat box. Am I right in thinking that I have to click on the clip icon to do this? After that I need to choose the option which says 'everyone' and click on the arrow to send it to everyone in the video call. Have I understood correctly?

Thanks again for all your wonderful advice which has been really helpful. If i have any more questions, do you mind me emailing you again for your help?

All the best

Heba

Check Point 2 Choose th	e correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 At schools, children should be help	ed to develop their abilities.
a) creative	b) affecting
c) recessive	d) oppressive
2 The PowerPoint presentation had in	nteresting that attracted the staff's attention.
a) programmes	b) slides
c) shows	d) signals
The spelling mistakes in the studer	nts' compositions are in red.
a) spoiled	b) damaged
c) highlighted	d) inspected
To apply for the job, you should foll	low the to the online form and send your details.
a) icon	b) painting
c) tie	d) link
Surgical have improved cor	nsiderably in the last twenty years.
wards	b) searches
c) techniques	d) corridors

#### Handograph to the transfer of the transfer of



presentation

ran event at which you describe or explain a new product or idea

session

▶a period of time used for a particular activity, especially by a group of people

- mind map

ـــ خريطة دهنية

>a diagram that presents information with a central idea in the middle and connected ideas arranged around it

background

٧- قائمة (معام) في جعاز يعكن الاختيار منعا

austa \_

> the sounds that you can hear apart from the main thing that you are listening to

- icon

ـــ القونة

▶a small sign or picture on a computer screen that is used to start a particular operation

### Notes on Vocabulary

	speech	In her speech, the minister proposed major changes to
	خطاب (لَقْبَار عن موضوع خَلَص أَمَام مجموعة بشكل رسمي)	the welfare system. People with special needs/learning difficulties
	presentation	**************************************
1	عرض تقدیمی (لوصف أو شرح فکرة وفامية في مجال العمل)	I had to give a presentation to the board of directors.
	statement بيان اشفوى أو مكتوب أمام جمعور وخاصة الصحفيين	The minister issued a short statement in which he said he had no plans to resign.
1	say يقول (يخبر شيدًا باستخدام الكلمات)	Mariam said she'd probably be late.
(2	announce یعلن عن شیء بشکل رسمی	The results will be announced tomorrow.  We will announce the winners next Sunday.
	express یعبر عن مشاعر أو رأی	Young children often find it difficult to express their emotions,
	list قائمة (أسماء اردّة أم الشياء) لمراجعتما أو القيام بها	Make a list of all the things you have to do.
(3	ر عادة مادام (تي مطعم)	He looked at the menuand decided to have the salad

Select PRINT from the main menu.

heading حينة/لحزل كتاب		book,	he heading of the chapters in th
باعقال امسرحية	۱- عنوان (کتاب	The title of this play is "Kir	ng Lear".
	*	The title "Ms" became mu	ch more nobular in the 1980s.
بغى	٣- مسمى وظي	Her official title is Personn	nel Manager.
address (	۱- عثوان (مکار	I can give you the address	of a good restaurant.
ع : سرسه چ بريد إنكفروسي	Table Order + 4	They have changed their s	website address.
-44-	۳- خطاب/پداد	The president delivered h	is first address in the parliament.
gies cor	senten	ces from Listening	and Reading Texts
	ed to stud	y for a Maths exam, make a	a list of all the topics you need to
know.		2°6	and the land of the Africa
		ط في الحالة الاولى لـ ١١٦].	لاحظ استخدام صيفة الأمر (make) كجواب الشره
This will help you to fi		* *	
Well, it certainly helpe	d me disco	ver how I remember things	Advisit de de de constante de c
		ر + to) بعد القعل (help).	لاحظ استخدام القعل في صيغة المصدر أو (المصد
you want to sho 	w otner peo	ople a document or PowerPo	oint slides, is that right?
		lis th	لاحظ استخدام صيغة السؤال المحيل at right)
used to listen to the s	ong again t	o make me think about the	history notes.
		الفعل (make).	لاحظ استخدام فعل في المصدر بدون (٢٥) بعد ا
and listened to t	بمانطيد حجما	valkion in the nark	
and istened to t	UGUI MIIIIG I	Walking In the parks	
		لأنما لم يتبعها فاعل.	لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) بعد (while)
.1			
heck Point 3	,	he correct answer from a, b	
Press the Esc button If	you want to	return to the main	
a) picture	b) photo	c) list	d) menu
ve read one of Naguib	Mahfouz's	books, but I can't remember	the
address	histida	c) heading	d) award
le's making a/an	to the ma	anagement board about his	department's achievements.
SDeech	b) stateme	nt c) presentation	u) chat
The farmers base	ander at	the plans of building a power	er station near their fields.
expressed		c) stated	d) lectured
A. 62260	b) said		Check the answers or the und of the book
			5

## Practice 📆



## Neterstates that the likelitation

1	Magd-Yacoubs F	least Foundation succ	eeded in establishing a	ın Aswan
	el background	bi centre	c) clinic	d) session
é	Vylowness.	that she some	times makes her own cloth	ses which we altifice
	a) creative	b) ordinary	c) strange	d) imaginary
3	With the telescop	ie, we can see	of the planet's surface th	at are invisible to us
	a) slides	b) tips	e) recipes	d) details
4	If you click on this	it takes you	to our flight timetable to d	ifferent destinations arou
	the world.			
	<ul> <li>connection</li> </ul>	b) contact	<) link	d) way
5	The company dire	ector is expected to n	nake an official at	bout the new branch to t
	press soon.			
	a) speech	b) presentation	c) statement	d) proverb
6	You must use a sp	pecial cable to	the printer to the compi	uter or it won't work well
	a) catch	b) contact	c) attach	d) comply
7	You can say they a	are identical twins. Eve	en their likes and dist kes a	
	a) ambitious	b) similar	c) worthwhile	d) mature
8	We were	to hear about Mahmo	oud's heart attack - he's so	young,
	<ul><li>shocked</li></ul>	b) shocking	c) grateful	d) creative
9	The bark of the tre	e had made black	on my trousers whic	h are difficult to remove.
	a) signs	b) corrections	c) marks	d) signals
10	The government ha	as a plan to the	e amount of artificial chemic	
	a) produce	b) introduce	c) deduce	d) reduce
11	My mother always	tells me when I am ti	red, it's easy to lose my	
	<ul> <li>connection</li> </ul>	b) investigation	c) concentration	d) reflection
12	The young architects had a meeting to some ideas about the new project.			
	a) brainstorm	b) brain drain	c) brain wave	d) brain wreck
13	On reading texts, t	he students	important vocabulary in th	
	a) attached	b) highlighted	<) darkened	d) expressed
14	·			
	slides	b) aptions	El techniques	d) plans

45 Applicants should	a know that most job i	nterviews focus on the can-	didate's ability to		
communicate	,	The total of the carr	one de la company de		
a) inaccurately	b) reflectively	c) defectively	d) effectively		
16 Paying your bills	online is a/an f	or people with Internet acc	ress.		
a) option	b) obligation	c) casualty	d) inquiry		
17 Some studies sho	w that girls. to	be better at languages the	an boys.		
a) blend	b) tend	c) mend	d) repent		
18 The clerk sent an	The clerk sent an email . the main points we had discussed in our meeting.				
a) preparing	b) erasing	c) summarising	d) pressing		
19 The manager	the meeting via t	he internet because he was	,		
a) oppressed	b) depressed	c) blessed	d) addressed		
Our company ma	y need to its s	ales policy in the light of th	e recent reports.		
a) improvise	b) revise	c) address	d) aspire		
Expressions Idioms,	Prepositions, Derivative	es. Synonyms & Antonyms			
			- 4		
		k questions if they don't ur			
a) fall	b) keep	c) feel	d) miss		
	b) for	regions advance	d) in		
a) with	•	c) at	4/11		
	b) views	good time on your trip. c) relies	d) depends		
a) sounds					
	The medical company broughtresearchers from three different universities to work on the new vaccine.				
	b) together	c) in	d) for		
a) up	with my friends at	•			
	b) of	c) by	d) up		
a) down	anortant tins to do well	in your exams is that you s	houldn'tstressed.		
	b) turn	c) make	d) fly		
a) get	on turn	our team's games at the in	ternational championship.		
	b) preparation	c) prepared	d) impaired		
a) prepare	b) preparation	price because of his finan	cial problems.		
	and the state of	c) reduced	47,0000.13		
a) reduce	b) reduction	cause you look so similar.	The synonym of the verb		
	guessed that you must be related because you look so similar. The synonym of the verb				
"guess" is		c) propose	d) suppose		
a) respect	b) assert	ntonym of the adjective "es	sential" is		
		c) optional	d) revised		
a) obligatory	b) costly		1.5		

# Study



## DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON OF T

## B. Language

## -ing forms or the infinitive 1. Some verbs are always followed by the -ing form:

النعل يأتي بعدها الفعل به ing

	1		e 4 % 3. 4	suggest	5.71
admit (to)	يعترف ب	dislike			ينتح
deny	ينكر	enjoy		finish	ينفى
•		practise	يعازس	go (activities)	يغطب
avoid		•		recall	يسترجع
, spend	يقضي	understand	•		
appreciate	أيقدر	imagine	يتخيل	recollect	يستنضر
consider	يفكر/يتامل	involve	يحتوى	report	يبلع
continue	يواصل	keep	يواصل/يحاقظ	resent	ماتس
delay		mention	يثكر	resist	يقاوم
discuss	يناقش		يمانع	risk	يتاطر
escape	- 1	miss	يخطئ	save	يصون
excuse	_	postpone	يؤخر	stand	بعدد
, fancy		prevent	يمنع	tolerate	يتسامح
forgive	يسامح	•	ٰ يومّ <i>فار</i> يترك		

Karim admitted/denied taking my pen without asking me.

The driver of the car avoided hitting the motorbike.

- · He dislikes/enjoys sleeping during the day.
- They're going home as soon as they've finished working.
- Samir and his brother practise playing tennis every day.
- My friend suggested going for a picnic on the beach.

### 2. Some verbs are always followed by to + infinitive:

				t	r) أنوال يأتى بعدما .o + inf
arrange	ينظم	expect	يتوقع	offer	يقم
decide	يقرر	hope	يأمل	promise	أيعد
agree	يقبل/يوافق	learn	يتعلم	plan	ا يعطمك
want	پريد	allow	يسمح	advise	إينصح
aim	يهدف	demand	يطلب	hurry	يسرع
appear	يبدو	deserve	يستدق	forbid	يمنع
prepare	يعد <i>ا</i> يجهز	pretend		determine	يصعم
long	يشتاق	prove	يثبت	ask	يطلب
warn	يمنر	manage	يتمكن	refuse	ييغض
attempt	يحاول	fail		threaten	يغني
care	يعثم	guarantee		neglect	يغمق
wait	ينتظر	choose		happen	لنصلف
dare	يجرؤ	wish	h	seem	يعمل

Everyone agreed/arranged/decided to meet at the airport.

Jespect/hope to finish my homework later this evening.

Jesped to swim when I was three years old.

She offered/promised to help her mother prepare lunch.

What do you plan/want to do in the summer?

check Point 4	Choose the correct ar	swer from a, b, c or d:	
ildon't enjoy	as much as I used to.		
a) to cook	b) cook	c) cooking	d) to cook
Her parents didn't war	nt her www. him.	<b>3</b>	
a) to marry	b) marrying	c) married	d) to be married
Some students decide	edsnow sculptur	es in a park.	
a) make	b) to be made	c) making	d) to make
rilsuggest to	the Sham El-Nessim festi	val in Egypt next year.	
a) go	b) going	c) to go	d) to going
Before you go to Lond	don, you should practise.	English.	
a) to speak	b) speak	c) speaking	d) to speaking
	il don't enjoy	Her parents didn't want her him.  a) to marry  b) marrying  Some students decided snow sculpture  a) make  b) to be made  I'll suggest to the Sham El-Nessim festive  a) go  Before you go to London, you should practise	a) to cook  Her parents didn't want her him.  a) to marry  b) marrying  c) married  Some students decided snow sculptures in a park.  a) make  b) to be made  c) making  I'll suggest to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.  a) go  Before you go to London, you should practise snow English.

Chack the answers at the end of the book.

## 3. Some verbs can be followed by (to + infinitive) or (the -ing form), with no change in meaning.

۲) أفعال يأتي بعدها .to + inf أو v.ing بدون تغيير في المعنى.

hate	يكره	like	نعا	love	يدب	intend	ينوى
prefer	يفضل	start	يبدا	continue	يستمر	begin	ايبدا

hate/like/love/prefer to do/doing exercise every day.

Ithas started to rain/raining.

4. Some verbs can be followed by (to + infinitive) or (the-ing form), but there is a change in meaning:

أو v.ing وهناك تغيير في المعنى.

A)	2200	
. 17	460	p

The state of the s	
stop + v + ing	يتوقف عن فعل شيء لفترة أو يقلع عن الشيء تمامًا.
stop + to + inf.	يتوقف عن شيء ليفعل شيئًا آخر (هدفًا) وغالبًا عندما يكون ماشيًا.
leila stopped listening to the radio.	كانت ليلي تسمع الراديو فم توقفت .
Relia stopped to listen to the radio.	كانت ليلى تفعل شيئنا آخر ثم توقفت لكي تسمع الزلديو.

I) remember

/		
remember + wind		يتنكر أنه فعل شيئًا. تم الحدوث أولًا ثم تذكر ثانيًا
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Approximate the state of the st	
lemember + to + inf.	and down down took a \$86 by by 18 th d double hands	يَتَنكر أن يغفل شيئًا. بِتَذكر أولًا ثم يفعل الشيء ثانيًا

hemember phoning my mother.

thembered to phone my mother.

تنكرت أنني اتصلت بوالدتي. تنكرت أن أتصل بوالدتي (لم أنس).

#### C) forget

forget + v + Ing forget + to + inf. ثم علوث الشيء أولًا ثم نسيه أو لم ينسه بعد دلك. سي أن يفعل الشيء أصلًا. فيعتنز أو يذهب ليفعله بعد ذاك.

يثت لباب ولكثى نسيت.

ريب بياكرتي الرؤية لأول مرة ي<sub>ل مِي</sub> دُاكرتي الرؤية لأول مرة

یں میں <sub>بیت</sub> ان <del>آدمتر</del> ک**تاب**ی،

I forgot lock no the door.

. I'll never forget dowing my car for the first time.

I forgot to bring my book. I'm sorry.

#### D) regret

regret + v + ing	يَعَلَ شَيِكًا ثُمَ فِدَمِ بِعَدَ ذَلِكَ.
regret + to + inf.	باسه ان يقول شيلًا أو يفعل شيلًا مضطرًا لذلك.

I regret arriving late.

يل بتلذرًا وهو تايم الأن.

• He regrets to say that he can't go.

و إليف أن يقول إنه لا يستطيع أن ينهب.

#### E) try

try + v.ing	عاول أن يفعل شيئًا ونجح فيه – يحلول تجريب شيء ويرى نتيجته
try + to + inf.	بِعَاوِلَ أَن يَفَعَل شَيْئًا بِبِدُلِ الْجَهَدِ

- The firemen are trying to put out the fire.
- Why don't you try adding some sugar to taste better?
- 5. When "to" means so as to/in order to", it is followed by an infinitive:

﴾ تستقيم المصدر بعد أدوات الربط الخاصة بالهدف والقرض وهي تحتوي على to (بمعنى لكي أو أن).

لكى to/so as to/in order to

I study hard to get good marks.

### 6. When "to" is part of an expression, it is often following by the -ing form:

اً بِعَنَ أَن تَكُونَ to جَزَءًا مِن تَعِيرِ وَفَي هَنْهِ الحالة بِأَتَى بِعِدِهَا v.ing، هِنَا تَعْتِر to عرف جر،

owing to	نتيجة لـ	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
contribute to	يساهم في/يشارك في	own up to/admit to	بعثرف ب
look forward to	يتطنع إلى	take to	يعتلد على
object to	يعترض على	(be) accustomed to	پستاد علی
(be)(get) used to	يعتاد على	lead to	يؤدى إلى

<sup>1</sup> look forward to/am used to spending the holidays in Sharm.

#### 7. Some expressions are followed by the -ing form:

ًّا نستقيم (v + ing) بعد الأفعال والتعبيرات الأثية:

(be) busy	مشقول في	have difficulty in	لُنيه معوبة في
(be) worth		can't help	لا يستطيع منع
It's no good	لا غائدة من	can't stand	لا يتعمل
It's no use	لا فائدة من	feel like	اشعر برغبة شي
how/what about	وملنا عن (اقتراح)	put off	بارد <del>ید</del> می باهل
what's the use of	مِنْ غَائِدةً	there is no point in	لا جيمي من المجدال

<sup>·</sup> It's no good/no use wasting time.

· I feel like/can't help eating sweets

# f. We use the infinitive without (to) with the following:

had better	would rather	من الافضل	let	يسعع
make	theip (+ inf, or to			
the thieves made the man er	npty his packet		l ,	
Mona'd better take the umbr	ella with her in case it rai	ins		
.2.	TO THE PERSON OF	113,		
check Point 5 c	hoose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d:		
She never forgets	a cat when she was y	/oung.		
a) to kill		kill		
c) killing	d	killed		
t was difficult for Nour to	get used to	n a foreign country.		
a) live		living		
c) lived		be lived		
Would you be so kind and	help methe	sofa?		
a) to moving	ь	) move		
c) moved	ď	moving		
i "let's go jogging!""No, I'd i	rather sailing	)."		
a) to go	b	) going		
c) to going	d	) go		
Don't forget a	li of the doors before you	u go to bed.		
a) to lock	b	) lock <del>i</del> ng		
c) to locking	d	) locked		
Extra points			Check the answers at 4	eend of the bo
goon				
go on + v.ing	, and an	Managar gamakan . Mara	شىء	ستعر في عمل
90 on + to + inf.		شيء آخر	شيء شيء بعد الانتهاء من	ستمر في عمل
She went on talking for hour After finishing the report, sh	rs. e went on to type some			
2) mean				
mean + v.lng	Statistics - Lauren adolph switter hydroxyan dawn yngann dydardyn a statist y dawn yn y dawn	e Mark Hellin - 49441 de 4940-49 (1950) alle alle angepraphics		شمل/يضم
mean + to + inf.				نوي/يصف الي
Finding a job means attendi	ng many interviews.			
He means to find a job abroa	ad.			

### 3) see/hear/listen/watch

	E 0.00 Telephone	The state of the s
see/hear/listen/watch + v.ing		. سمع او يري جزءًا من الشيء
A second of the		And the second s
see/hear/listen/watch + inf.		بسمع او یری الشیء کله

· I watched my father painting the living room.

رنية والدي يدهن الحجرة (جزء من الحدث).

I watched my father paint the living room.

إنية والدي يدهن الحجرة من البداية إلى النماية.



ن) بعد كلمة only والتعبيرات. .it's the first/second/last, etc. وصنات التفضيل نستخدم.to + inf.

- Ahmed was the last one to arrive at the party.
- He called me only to say that he would be late.

'd like/'d love/'d prefer بعد (to + inf.) استندم (t

I'd love to go for a walk.

r) لاحظ أننا نستخدم (not) قبل(verb ÷ ing) أو (to+infinitive) عند النفي:

- I regret not warning him about the drop in the road. He fell off the bike.
- They decided not to buy this house. It's old fashioned.

ا) الأنعال advise/permit/allow/forbid يأتي بعدما v.ing إذا لم يأتٍ بعدها مفعول.

My teacher advised taking a course during the summer vacation.

# لمزيد من الكتب انضم الي قناة الحلم الجامعي اكتب في بحث تليجرام @thanawia\_3ama





# Maleintalus ⇒ (e) testalei

# We've arranged			and a second section	Ministring 6 Conditing	
a) winning b) towin control take control cont	LP	bose the contect answ	or from a bound		
a) winning b) towin c) to winning c) took c) took d) take a) to take b) taking c) took d) take d) take b) taking c) took d) take d) take d) take d) take c) took d) take d) take d) take d) take d) take d) to be look d) to study d) to studying d) watch b) watching e) to to watching d) watch d) to studying d) to pick d) t	1	He hopes a	prize for his school	work.	
a) to take b) taking c) took d) take  3 We all noticed that she avoided at us. a) looks b) to look c) looking d) to be look  4 My parents want me hard and get high marks. a) studying b) studied c) study d) to study 5 We've just finished a TV programme about Egyptian history. a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch 6 When did you decide blology at university? a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying 7 We've arranged my brother up from the airport. a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick 8 Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying 6 Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend 10 Hany and his sister practise to the theatre. a) go b) to play c) played d) play 11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going 12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to look d) looked 14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) to ope c) going d) went 16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo 17 I prefer by bus to bhaving worn c) to wearing d) to have wo 18 I ravelling/to travel 19 We spent a very enjoyable evening a) talk c) having talk a) talk b) talking c) to talk a) talking b) talk c) having talk b) having under the study in the study		a) winning	h) texaulo		d) that win
a) to take b) taking c) took d) take  3 We all noticed that she avoided at us. a) looks b) to look c) looking d) to be look  4 My parents want me hard and get high marks. b) studying b) studied c) study d) to study a TV programme about Egyptian history. b) watching c) to watching d) watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch c) watch d) to study d) to studying e) study d) to studying we've arranged my brother up from the airport. a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying d) was paying d) was paying d) to spend e) to spending d) spending d) to spend e) to spending d) spending d) to pick d) spend d) to pick d) spend d) to pick d) spending d) to pick d) to pick d) spending d) play e) play d) pl	2				
a) looks b) to look c) looking d) to be look All parents want me hard and get high marks. a) studying b) studied c) study d) to study  5 We've just finished a TV programme about Egyptian history. a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch  6 When did you decide blology at university? a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying  7 We've arranged my brother up from the airport. a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick  8 Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going 12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to look d) looked 14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked 15 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went a) to you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd open ing a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo a) to travel/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling a) talking b) talk b) talking c) having talk a) look at my latest report? would you care b) having when you fell down. c) at land b) having when you fell down. c) at land b) having when you fell down. c) at land b) having when you fell down. c) at land b) having when you fell down.		a) to take	b) taking	el took	di tako
a) looks b) to look c) looking d) to be look  My parents want me hard and get high marks. a) studying b) studied c) study d) to study  5 We've just finished a TV programme about Egyptian history. a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch  6 When did you decide biology at university? a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying  7 We've arranged plock plock d) to pick  8 Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying  8 Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that (estival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked 14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went 15 Ifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something else, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 Iam not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo 17 I prefer by bus to b) talk c) having talk b) talking b) talk c) having talked d) having talk a) talking b) talk c) having c) to talk b) having c) to talk a) had b) having when you fell down. b) talking c) to talk b) having when you fell down. b) talking c) to have when you fell down. b) to have when you fell down.	3	We all noticed that she	avoided	C) TOOK	O) take
A My parents want me a) studying b) studied c) study d) to study a TV programme about Egyptian history. a) to watch a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch b) watching c) study d) to studying to study b) studying b) studying c) study d) to studying the did you decide b) blology at university? a) to study b) studying b) studying c) study d) to studying the did you decide b) blology at university? a) picking b) to ploking c) pick d) to studying b) to ploking c) pick d) to p		a) looks	bltolook	at us,	alt and the least and
a TV programme about Egyptian history. al to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch  When did you decide biology at university? a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying  We've arranged my brother up from the airport. a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick  Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  All is planning. all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  If dike something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went  If good and the key, try the lock with something eise. like a knife or a screwing a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel a) to travel/travelling d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling d) travelling/to travel a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) having talk a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) having talk a) to bland b) having when you fell down.	4	My parents want me	hazel and	c) looking	a) to be looked
a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) watch a) to watch b) watching c) to watching d) to studyin  We've arranged picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying b) to spend c) to spending d) spend b) to spend c) to spending d) spend b) to play c) played d) play b) to play c) played d) play b) to play c) played d) play b) to play c) to going d) going b) to play c) to going d) going b) to go c) to going d) going b) to do d) do b) doing c) to do d) do b) doing c) to look d) looked b) looking b) looking c) to look d) looked b) to go c) going d) went b) to go c) going d) went b) to go c) to opening d) opening b) to open c) to opening d) to have wo b) having worn c) to waaring d) to have wo b) talking b) talking c) to talk d) have b) having when you fell down. c) at alk and b) having when you fell down. c) at launching d) have c) at launching d) have c) to look d) have c) to talk d) have c) a) playing d) to talk d) have c) a) playing d) to talk d) have c) a) playing d) to talk d) having talked d) have c) a) playing d) to talk d) having talked d) have c) a) playing d) to talk d) having talked d) have c) a) had d) having when you fell down. c) at launching		a) studying	b) studied	get nigh marks,	h h
a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying a) to study b) studying c) pick d) to pick  B Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend d) spend d) spend d) play li My parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Mean at that festival for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do looked l'regret looking b) looking c) to look d) looked l'regret looy l'regret looy l'regret looy b) to open c) to opening d) went l'youcan't find the key, try looy a) to wear b) to open c) to opening d) to have wo l'refer looy looking c) to travell'travelling c) travelling/to travel l'a) to ling/travelling c) travelling/to travel looking c) to talk d) having look at my latest report? a) to like c) having c) to talk d) having look at my latest report? a) to look d) having c) to talk d) have d) have d) having when you fell down. c) to have d) have d) have d) have d) have e) et stauphing e) to bath end e) et stauphing e) to look e) to bath e) et stauphing e) to have e) et stauphing e) to bath end e) et stauphing e) et stau	5	We've just finished	o) studied	c) study	d) to study
a) to study b) studying c) study d) to studying a) to study b) studying c) pick d) to pick  B Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend d) spend d) spend d) play li My parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Moy parents suggested li Mean at that festival for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do looked l'regret looking b) looking c) to look d) looked l'regret looy l'regret looy l'regret looy b) to open c) to opening d) went l'youcan't find the key, try looy a) to wear b) to open c) to opening d) to have wo l'refer looy looking c) to travell'travelling c) travelling/to travel l'a) to ling/travelling c) travelling/to travel looking c) to talk d) having look at my latest report? a) to like c) having c) to talk d) having look at my latest report? a) to look d) having c) to talk d) have d) have d) having when you fell down. c) to have d) have d) have d) have d) have e) et stauphing e) to bath end e) et stauphing e) to look e) to bath e) et stauphing e) to have e) et stauphing e) to bath end e) et stauphing e) et stau	ľ	a) to watch	a i v prograi	mme about Egyptian histo	ry.
a) to study  We've arranged my brother up from the airport. a) picking b) to plcking c) pick d) to pick  Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying  All is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  If like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went  If youcan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwdral open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have word in travel/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling about oid times. a) talk b) talk c) having talk d) having talk a) Would you care b) having c) to thave d) having talk a) to have when you fell down.  A to be studying to pick at surphing c) to have d) having talk a) to have when you fell down.  A talk all pick arranged by talk couldn't help when you fell down.  A talk all post at the airport couldn't help when you fell down.	6	When did you decide	watching (a)	c) to watching	d) watch
we've arranged my brother up from the airport.  a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick  Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each.  a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying  Alis planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test.  a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school.  a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  My parents suggested to the theatre.  b) to go c) to going d) going  I dlike something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  If youcan't find the key, try the lock with something else, like a knife or a screwd;  a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  I prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling c) travelled/having travelled  b) talk c) having talk d) to talk  We spent a very enjoyable evening about oid times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talk  Would you care a look at my latest report?  a) had b) having c) to have d) have  b) having c) to have d) have  a) to have when you fell down.	•	a) to study	bloogy a	t university?	
a) picking b) to picking c) pick d) to pick  8 Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each. a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went 15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something else, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) Would you care a look at my latest report? b) at laund the every day. a) had b) having when you fell down. b) at laund to talk all phing c) at laund the point all phing c) at laund to talk all phing c) at laund to talk all phing c) at laund the point all phing c) at laund the point all phing c) at laund to talk all phing c) at laund the point all phing c) at laund the point all phing c) at laund the phing	٠,	We've name and	D) studying	c) study	d) to studying
Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each, a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  If My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  If dlike something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  If How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  If am not used a suit and tie every day, a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo liprefer by bus to by train. b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talk d) having talk a) Would you care b) having c) to talk d) having talk a) Would you care b) having c) to have d) having talk b) having c) to have d) have	•	we ve arranged	my brother up	from the airport.	
a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying 8 Ali is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test. a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend 10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school. a) playing b) to play c) played d) play 11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going 12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do 13 How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked 14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went 15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd; a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening 16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo 17 I prefer by bus to by train. b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel 18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about oid times. a) talking b) talk c) having talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk would you care b) having c) to have d) have a) had b) having c) to have d) have	١.	a) picking	b) to picking	c) pick	d) to pick
All is planning. all weekend revising for next week's maths test.  a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school.  a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre.  a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 Id like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd d) open g) to open g) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo lot travel/travelling g) to travel/travelling d) travelling/to travel  16 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talked  a) talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  c) having talk d) having talk  a) had b) having c) to have d) have  when you fell down.		lamer and Lagreed	seven pour	nds each.	
All is planning all weekend revising for next week's maths test.  a) spending b) to spend c) to spending d) spend  10 Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school.  a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre.  a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling b) talk c) having travelled/having travelled  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) had b) having c) to have d) have	١.	a) paying	b) pay	c) to pay	d) was paying
Hany and his sister practise		Altis planning.	all weekend revi	sing for next week's maths	test.
Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school.  a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre.  a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo d) to travel/travelling  c) travelling/to travel b) talk c) heing travelled/having travelled  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's askeep.  a) talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a look at my latest report?  a) had b) having c) to have d) have	١	a) spending	b) to spend	<) to spending	d) spend
a) playing b) to play c) played d) play  11 My parents suggested to the theatre. a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project. a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled c) travelling/to travel  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) having talk would you care b) having c) to talk d) having talk a look at my latest report? b) having c) to have d) have	10	Hany and his sister pra	actise	nis every day after school.	,
My parents suggested to the theatre.  a) go b) to go c) to going d) going  12 I'd like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd d) open g) to open g) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo d) to travel/travelling  c) travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled  16 I travelling/to travel d) travelling/travelling  c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's asleep.  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) Would you care a look at my latest report?  Would you care b) having when you fell down.		a) playing	b) to play	c) played	
12 I'd like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd; a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's asleep. b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) Would you care b) having c) to have d) have a) had b) having c) to have d) have	11	My parents suggested	l to the th	eatre.	, , , ,
12 I'd like something on this for our project.  a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  13 How about at that festival for our project?  a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd; a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's asleep. b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) Would you care b) having c) to have d) have a) had b) having c) to have d) have	1	a) go	b) to go	c) to going	d) going
a) being done b) doing c) to do d) do  How about at that festival for our project? a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  legret to the cinema. It was not a very good film. a) to go b) go c) going d) went lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening lam not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) opening d) opening d) opening c) to wearing b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) opening d) opening d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) opening d) opening d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) opening d) opening d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) to have wo looked lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) to have wo look travelling travelled/having travelled lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd, d) to have wo look travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/travelling lifyoucan't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd d) opening d) to have wo look travelling/travelled/having travelled/having trave	12	I'd like son	nething on this for ou	ır project.	3-119
a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd;  a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling by train.  b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling  c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  c) having c) to have d) have  a) had b) having c) to have d) have		a) being done	b) doing	c) to do	d) do
a) to looking b) looking c) to look d) looked  14 I regret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  15 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd;  a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling by train.  b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling  c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  c) having c) to have d) have  a) had b) having c) to have d) have	13	How about AMERICAN PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF	at that festival for o	ur project?	
legret to the cinema. It was not a very good film.  a) to go b) go c) going d) went  If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  If am not used a suit and tie every day,  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  If I prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled  c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  If it's no use to him. He's asleep,  a) talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  would you care a look at my latest report?  Would you care b) having c) to have d) have  a) had b) having c) to have d) have		a) to looking	b) looking	c) to look	d) looked
a) to go b) go c) going d) went  16 If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  16 I am not used a suit and tie every day. a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  17 I prefer by bus to by train. a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled c) travelling/to travel d) travelling/travelling C) travelling/to travel We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk 18 It's no use to him. He's asleep. a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk would you care b) talking c) to talk d) having talk 19 Italk b) talking c) to have d) have a) had b) having c) to have d) have	\$4	l regret to	the cinema. It was no	ot a very good film.	- isoked
If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd a) open b) to open c) to opening d) opening  If iam not used a suit and tie every day, a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo by train. b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  If you can't find the key, try the lock with something eise, like a knife or a screwd d) opening d) opening d) to have wo h		al to go	blao	c) going	d) went
a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) opening  b) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo  l prefer by bus to by train.  a) to travel/travelling b) being travelled/having travelled c) travelling/to travel d) travelling/travelling  we spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  lt's no use to him. He's asleep. a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  would you care b) having c) to have d) have  a) had b) having c) to have d) have  when you fell down.	18	If you can't find the key	try the lo	ck with something eise, like	a knife or a serounder
lam not used a suit and tie every day.  a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo by train.  b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  b) talking c) to talk d) having talked  a) talk a look at my latest report?  when you fell down.  c) at laughing d) have		4 Open	b) to open	of to obeliffig	d) opening
a) to wear b) having worn c) to wearing d) to have wo lift prefer by bus to by train. b) being travelled/having travelled d) travelling/travelling c) travelling/to travel We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) talk b) talking c) to have d) have a) had b) having c) to have d) have	16	am not used	a suit and tie eve	ry day.	a, opening
17   prefer   by bus to   by train.     a) to travel/travelling   b) being travelled/having travelled     c) travelling/to travel   d) travelling/travelling     18   We spent a very enjoyable evening   about old times.     a) talking   b) talk   c) having talked   d) to talk     19   It's no use   to him. He's asleep.     a) talk   b) talking   c) to talk   d) having talk     a) talk   a look at my latest report?     a) had   b) having   c) to have   d) have     a) had   b) having   c) at laughing   d) have     b) at laughing   c) at laughing   d) at laughing   d) have   d) have   d) have   d) have   d) have   d) at laughing   d) have   d) have   d) have   d) have   d) at laughing   d)   d)   d)   d)   d)   d)   d)   d	4 25	a) to wear	b) having worn	c) to wearing	di to have
a) to travel/travelling c) travelling/to travel  We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times. a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk lt's no use b) talking c) to talk d) having talk a) talk b) talking c) to talk c) to talk d) having talk a) talk b) having c) to have d) have  when you fell down.	17	prefer by	bus to by	y train.	
c) travelling/to travel  18 We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking				b) being travelled/ha	Nallavatt Drive
We spent a very enjoyable evening about old times.  a) talking b) talk c) having talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's asleep.  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  20 Would you care a look at my latest report?  a) had b) having c) to have d) have  21 I couldn't help when you fell down.		C) travelling/to travel		d) travelling/travellin	iq provided
a) talking b) talk c) naving talked d) to talk  19 It's no use to him. He's asleep. a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  20 Would you care a look at my latest report? a) had b) having c) to have d) have  21 I couldn't help when you fell down.	16	We spont a very enjoy	able evening	about old times.	
lt's no use to him. He's asleep.  a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) having talk  a) talk a look at my latest report?  Would you care b) having c) to have d) have  a) had b) having when you fell down.			b) talk	c) having talked	d) to talk
a) talk b) talking a look at my latest report?  a) had b) having b) having c) to have d) have a) had when you fell down.	11	It's no was	to him. He's asleep.		to talk
Would you care a look at my latest report?  a) had b) having when you fell down.	ŧ		h) talking		d) having salt.
a) had b) having c) to have d) have have when you fell down.	5	Would	a look at my lat	est report?	Talked
l couldn't help when you fell down.		**Ould you care		c) to have	d) have
	, 2	- I rad	when you fell do	iwn.	
aller In to laught	404		b) to laugh	c) at laughing	d) laughing
a) laughled b) to laughl continue of at laughling		-raughed	MI CO INC.		-simile

			teerroom and	d seeing my teacher
2	22 On my first day at scho	ol, I remember	into my classroom and	d) to going
	a) going	b) to go	c) went	
1	23 She can't get used to .	, . for such a	large company.	d) worked
	a) work	b) working	c) being work	•
	24 Nehad regrets	her mother on h	er birthday. She should have	d) not to phone
	3) pot phoning	half and a substantial of	c) not phone	
	25   completely forgot	you my electr	onic dictionary. I thought i m	d) lending
	a) lend	b) to lend	c) to lending	a) lending
	26 It's no good	to fix this machine	. It's completely broken.	d) to trains
		b) to try		d) to trying
	27 Amina admitted not	how to op	en the door.	D for some
ı	a) to be known	b) knowing	c) to know	d) known
۱	28 I asked my father to le	t me the	match at the stadium.	
,	a) watch	b) to watch	c) watching	d) to watching
ı	29 Hesham likes	a nap in the afte	rnoon.	
	a) to be taken	b) to taking	c) to take	d) take
١	30 I'm looking forward to	more o	n this project.	
ı	a) be done	b) do	c) did	d) doing
1	31 Hala hoped	to Jana's party.		
0	a) for being invited		b) she will be invited	
Ĭ	c) being invited		d) to be invited	
١	32 Would you please	this case in	to the boot of the car?	
	a) help lift	b) help to lifting	c) help me lifting	d) to help lift
			this school before the exams.	
	a) work			d) works
	🙀 He advised			
	a) to be bought		*	d) to buying
			on about the ma	tch,
	a) talks	b) to talking		d) to talk
	36 There is no point in .			
	a) to argue		3	d) to have argued
			her, but she didn't arrive.	
	a) to have expected		b) to expect	
	c) expecting 38 A: Why does your si	ter bite her pails?	d) to be expected	
	B: She doesn't enjoy	them:si	he just can't helpi	
	a) hiting /to do	b) biting / doing	c) bite / do	t.
	39 She is afraid of the	fentist, so she always	s puts off	d) to bite / doing
	a) to go	<b>b</b> ) go	s puts off till the la	st possible moment.
	10 I always look forward		C) GODE	d) going
	a) chose	b) choosing	c) choose	
-		•	-, 610036	d) being chasen



# Liegenskahrner 👅 🗓 👃



#### General Skills



Writing

### A reply to an email

You receive an email from a friend who's trying to help you to study more effectively. Plan a reply to this email.



#### Hi there,

Thank you for your email about helping me to study more effectively. I understand how to arrange my study sessions following Pomodoro technique taking short breaks between my study sessions and then a long one after finishing a certain task such as studying for an important exam. This would benefit me to refresh my energy and enable me to get good results. Have I understood that correctly?

You also advised me to teach what I have studied to another classmate. I've already had a deal with one of my classmates to do that. Moreover, she would also do the same with me. I would explain maths lessons for her and she would explain history lessons for me. Really I expect this would be very useful for both of us.

Thanks very much for your tips. They have really made a difference to my study and exam results. I think I will do better in the near future.

Talk to you soon.

#### **A Letter of Application**

Write a letter of application for a job as a student welfare officer in your local university. Include the following information:

How you can help other students.

What skills you have that will help them,

Why you would like to work on this post.

Model Letter



#### Dear Sir/Madam,

l am writing this letter to apply for the position of student welfare officer. I believe that I am suited to the role because I have good skills to help people feel more positive and enthusiastic. This has been one of my best qualities which made my friends call me 'Positive Energy' for all the support I gave them in their problems.

At school, I did a course in dealing with stressful situations. That's because I wanted to be a Psychiatrist, however. I didn't get enough grades to join the Faculty of Medicine. However, I studied psychology in the Faculty of Arts, Cairo University. I like using my free time to help other people. I also do a lot of voluntary work helping in a children's hospital.

lam very excited to apply and I hope you decide to offer me the position. I hope to hear from you soon

Yours faithfully,

Mahmoud Ahmed Helmy





7	Ferg to entreden t	F 9 9		AND THE STATE OF T	
	a firek	hitnotact	e) communicating	d) connecting	
2	" carre le conta	ons some useful beauty	which women shot	uld fallow	
	4 4	is the contraction	* ***	ditips	
3	•	the hope or fit we have	कुछ दूलरावित दल का and ge	sold family relationships	
	at trend	b) tend	c) pretend	d) attend	
4	We distance have	to repair the end on but i	o thread we had to	It up at impossible	
	a stay	b) bring	e) give	d) do	
В	Te name of th	sto lents in the class wer	re listed in an alphabetical		
	*! Cudet	b) system	chrequest	d) menu	
6	Latin extremely	to all my teacher	s for all the help and suppo	ort they gave me	
	WI SELLICIONS	b) grateful	c) doubtful	distansive	
7	tor documents	'y began with a	from a hattle in the Second	World War	
	wi crab	b) ciris	e) gan	ell clim	
8	We had to	changes to our holida	y plans because of urgent	financial matters	
	98 ) 1 1 PROPERTY.	Eniss	e) losa	all alexales	
9	Our teacher refu	ised our question	ns as we were talking divisi	an the Land	
	THE REPORT OF THE PARTY	D) answering	c) angular	#4 for 14	
10	They expect tho	usands of people	Sapporo for the Snow Fe	d) being answered	
	- 1 81811	D) to visit	c) visitino		
11	If I were you, I'd.	avoid Into the ci	ty during the feethers	d) to visiting	
	a) travěl	b) to travel	Citravaline	d) a second	
12	Treally want to Hong Kong		he Chinese New Year	d) to travelling	
	<b>≜</b> J go	b) doing	#1 to	At a	
13	Their teacher is	used to student	s with their homework	d) to go	
	ai hein	hi ha halnad	-11		
14	She tried	him the terrible truth,	but she just couldn't bring	d) helps	
12	Gehan forgot	her money, so He	nt her ten pounds	d) to telling	
	a) bring	b) to bringing	c) bringing		
14	Brahim was the	first one at the	office	d) to bring	
	WI SO SYLLING	b) arrives	c) to arriving		
11	Which are exam	iples of punctuation mark	s?	d) arrived	
	a) Commas and	full stops	b) Dollar and no		
1	<) Plus and min	us signs.	b) Dollar and pound signs. d) Abbreviations and phonetics. and fid like to advise everyone not to drive when		
11	1) ve never forgo	otten this bad experience	and i'd like to adule	d phonetics.	
l eş	he/she is very to	red."	A AMARTE GAGI	yone not to drive when	
b.	The sentence al	bove is			
e:	a) an introducti	on to a narrative essay			
7	b) the final out-	ome and the message w	hên concluding an ac-		
D . water o					
6	dia supporting	sentence to persuade th	e reader to do something		
			an do something		

- 19 Narrative essays
  - a) should be interesting to impress the reader
  - b) should contain imaginative incidents to make suspense
  - c) can tell real or imaginative stories
  - d) all of the above

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If the sun were turned off suddenly, like an electric lamp, our Earth would begin to cool. Ice would form but never melt. The temperature would drop towards the absolute zero point. Life would stop. The Earth would begin to resemble—the planets Jupiter and Saturn, which get almost no heat from the sun.

Distance from the sun is necessary for the amount of heat a planet receives. If you've ever sat around a campfire during a <u>chilly</u> night, you know how pleasant it is to be near the fire. The outer planets, like campers kept at a distance, get very little heat. On the other hand, Mercury and Venus—, which are closer to the sun than we are, get more heat than we could stand without protection.

While almost all our heat comes from the sun, a small amount of it comes from the Earth itself. Most scientists think the Earth was formed several billion years ago, it was a fiery, glowing "liquid mass. Gradually this mass cooled like hot chocolate sauce cooling and turning into solid on the sides of a pan, and the hot liquid material of the Earth cooled and turned slowly into the solid rock crust—we live on today. But deep inside the Earth, the heat was held in by the solid outside crust. There the cooling was so slow, in fact, that enormous amounts of heat are left in the Earth's core. Miners "going to work feel the increasing heat as they go down inside the mine. Even those of us who stay on the surface of the Earth sometimes see violent evidence of the imprisoned heat. A volcano erupts ", spewing up" fiery liquid lava from deep inside the Earth. The lava flows down the volcano's sides and cools, turning into solid rock.

Thus, we see that there are two important sources of heat to keep us from cooling down to absolute zero. The sun is the most important one, giving off a steady amount of heat at just the right distance from us. The Earth also helps a bit to keep us warm with the heat that comes very slowly from its centre. But neither of these could keep us alive without the life-saving blanket that circles our Earth, the air.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) how far it is from the farthest planet
- b) its atmosphere
- c) its distance from the outer planets
- d) its distance from the sun
- - a) increasing air

b) decreasing heat

c) increasing heat

- d) rising light
- 22 The underlined "chilly" in the second paragraph means ......
  - a) very hot

b) rather cold

c) pleasant

- d) dark
- 23 The two sources of heat on our Earth are .....

a) the sun and the earth

b) the sun and the moon

c) the earth and the moon

d) Mercury, Venus and the sun





No.

ردا عمال مطيم

الشارة الصنورة المشاة
 الباراتين

دا د مطارد و الزهرة (قد متوهج ا منطقة الصبار المطاق يشاره



	24	The heat from inside a) tornadoes	d) earthquakes			
	25	The	b) volcanoes	c) winds		
	20	The antonym of the t	word "erupt" is		d) subside	
		a) flare up	b) blow up	c) go off	<b>a)</b> 2002/06	
	26	The underlined word "There" refers to				
0		The underlined Word	"There" refers to	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	d) in the rest.	
	)	a) in the sun	b) outside crust	c) deep inside the Earth	a) in the lock	
Ĭ	27	One of the following is untrue				
		a) the heat from the sun and earth doesn't keep life without the air				
		b) almost all our heat comes from the sun				
		c) when the volcano erupts, it sends flery solid lava				
		d) most of our heat of	amon from the costs			
		my most of our fleat C	onies irom the earth			

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- A virtual meeting is a form of communication that enables people in different locations to use their internet connected devices to meet in a virtual room. They are used for connecting with family and friends, or in business.
  - إلاجتماع الافتراضى هو شكل من أشكال الاتصال يمكن الأشخاص في مواقع مختلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء
     في غرفة افتراضية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصبقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الافتراضى هو شـكل من أشـكال الاتصال يمكن الأشـخاص في مواقع متشـابهة من اسـتخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء في غرفة افتراضية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الافتراضي هو شكل من أشكال الاتصال يعكن الأشخلص في مواقع مختلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم العنصلة بالإنترنت للالتقاء
     في غُرِفة وهمية ويتم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - الاجتماع الوهمى هو شــكل من أشكال الاتصال يمكن الأشـخاص في مواقع منتلفة من استخدام أجهزتهم المتصلة بالإنترنت للالثقاء
     في غرفة ويثم استخدامها للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء أو في العمل.
  - 29 يعتبر التخطيط الجيد للدراسـة من أهم الأعمال التي يسـعي لها الطلاب المتميزون للحصول على الراحة عند أداء دراسـتهم ولتومير كثير من الوقت والجهد للحصول على النجاح والتفوق.
  - a) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to keep a lot of time and effort to obtain success and excellence.
  - b) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to save a lot of time and effort to obtain success and excellence.
  - c) Good study planning is one of the most important responsibilities that distinguished students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to save a lot of time and effort to refrain success and excellence.
  - d) Good study planning is one of the most important tasks that ordinary students seek to obtain comfort when performing their studies and to waste a lot of time and effort to obtain success and excellence.
  - a) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop to smoke, which hurt him but he could not keep his promise.
  - b) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he will stop smoking, which hurt him but he could not meet his promise.
  - c) After he feli ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop smoking, which hurt the but he could not keep his promise.
  - d) After he fell ill, my eldest brother promised that he would stop to smoke, which to

# Study

# Chapter (Great Expectations)

### Vocabulary

adopt (v) (ed)	يتبنى	fiancé (n)	قطيب .
afterwards (adv.)	, <u>415 se</u> ,	footsteps (n)	فطوات أقدام
alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة	grumpy (adj)	سمل الغضب
behave (v) (d)	يتصرف	half-brother (n)	خ غير شقيق
cheerful (adj)	مرح/ مبتعج	handsome (adj)	وسيم
clerk (n)	موتلف	inherit (v) (ed)	يرث
coach (n)	وسيلة نقل عام	jealous (adj)	غيور
comfortable (adj)	, actin	lodging (n)	مسكن
convince (v) (d)	يقنع	ordinary (adj)	عادى
Cruel (adj)	قاس	secret (adj)	سر/ سري
dare (v) (d)	bes	share (n)	بيسن
disappointed (adj)	محبط	suitable (adj)	منسب
engaged (adj)	مخطوبة	unpleasant (adj)	غير سار

# Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

at once	قى الحال	in a few days' time	في خلال سنوات قلبلة
9ot engaged	تتم خطبتها	take revenge on	يثارمن
angry with	غاضب من	scared of	مرعوب هن
lealous of	غيور من	speak to	يتحدث إلى





# Practice ( Chapter (5)

(L)	14 18 21	And had be distord at the				
1		t seet 500 of terrors with a rice of				
ľ		d a job as an account	with a travel firm			
	a) diary	b) clark	e) book	d) keeping		
2		for the night in a beauti	'ul little bed and breakfas'	teristic roll this to e gale are		
	a) ledge	b) ledger	c) legging	d) lodging		
3		illdren of their own, but the	y're-hoping to a	child from the organizary		
	a) adopt	b) adapt	e) adjust	d) inherit		
4	I was	that the lazy secretary was	part of the problem in th	io effice.		
	a) Infected	b) influenced	c) convinced	d) conveyed		
5	Hanan was so	of Leila's new dres	s that she went out and b	oought herself one.		
	a) concerned		c) victimised	d) cold		
6	Farida's ,,	gave her a blg diamond	ring on her birthday.			
	a) flancé	b) opponent	c) victim	d) genius		
7	The rich man's	son will . the facto	ry when his father dies.	_		
	a) Intake	b) inhale	c) inhibit	d) inherit		
8	It can be beneficial to your feelings with someone you trust.					
	a) share	b) divide	c) split	d) use		
9	She got last summer, and the wedding is set for next month.					
	<ul><li>engage</li></ul>	b) engaged	c) engaging	d) coccess and		
10	Most people don't like the new manager, but they don't to say so.					
	a) care	b) share	c) bare			
11	The king took	on those who acc		d) dare		
	a) revenge	b) treaty	c) bravery			
12	Mr Ahmed had been in a mood since he got up.					
	a) grump	b) grumpily	C) CHAIRM			
13	Someone's	is a boy or man who	has either the see	d) grunge		
	they have.		mot wie same mot	her or the same father as		
	a) half-brother	b) half-sister	elas e			
14	Please don't be	angry me for br	c) step-father	d) step-mother		
	a) for	<b>b</b> ) in	curring the table, It wasn's	t my fault.		
15	The old man wa	as kept on a life-	c) with	d) of		
	a) injured	b) fainted				
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	—/ 1887 D. M	<) dead	d) alive		

# Unit 5

# 

	and a making	# 1 mounting # 1 mounts	
h 1,50 m	was the section of the	1 4 7	ة هذه الأسريدات مودودة سعلية الكتاب
1 I didn't war	nt to get up in	endless arrows at should	his subject
a) brought	b) caught	e) lost	d) releases
2. We arrange	d to meet at 7 30, but R	eda never up say	ing he was busy
payelote	b) returned	a) foregoed	ah caught
3 We politely	our neighbou	H's invitation to his son's bi	rthday party
a) declined	b) decreased	c) diminished	d) increased
Doctors say	y that Malaria is	- through dirty drinking wa	ater.
a) spoken	b) contacted	c) linked	d) communicated
The	of the final match wi	If be shown in the news late	er this evening
alicons	b) defects	c) highlights	d) aspects
Since her h	usband travelled abroad	, Mary has had trouble keep	ing her teenage sons in
		c) arrangement	
		ys take the train to	
		c) repress	
a) cho	hlicon	in the movie business.	d) inferior
The book	evolains the complex his	storical to the Sec	ond World War.
a) playero	und h) result	c) background	d) research
© School tea	chers say that the interr	net has become one of the i	mportant reasons for the
6	o student performance		
alinfluenc	e himpact	c) jump relatives every week.	d) skde
1 My fathar	is too busy	relatives every week.	
al minimum	h) visit	c) Visits	d) to visit
9 4. 1. 4	a section illnore howas	advised by a spec	dalist in medicine.
-14	h) to he seen	c) seeing	d) being seen
3 When I can	wa manin my	neighbour's flat, he ran awa	ay.
at brook	b) broke	neighbour's flat, he ran awa	d) to break
4	A COLOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	to the meeling	
a) came	h) to come	e) coming in his home, he doesn't allo	d) come
5 Although	ha allows me to smoke i	in his home, he doesn't allo	W in the office.
a) to smol	ce b) smoking	c) to smoking	d) us smake
M This pen is	s used to on w	ood.	
a) be writt	1	tten c) writing	d) write
17 "Ha cap's h	nelp thinking about the	past*means that	
at he come	er en ebiok about the Da!	St' Drit tile can t	
R. L. C.	at take about the Dast.	92 If MB3 arenava.	
1.1	The Atlanta of the Day	Allu can t change in	
c) ne aiwa			
18 Dine wan	ts someone to resput	bout which foods you buy.	
Dieting m	b) to be	c) to being	d) be
a) being		with you at all times.	
	se that a passport b) be carried	c) to be carried	d) to carry
a) being o	arried by be that	EUQ file weaming.	
She insist	401	c) on him weari	ng d) on him to wear
a) he wea	ring pj to visa.		

# Unit 5

# AVERTURE REST

	Ch	ODS 1 to content of the content of t	<ul><li>Creating</li></ul>	
	4	The content answer from a b, c or d:		
	ı '	The style of . is your immand	nuseum as it attracts visitors.	
				d) ancestors
	-	My friend sent me a to say he would be obtained as the say he would be	d be late for the meeting.	
		a) book b) click	a) signal	d) text
	3	My daughter has a weekly karate	C) Signal	a) ich
		a) book b) click My daughter has a weekly karate	c) conference	d) annat
	4	The library's only open at times of d	c) conterence	d) seminar
		a) certain history	iay, so it wouldn't be open th	is evening.
ŀ	5			
		Modern technology has become one of the methods.	most important to	enhance teaching
	6	a) imaginations b) sections Before a	c) machines	d) tools
			should test the devices and	make sure they are
		comfortable with the major features,		, and
	7	a) fictional b) virtual	c) verbal	d) musical
		octors believe that pollution can	for all to	-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -
				d) soll
r	۰	The state has been much less hot since my f	ather had an air conditioner	d/ Sell
			c) installed	
	3	CHUKING		d) made
	4	a) to start b) starting	c) not to starting	-
	10	our teacher about the h	est way to study E1:-1 a	d) not to start
				•
ì	11	the school arrangeda new charity t	his was	d) to asking
2		a) to supporting b) supporter	-14-	
•	12	mareetii iiiiished	ay to support	d) supporting
		a) being eating b) eating	A -	
	13	nave promised my sonhim to the	700 after the	d) eaten
1		True Dr. to De (aken	al an a-1 a	
i	14	If you can't remember an English word, try	to taking	d) to take
П		a) guessed b) to guess		
2	15	It was a mistake the door unlocked.	c) guessing	d) to guessing
Į	,	a) to leave b) leaving	2.4	
Ė	16	We regretyou that your application	c) to leaving	d) left
ij	1	a) informing b) to inform	nas been refused.	
[	17	If a writer uses a word or phrase in a special w	c) to informing	d) informed
i	•	if a writer uses a word or phrase in a special was squares	dy, such as ironically, he can	but it is
Н		c) quotation marks	b) round brackets	PML II III managara mana
1	18	Change the competh was a second	d) square brackets	
Ì	1	a) Deserves destaces and a		
1		b) Because doctors are concerned about COVID  c) Because doctors are concerned about COVID  c) Because doctors are concerned about COVID	J-19, they wanted to know its	***
		f) Recause destors are conserved above cover	THE WORLD IN THE PARTY OF THE P	
i		c) Because doctors are concerned about COVID d) Because Doctors are concerned about "COVID d) Because Doctors are concerned about "COVID	2-19, they wanted to know	causes.
	27n	d) Because Doctors are concerned about "COVID	0-19", they wanted to know its	Causes.
	F 1 1 1 1		TO NIZUW Ite	

- 19 In an essay about" The advantages and disadvantages of a thing." The introduction sentence should
  - a) refer to the two different points of view b) refer to the writer's point of view chrefer to one point of view
    - d) refer to other people's opinion
- 20 A message to your manager is a kind of

  - a) a formal email b) an informal email c) a descriptive essay d) a narrative essay

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Whales are the largest animals in the world, even larger than some species of dinosaurs. tranically, whales are among the gentlest creatures, we know. There are people who go through great lengths to help them.

In 1988, when three young whales were trapped in the sea. It was close to winter and the sea had begun to freeze over. Whales require oxygen from the air, so the frozen ice was a great danger as it prevented them from getting any air. Volunteers from all over soon turned up to help these creatures. They cut holes in the ice so as to provide more breathing holes for the whales. This effort was a success although one whale drowned.

Although the whale is very huge, it is not hindered at all by its size when it is in water. Whales have tails that end like flippers. With just a gentle flick, it can propel itself forward. The skin of a whale is so smooth that it does not create any friction that can slow the whale down. A whale's breathing hole is located on the top of its head, so it can breathe without having to completely push its head out of the water. Whales are protected from the cold seawater by body fat that is called blubber.

Whales live in the ocean but in terms of behaviour, they are more similar to humans than fish. They live in family groups and they even travel in groups when they have to migrate." from cooler to warmer waters. The young stay with their parents for as long as fifteen years. Whales are known not to desert the ill or injured members; instead, they cradle them. Moreover, female whales have very strong maternal instincts 113.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 The best title to the passage is .........................
  - a) Whales and their life

- b) How to save whales
- c) Whales and the different seasons
- d) Whales are big creatures
- - a) whales are gentle creatures and they were trapped
  - b) winter is near
  - c) they wanted to hunt them
  - d) it was not around them, and they were about to die
- 23 By using the word 'ironically in the second sentence, the writer suggests . . .
  - a) it is not true that whales are very gentle
  - b) it is difficult to believe whales are gentle despite their humangous size
  - c) whales may not be as gentle as they look
  - d) whales are definitely the gentlest creatures in the world
- 24 Winter poses such a danger to whales because ...
  - a) they cannot swim in icy cold water
  - b) whales can drown without sufficient air
  - c) they cannot eat when the weather is too cold
  - d) the water is too cold for them as they are warm-blooded
- 25 Whales can move easily in water because of their ......
  - a) tail

b) flippers

c) tail and skin

d) tail, skin and breathing hole



ا ( - ادرائز أسوسية

S yes

- 26 The human qualities of whales are not highlighted by the fact that a) they do not desert the ill or injured members
  - b) they migrate from cooler to warmer waters

c) they live in family groups and travel in groups

d) they young stay with their parents for almost fifteen years 27 The phrase 'maternal instincts' (last paragraph) suggests that female whales

a) are close to her family and other whales in the group

b) strongly believe in living and travelling with her own family

c) are very caring towards their young

d) tend to leave their young to fend for themselves once they are ready

28 The synonym of the word "drown" is ... d) swim c) drift a) sink b) float

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was the beginning of the school holidays and Ramy was looking forward to spending time with his friends from his neighbourhood, playing football and running around the playground. He was very upset when his mother told him that he was going to stay at his grandparents house as both she and his father were going on a business trip. He had no friends there and had no computer games to play with. Even the television programmes were boring because he and his grandparents had different preferences. However, he had no say in the matter.

Ramy loved his grandparents but being elderly , they could not take him out or play games with him. His younger sister was not interested in the same things as he was. She only liked to play with her dolls. During the initial couple of days, Ramy killed time by doing his holiday homework.

One day, he devised a plan. When his grandparents were taking their naps , he sneaked out of the house. He attempted to take a public bus back to his neighbourhood to find his friends. This was a whole new experience for him. However, on the bus ride home, he fell asleep on the bus. By the time he woke up, he was in a strange place. This worried him. He then borrowed the telephone of a nearby shop to call his grandfather.

An hour later, Ramy's grandfather arrived in a taxi. He was silent throughout the ride back. Ramy was feeling very guilty". He knew that his impetuous behavior must have caused his grandparents a lot of worry. He apologised to his grandparents profusely. Seeing his remorse, they decided to give him a second chance and did not report the incident to his parents. Ramy was relieved.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

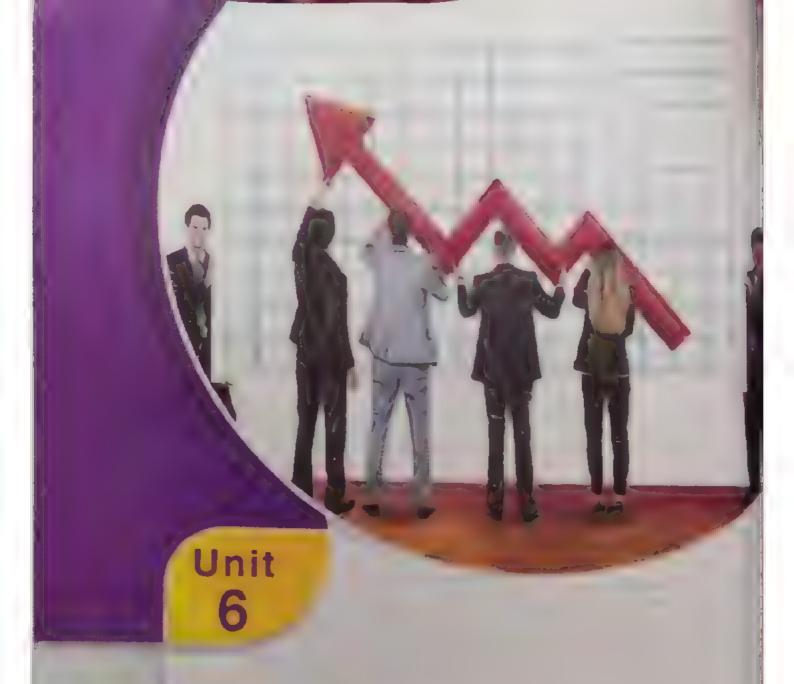
- 29 The best title to the passage is ...
  - a) Ramy's adventure at a new place
- b) flamy's holiday wasn't a success d) Ramy's grandparents
- c) Ramy's holiday with his grandparents 30 According to paragraph one, why was Ramy feeling upset?
  - a) It was the start of the school holidays.
  - b) His parents did not allow him to watch television.
  - c) His father was going on a business trip without him
  - d) He had to stay with his grandparents for the holidays.
- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is not true?
  - a) Ramy was an only child. c) Ramy had holiday homework.
- b) Ramy loved his grandparents. d) Ramy felt bored at his grandparents' house
- 32 Why did Ramy devise a plan?
  - a) He wanted to get enough rest.
  - b) He wanted to get out of the house.
  - c) He wanted to irritate his grandparents.
  - d) He wanted to let his grandparents have their afternoon nap.







\$3	Ramy's grandparents proved to be				
	a) kind and understanding	b) cruel			
	c) aggressive		t		
34	What does "This" in paragraph three refer to?				
	a) Feeling very grown-up.	b) Calling his	grandfather.		
1	c) Being lost.		ep on the bus.		
35	Why did Ramy feel relieved at the end?	2			
	a) He managed to find his way home,	b) His grandfa	ather came to pl	ick him up in a	taxi.
	c) His grandparents were not worried about	him.	•	*	
	d) His grandparents forgave him for his actio	ns.			
30	The synonym of the word "remorse" is				
	a) happiness b) regret	c) pride	cl)	tolerance	
Rei	ad the sentences and choose the correct tran	islation from a	, b, c or d:		
37	Sooner or later, youth will face huge responsib and a strong will. School is the best place to pre	ilitias en them el	والمستسم والألمان والألمان	with determina	tion
	ونوا مسلحين بعزم وإرادة قوية، والمدرسة هي أفضل مكن لإعدادهم	spare unem for t	riese responsibil	mes.	
				Let's Hewalt shall	(a
	بونوا مسلمين بالصبر والوصية القوية، والمدرســة هي أفضل مكان	. ضخمة، لذا بجب أن يك	چه الشياب مسلمانات	عادلًا أم أدلًا بسيما	(b
			باما بات.	الاسادهم اهذماله	(D
1	نو! مسلحين بالتصميم والمستقبل القوى، والمدرسة هي أفضل عكان	هائلة، لذا يجب أن يكو	جه الشــباب مســــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	عُلجِلًا لَم أَجِلًا، سيوا	(c
			-4.1al	the ball of the last	10
1	بونوا أميداب أذرع قوية وعزيمة للمستقبل العمرسة هي أفضل مكان	عملاقة، لذا يجب أن يك	چه الشــــباب مســــئوليات	عاجلًا لم لجلاً، سيوا	(d
38	The covernment news great attention to design		ىلوليات.	لإعدائهم لهته المت	
	the government pays great attention to dev	eloping slums	and providing the	hem with the	
	necessary services for a better life. This will st	urely promote	the life of the pe	eople living the	ere.
	لة لحياة أفضل وهذا بالتأكيد سيغير حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هنك. : لحياة أفضل وهذا بالتأكيد سيعدل حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هنك.	<u>مدادها پالجنب</u> مات اللازه د ادماد ۱۱ غدمات اللازمة	ن كبيرًا بتطوير المدن وإر مصر أسع السرائة مساه	تدفع الحكومة اهتماه	
	مة لحياة أفضل هذا بالتأكيد سيدون حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك.	ي. يهم بالحديون العارك واستانها بالخدمات الملاة	ا کبیرا بنطویر الفری واه دُد احمام د العشمائدات	تولى الحكومة حضور	(b
4	درمة لحياة أفضل هذا بالتأكيد سيطور حياة الناس الذين يعيشون هناك	ر. ح وإمدادها بالخدمات الا	ديير، سعوير مصر، يسر. اكسار سعودر العشوانيان	تدفع الحكومة عطما د	(c
à	ن التي يتميز بها المحتمع المصري هي ما جعلتنا نتغلب عليها كلها.	برالا أن المحدة والتعام	oe leterale 70 state	روني الحكومة المست	(d
1	a) Although all the difficulties and crises that	Egypt faced, t	رون هي وي <u>ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>	رغم كل الصعوبات وا	39
•	characterise the Egyptian society is what i	made us overco	me them all.	operation that	
i	b) Despite all the difficulties and crises that I	gypt faced, the	unity and coor	peration that	
	characterise the Egyptian society is what	made us overco	ome them all.	Jein Honer	
	c) Though all the difficulties and crises that E	gypt faced, the	unity and coor	peration that	
	specialise the Egyptian society is what ma	de us overcom	e them all.	Ť	
	d) Decrite all the difficulties and crisis that b	gypt faced, the	Unity and coop	eration that	
	privatice the Egyptian society is what make	de us overcome	them all.		
	کنهاویات سبب لم کژران در ۱۱ رسی این سال در	منه الجنيد في مصنع ال	كه مظيفته السابقة لان ع	لقد ندم العامل على تر	40
,	Les Joseph Dig Dig	AKRIJS ROLI LIPSAKI	ise ilis new ion i	Diction also the contract of	
	factory caused him a lot of health probler b) The worker has regretted leaving his prev	ious iob becau	se his new joh ir	ges,	
1	factory caused him a lot of health problem.  The worker has regretted leaving his problem.	ious job becaus	se his new job in	the chemical	
	factory caused him a lot of health problem	ns despite the i	ncrease in wage	S.	
}	factory caused him a lot of health problem d) The worker has regretted leave his previous	us job because	nis new job in t	ne chemical	
1	d) The worker has regretted leave his previous factory caused him a lot of health problem	113 attriough th	e mercase III 166	<b>3.</b>	
ĺ		50:64%	65 : 84%		•
	Assess your progress < 50%	Proctice more		85 . 1(1() <sup>1</sup> / <sub>r</sub>	
	★★★★★ Sinsystem				
			1 5	· ,	de



# Let's get it done!

: A report on a study into productivity Reading

A reflective text Writing.

An interview with an expert on productivity Listening

Brainstorm and discuss ideas to improve productivity Speaking

; Get something done; Causative verbs

Life skills : Productivity; Self-management



# Lessons 1 & 2



## Vocabulary

-				
dest	Voca	bu	ia	rv
KET				- 7

assess (v) (ed)	يقيم/يحلل
decline (v) (d) (n)	ينخفض/انخفاش
efficiency (n)	ñ <sub>e</sub> là <b>s</b>
productive (adj)	alia .

productivity (n)	إنتاحية
progress (n) (v) (ed	تقدم ايلمدم
raise (v) (d)	يرمغ/يزيد
vary (v) (y-ied)	يتغيرايتنوع/ينوع

#### vocabulary on Reading

mention (v) (ed)	تكر	<b>!</b> 人
Individual (n)	رد	
habit (n)	غدة	•
finding (n)	.ii.htt	
diary (n)	<u> وميات امذكرات</u>	
conclusion (n)	ستنتاج اختام	יווי
analysis (n)	تحليل	
aim (n) (v) (ed)	مدف/يمدف	1
achieve (v) (d)	پحقق/يىجز	F

period (n)	مثرة من الوفت
positive (adj)	إيجابي
regularly (adv.)	بانتطام
repeat (v) (ed)	يكرر
researcher (n)	باحث
rest (v) (ed)	باقِ/راحة/يرتاح
significantly (adv.)	بشكل كبير
state (v) (d) (n)	يملن/يصرح/حالة
varying (adj)	مختلف/متنوع

## Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

avoid (v) (ed)	
level (n)	هستوي
manage (v) (d)	ينيزايتحكم في
owl (n)	بومة
Private (adj)	خاص
research (n)	بحث علمي
I rau	2.1-2-1/4.

-ponse (n)

result (n)	ننبجة
specific (adj)	محند
stress (n)	हांहु,/देवस्य
task (n)	ina
tip(n)	ميمة/تاميح
worry (n) (v) (yried)	مّنق ابشاق

John 6 1000 s 4.

# Workbook Vocabulary

يحل	hand (v) (ed)	الملسي
يۇجل/يۇخر/تاجيل	honest (adj)	عناص/صادق/أمين
شقيت	interrupt (v) (ed)	بقاطع/يعترض
فاعلية	procrastinate (v) (d)	باطامر
خطأ	procrastination (n)	Zibles
عنر/يعتر	result in (v) (ed)	هند يتن
يغشل/يرسب	tidy (v) (y ied) (adj)	يرتب/مرتب
	پؤجل/يؤخر/ثاجيل مشتبت فاعلية خطأ خطأ	ا يؤجل/يؤخر/تاجيل honest (adj)  interrupt (v) (ed)  غنطنة procrastinate (v) (d)  procrastination (n)  result in (v) (ed)

## Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at the same time	في نفس الوقت	keep a diary	بكثب يوميات بانتظام
draw conclusions	يستخلص استنتاجات	make a study plan	بعد خطة للمذاكرة
in detail	بالتقصيل	on time	غي الوقت المحدد
change to	تغسر ال	happy with	سعيد بخصوص
come over	יינמ	increase in	- زيانية غى
effects of	تاثير د	lead to	يۇدى الى

### Derivatives

<b>Verb</b> ■		Verb Noun		Adjective	
analyse	يحلل	analysis	تحليل	analysed	ثم تحليله
assess	يثيم/پحلل	assessment	ويون	assessable	تابل للتقييم
distract	يشثم المستعدد	distraction	تششت	distracted	عشت
effect	يفعل	effectiveness	<del>ق</del> يلولة	effective	مفال
excuse	يعتر	excuse	عذر	excusable	معتور
interrupt	يقلطع/يعثرض	interruption	مقلطعة/اعتراض	interrupted	einläs
repeat	يكرر	repetition	تكرار	repetitive	منكور
vary	يختلف ايتنوع	variety	تنوع/اختلاف	Various	معظم اعتبوع

## words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym .	المضاد Antonym	
aim	مدف	goal/target	avoidance	تجنب	
assess	نيتم	analyse/evaluate	ignore/neglect	يتجاهل	
Interrupt	يقاطع/يعثرض	interfere/stop	continue	يستمر	
mention	يذكر	refer to/report	conceal/neglect	يخفى/يتحاهل	
productive	منتخ	energetic/frultful	idle/inactive	كسول/غير نشيط	
progress	p. 127	advance/evolution	decline/failure	انحقاض/فشل	
state	يعلن	declare/confirm	confuse/hide	<u>پرېك/يحفى</u>	
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	differ/modify	conform/remain	يتفق/يبقى	

#### Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 Kareem ...... for three days saying he was getting ready and missed the application deadline. a) hurried b) procrastinated c) inspected d) aspired thad a very . ............ day. I finished school, went to the training session and helped my mother. a) puzzling b) idle c) negative d) productive Experts say that it's important that parents teach their children good eating ......at an early age. a) habits b) expectations c) studies d) costumes The lawyer says that the DNA ................ shows that the blood and the saliva come from the same person. a) inspection . b) prediction c) analysis d) prospection The reason I \_\_\_\_\_ good results is because I work hard - and so could you. a) achieve b) ignore c) lose d) miss

Unit 6 Lessons ! A 2



# Reading Text (1)

## A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students

in our research study, we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students. The aim was to find out which situations led to an increase in the students' productivity levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period. In these

diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they achieved<sup>30</sup>.

At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits. We wanted to find out what effect this change would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this process at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study habits.

Our analysis 50 of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions.

We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had sald they weren't very efficient when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined<sup>(6)</sup> significantly when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels.

In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive<sup>(3)</sup>, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the individual.

# Reading Text (2)

#### 1. Don't procrastinate

There is one common error<sup>13</sup> which stops students from being productive: procrastination<sup>(2)</sup>. Procrastination is when we delay<sup>(3)</sup> doing something important. Students often look for an excuse to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a study plan and then make yourself follow it!



#### 2. Don't study all night

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest, it's important to switch off to study effectively the next day.

#### خطا (۱)

بقيم (1)

التلدية (2)

بحقق (3)

عادات (4)

تطيل (5)

يندمش (٥)

مئتج (7)

#### (2) Allolan

#### يؤجل [3]

#### مشتب (4)

#### 3. Put the phone away

Some teachers allow students to keep their phone with them in class. But students shouldn't let themselves be distracted "by their phones. Even better, hand it to the teacher at the beginning of the class – they will let you have it back at the end!

# Listening Text (1)



; I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes. my product vity levels start to dicine and I start looking at my phone

amony: It sounds like you need to raise your productivity so you can get more homework done.

4 satiffee

sman : So, I need to become more product ve ?

amony: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your efficiency. First, assess 3 when and where you find it easiest to work. You could try to val. 'the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places

Eman : That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more progress. with my homework.

## Listening Text (2)

Productivity means managing 'your study or work so that you get all your work done in the time you leve but also doing that work well

When people ask me for tips 2 about how to be anductive, the first thing I tell them is that everyone's Merent so different things will help different people.

esstart with the place where you work it's a good idea to try out different Pakes and assess where you can concentrate the best and get the most work

one For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to

Take faster progress, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll get ess work done. You need to find the best place for you.

The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are 'early birds' and their efficiency lends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are 'night owls' who are most productive The evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. her make sure that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever type of person you are, your productivity levels3 will decline when you try to do everal different tasks that the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's Minitely something to avoid if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you should implete one task and then move on to the next.

and feeling worried also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before you down to work. If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise be writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier The to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your life and broton increase your productivity levels



يبير/ ينحكم مي 11

بصائح (2

مستويات (3

مجلم ر4

يلجب (5)

عُلِق،توثر (6)

## Listening Text (3)

	5 - 2 - 2	4
Woman	2 Do you think you would get the same results? with younger students?	التلاج "
Research	ter: Hmm, good question We're actually going to let younge.	واستجابة ث
	take part in our next study. And I would expect that we'll see similar results. By which I mean: some students will become more	(3) محدد
	productive in response to the changes we make, and others	يريادُ عِلْمِي (4)
	won't.	خامن (5)
Man	: Did you have any situations where a student really didn't want to make the changes that you asked them to make?	تحليل (6)
	- 16: -31	sense There :

Researcher: Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific 31 way. That isn't what it's all about and it probably isn't going to work. Fortunately, all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we suggested. In fact, sometimes it was difficult to stop them from continuing with the change when we needed to move on to the next one.

Woman 2 : I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share their diaries with other researchers.

**Researcher:** Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information within our research<sup>(4)</sup> team.

We saw that as private—information and we're just sharing our analysis <sup>6)</sup> of it.

# Check Point 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	The doctor says you'll get the resu	its when the blood is complete.
	a) pattern	b) cell
	c) analysis	d) disease
2	lam writing an email in	to the company's email of last week.
	a) activity	b) response
	c) refusal	d) hacking
3	In a five-star hotel, each guest has	a bathroom in his / her room.
	a) public	b) general
	c) special	d) private
.4	In this video game, players advance constructing the spaceship.	ce to the next by collecting all the pieces and
	a) level	b) floor
	c) standard	d) route
5	This week's health programme has	someon healthy eating.
	a) taps	b) tapes
	c) tips	d) trans





# Vocabulary in Use





assess	يقيم/يحلل
to make a judgment about a person or a situation after thinking carefully ab	out it
decline	سنخفض ـــــ
to decrease in quantity or importance	
efficiency	كذابة
the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, π	oney, or energy
— productivity	المعتبة ـــــ
the rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced	
— progress	ــــ تقیم
the process of getting better at doing something	
— raise	يرنع/يزيد
to move or lift something to a higher position, place, or level	
vary	يتغيرابتنوع
if several things of the same type vary, they are all different from each other	

# Notes on Vocabulary

	delay	to wait until a later time to do something
	يؤجل أينتظر حتى وقت لاحق لفعل شءاً-	He decided to delay his decision until he had seen the full
17		report.
	Procrastinate بعاطل ليؤهل فعل شيء يجب معاما	to delay doing something that you ought to do
		Don't procrastinate – make a start on your assignments as
		soon as you get them.
		The state of the s

progress	the process of getting better at doing something
تقدم (عملية التحسن في أداء شيء)	Assessment tests are evaluating the students' progres We have made good progress towards meeting our objectives.
advance	a discovery, invention, or change that brings progress
ثقدم (اكتشاف أو اختراع أو تغير يجاب التقدم)	There have been a lot of advances in scientific knowledge lately.
	In recent years, there have been enormous economic and
	social advances in Egypt.  an important discovery or achievement, especially one that happen
breakthrough	after a long period of trying
Assala anti-ata ( ) I ana m	
انجاز الفتراق الكتشاف أو إنجار هام خاصة ما يحدث	breakthrough.
بعد فترة طوبلة عن المحاولة	The breakthrough in the investigation came when police found a stolen car.
reason	why something happens, or why someone does something
سبي (تبرير لسبب هدث أو القبام بفعل)	What was the reason for the delay?
	I don't know the reason why he left his last job.
explanation	A set of reasons that halve
تفسير (مجموعــة من الأسـباب توضع سـببــ	nappens
حيوث شيء)	is there any explanation for his behaviour.
excuse	a reason that you give to avalage the
عدّر (تبرير لشس، فعلته أو كان يجب أن تفعله وغالبًا غير حقيق أو حقيق)	bad, or haven't done something that you should have done She said she couldn't come because she had to work late but it was just an excuse.
aim = goal	
ميني (شريم تلمل أن تحققه بفعل شيءاً	Something you hope to achieve by doing something  The main aim of the plan was a
	local people
target	The country can achieve its goal of reducing poverty by a third
مستمدف (کمیة او مقدار ترید آن تحققه)	a particular amount or total that you want to achieve  The company is hoping to meet it.
	The company is hoping to meet its target of increasing
	profits by 10%.  something that you very much
ambition	life/career Want to achieve in
علمــوح (شــىء تأمــل أن تحققه فــى حياتك أو	Ferial Ashraf achieve to
ممنتك في المستقبل)	Ferial Ashraf achieved her ambition of winning a medal in
diary	The state of the s
يومي <i>اث!</i> مذكرات (لتسجيل أحداث أو أراءً)	I've put the date of the party down in my diary.
journal	THE MINOREPARTMENT OF THE PARTMENT OF THE PART
دورية (يوميات بكنبها شخص هام)	journals.
blog	The short
مدونة (مذكرات أو تسحيل أراء على أحد عواقع الإنترنت)	The chef has a food blog in which she shares recipes to

# Notes

# on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen-year-old students.

and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period.

لاحظ استخدام منبغة المفرد وليس الجمع مع العدد (year - month) في مثل هذه التعبيرات.

Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest.

In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) كفاعل بمعنى الاسم (الدراسة أو المذاكرة) كما لاحظ استحدام الفعل معه في صيغة المذرد.

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night.

لاحظ استخدام (verb + ing) هذا كمفعول بعد الفعل(is) وليس بمعني المضارع المستمر.

Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you ... levels will decline when you try to do several different tasks at the same time, ...

لاحظ استخدام (verb+ing) بعد الفعل (try) بمعنى يجرب واستخدام (المصحر + to) بمعنى يحاول.

If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them.

لاحظ، استخدام المصارع المستمر في فعل الشرط في الحالة الأولى لـ (if) كما لاحظ صيغة الأمر في جواب الشرط.

Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific way.

لاحظ استخدام الفعل في صيغة المصدر بدون (to) بعد الفعل (make) بمعنى يجعل.

# Check Point 3

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The doctor decided to ...... my grandfather's surgery for a week for more tests.
- a) delay b) procrastinate c) forward
- The owners of the new club are setting a/an ...... of 2,000 new members.
- a) aim b) target c) ambition d) result
- Because of being late for work, I made up some about my car breaking down.

  a) reason by explanation c) excuse d) cause
- Regular tests enable the teacher to monitor the ...... of each child.
- a) progress b) advance c) breakthrough d) result

Unit 6 Lessons 1 4 2 283 --

Check the answers at the end of the book.

d) delete

# Practice (



# Vocabulary Exercises

<b>•</b> I	Buletti.	bering Understanding	Apptying Analysing - Evalu	ating Creating				
	Ch	core the conect an	swer from a, b, c or c	d:				
	(Ki	ey vocabulary, Readi	ng, Listening, Workboo	ik Vocabulary & Vocab	utary Notes			
. 1	1	The teacher is satisf	Sad with our	at school but he think	s we can do better.			
	·	a) breakthrough		c) failure	d) respect			
	2	_		in, so it continued for	three hours.			
	_	a) explained		c) depicted	d) interrupted			
	3		b) repeated		ends to publish it in a book			
	Ť	a) blog			d) research			
	,		b) journal	c) diary	•			
	,	problems.	different departments	will meet to c	discuss the company's financia			
		a) regularly	b) totally	c) accidentally	d) significantly			
	5	The rooms in this h	otel mayIn si	ze but they all have a	television and a telephone,			
		a) evolve	b) vary	c) manage	d) raise			
	6	The young man wil	l be in a wheelchair fo	r the of his lif	e after the accident.			
		a) change	b) part	c) rest	d) conclusion			
_	7		evere pains, the secret	ary never complained	or used her illness as			
0	, }	a/an						
		a) excuse	b) reason	c) explanation	d) intention			
	8	The company director said that the new fashion line to meet its sales targets.						
		a) failed	b) felt	c) fell	d) filled			
	9	The monthly tests a	are used toin	dividual students' abil	ity and knowledge.			
		a) redirect	b) assess	c) decline	alt elalar			
ſ	10	I was impressed by	the with whi	ch the new secretary t	VDes documents			
I		a) analysis	b) deficiency	c) efficiency				
١	11	Successful manage	rs are always looking f	or effective ways to in	d) oppression  crease employees'			
		aj stress	D) Intrinophity	c) laziness				
ì	12	The police officer sa	ald that the chemical	of the victim's	<ul> <li>d) productivity</li> <li>dress revealed traces of blood</li> </ul>			
		a) it carment	D) alialysis	c) result				
	13	The new strategy is	helping children deve	elop the of re	d) error			
•		a) napit	D) COSTOIL	c) fiction				
	14	Your mobile phone	can make you	, so it is better to po	d) response If away while studying			
•		a) analysed	b) concentrated	c) focused				
	04				d) distracted			

¢	15	Some people tend to	) When it com	nes to paying their bills.				
		a) duplicate	b) procrastinate	c) hibernate	d) recuperate			
0 100	16	The opening of the n	new branch of the ban	k is . until the Nev	y Year.			
	,.	a) damaged	b) forwarded	c) procrastinated	d) delayed			
	17	My brother's teacher	complains that he sa	lways making fo	r his low test marks.			
		a) results	b) plans	c) excuses	d) space			
	18	My boss told me that I can trust the secretary she's completely						
		a) regular	b) honest	c) deceitful	d) specific			
	19	The news announced	d that the crash	in the deaths of 14 pas	sengers.			
		a) resulted	b) reasoned	c) persuaded	d) varied			
	20	Police investigations	proved that the accide	ent was caused by humar	4315144 - 20073776-47-4			
		a) task	b) aim	c) error	d) quality			
	21	The nurse th	ne patient a glass of len	nonade and told him to dr	ink and try to calm down.			
		a) warned	b) delivered	c) treated	d) handed			
	(E	xpressions, Idioms, Pre	positions, Derivatives,	Synanyms & Antonyms				
ı	22	The police officer sai	d that he would	some conclusions from	the investigations.			
l	-	a) refuse	b) draw	c) take	d) give			
١	02			s detail in their no	ext meeting.			
0			b) for	c) of	d) in			
Ì		My teachers always advise me toa study plan to get high marks.						
	24			c) discard	d) replace			
	OP	a) make	b) do					
	25		g, Ia diary eve	c) lost	d) missed			
		a) read	b) kept					
	26	Her investigations ul		he discovery of the missin	d) to			
		a) with	b) for	·				
	27	The of the C		still questioned by some s	d) affecting			
		a) effect	b) effectiveness	c) effective	of directing			
	28	The Jacket is available	e in colours yo	ou can choose from.	d) varying			
		a) vary	b) variety	c) various				
	29	She didn't mention the economy in her speech. The verb "mention" is similar in meaning						
		to			d) refer to			
		a) lead	b) leave	c) ignore				
	30	We need to tidy the l	house before the guest	ts arrive. The verb "tidy" is t	are opposite of tile			
		Aetp ************************************			d) evaporate			
		a) realise	b) organise	c) disorganise	Init 6 Lessons 1 & 2 285			
				, ,	THE C LEGISTRES I G S			

# Study



# Lessons 1 & 2



Language

Causative verbs

ممال السبيوة

#### make/let/allow/stop

يهم منه الأفعال لنقول ان شخصًا ما أو موقفًا احبر أو سمح لشخص ما لحر بععل شيء ما أو أوقفه عن عمل شيء-

Rule	Example		
1) make + obj. + inf.	Ali alions me to use his mobile phone.		
2) let + obj. + inf.			
3) allow + obj. + to + inf			
4) stop + obj. + from + v.ing.	The cold weather stops us from going out		

ت التعلم make يعنى إجبار الشخص بقعل شيء وهي تعني force

بداستندام let/allow يعني السماح الشخص بفعل شيء وهي تعني let/allow

شتفتم السببية أيضنا لبيان أننا غالبًا لا نفعل الشيء بأنفسنا ولكن شفصًا لفر يقوم بفعل الشيء لنا وهي قسمان:

۲) مجعول

nglen (1

العل المستخدمة عن have - get:

#### Causative

## Active

Have + عتنل + Inf.

I have my son clean the room every Friday.

Ho +Inf. = persuade عنقل + Get

Ali got his mother to make a cake.

#### Passive

Have/get + غير عاقل + P.P.

I have my room cleaned every day.

Ali had his car repaired yesterday.

She will have a ring bought tomorrow.



) مند استخدام have يعني الطلب أو سؤال شخص أن يفعل شيء وهي تعني ask

'' <sup>المد</sup> استصام get يعني إثباع شخص أن يمعل شيء وهي تعني persuade وإن كان لها معني ويجعل، أيضًا بعون اقباع مثل:

My stomach pain got me to stay in bed for a week.



## Causative (Passive)

ونبياً السببية في المجمول بالشخص صاحب الشيء (المقعول) + v. to have/ get + الشخص صاحب الشيء (المقعول)

	Causative (	Passive)	
have			present simple
had			past simple
am having			present cont.
was having		repaired	past cont.
have had	my car		present perfect
had had			past perfect
will have			future
can have			infinitive
must have			infinitive

Check-Point- 4 Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:
My friend allowed mehis car twice	
a) borrow	b) to borrowing
c) borrowing	d) to borrow
Let's this crossword puzzle togeth	er.
a) did	b) doing
c) do	d) to do
We'll get the plumber the pipes.	
a) to fix	b) fixes
t) fixing	d) fix
What made you that?	
a) to do	<b>b</b> ) do
c) doing	d) done
The rain didn't stop usthe trip.	
a) enjoy	b) to enjoy
c) from enjoying	d) enjoyed Check the answers at the end
enjoying	Chick the suswers at the end

Unit 6 V Lessons 1 & 2 287



# Language Exercises

•	Ren	embering	plying Analysing exalus	Ang Creating	
		hoose the convet ans	With the John State		
		I had my friend	me to the airpo	ort.	d) driven
		a) to drive	b) driving	c) drive	
		She grabbed the rail t	o stop herself	gyrna (1948) #	d) fall
		a) from falling	b) falls	c) to fall	<b>— /</b> · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> · · <b>G</b> ·
		The teacher made us	the whol	e exercises.	d) rewrite
		a) to rewrite	b) rewritten	c) rewriting	_
	1	His wife got him	wasting much	n money on buying useless t	d) stopping
		a) stops	b) to stop	c) stop	w/ stopping
		I don't allow my guest		lat.	d) to smoking
		a) smoking	b) smoke	c) to smoke	u) to smoking
	-	can let you			d) be basing
		a) to have	b) have	c) having	d) be having
	7	You should have your	visa befo	ore it expires.	الممام مستعددة
		a) to extend	• • •	c) to be extended	d) extended
	8			ets the reports	an a
		a) typed	b) to type		d) type
	8	1a plumbe			
		a) am having	b) got	c) had	d) made
	10	We usually have a che			
		a) cook	-	c) to cook	d) cooked
	11			new pair this eve	_
ļ	,	a) to make	b) will make	*	d) make
	12			whatever they like.	
		a) have done	b) doing		<b>d</b> ) do
	13	Nothing can stop us			
		a) from achieving			d) achieve
	14	We must allow young		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		a) develop	b) to develop	c) developing	d) developed
	15			omework before I go out.	
		a) get	b) allow	c) make	d) persuade
	16	The examiner made us	our ider	ntification in order to be adn	nitted to the test.
		a) showing	b) to show	c) showed	d) show
	17	Would you approve if I		HAZIM OLONG CO	
		a) to be copied	b) copied	c) been copied	d) to copy
	18	She tries hard to finish	her homework on ti	me, but she can never	it all done.
		a) has	b) gets	c) get	d) let
	19	Don't allow your proble	emsyou	r life.	W/ ICC
		a) to dominate	b) dominate	c) will dominate	d) dominating
	20	The internet has stoppe	ed young people	to each other.	a, domina
		a) talked	b) talk	c) talking	d) from talking
1	21	if you ask nicely, mum	will probably	a piece of cake	a) Itolii rawaa
		a) make you have	b) let you have	c) get you to have	d) to let you have
		_	•	ANDLI OF A LIGAGE	OLTO REL VOU ""

2	Samy's parents should	him etualu t	
2	a) get b) make	· min study because his gr	
	al uc.		IN A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRAC
3	I have got a technician  a) to check  b) checked	. my washing machine rec	ently.
	we had a maid	c) check	d) checking
14	We had a maid our ho a) to cleaning b) cleans	use last Tuesday. It doesn't	need doing today.
	1) to creating at creatiz	C) close	d) to clean
5	You can't stop people	what they think,	
	a) from saying b) say	c) to say	d) to saying
6	Let him the calculator	to finish the mathematics	problem quickly.
	a) to use Using	C) uses	d) use
7	A 24-hour ceasefire allowed the tv	vo armies an ac	greement.
	a) to reaching b) to reach	c) reaching	d) reach
8	Someone stole my bike last night.	Have you ever	7
	a) had stolen your bike	b) stolen your bi	
	c) had your bike stolen	-	
0	•	d) been stolen y	
đ	My father always my h a) makes me done		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	b) made me to d	· <del>-</del>
	c) makes me do	d) makes me to o	
U	my house decorated		
	a) had had b) got	c) have	d) was got
i	I'll have the clothesan		
	a) wash / iron	b) washed / iron	
	c) to wash / to iron	d) to be washed	/ ironed
2	Are you going to have your shoes	polished? - No, I will	myself.
	a) polish them b) polish it	c) have them pol	ished d) get it polished
13	What makes him and h	is eyesall the t	ime?
	a) coughing/watering	b) to cough/to w	
	c) cough/water	d) coughs/water	
4	Mind you don't get your fingers	in the door.	
	a) to catch b) caught	c) catching	d) catch
5	The boss made the employees stay		work. This means he
		10) 21) 211	
	them.	c) persuaded	d) forced
8	a) begged b) asked	· ·	
-	It is high time we the c	ar serviced. c) having	d) to have
7	a) had b) have		
· E	Which of the following is correctly	Stractureur	
	a) I allowing myself to get distracte	d Aeth equily	
	b) I allow myself to get distracted V	ery easily.	
	s) fallow to myself to get distracted	yery easily.	
	(1) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	MACV PASIIV.	
8	My father had a barber cut his hair	yesterday. This means that b) he persuaded I	him to do it
	a) he forced him to do it	d) he persuaded r	
_		d) he asked nim u	oans that
9	C) he advised him to do it My uncle trims the trees in his gard	en every 6 months, Inis me	no to trim them
	a) he doesn't trim them himself.		
	r) (	d) he has the tree	s cummed
lQ.	Ali had his car washed the other da	y. This means that	ad Alie car
	a) Ali washed his car himself	b) someone wash	eu All'acar
	A Mayligh Lip Cal Milligen	d) someone will w	rasii Ali 5 Cal
	c) Ali's car is still dirty		Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2 289

# Test Yourself (





# Unit 6

		# WhiteA	rid 🕛 V	unit and	f + alluating	* channel
Choose the	Correctian	swer fr	om a. b	1. 6. 01. 1	d:	

			ALL THOMAN, E. C. OT U.						
	1	The Minister of H	fealth that sta	ndards at the governme	ntal hospitals were developing				
		a) denied	b) relied	c) stated	d) prospected				
	2				are more in the morning				
		a) defective		c) reflective					
	3	After the storm,	After the storm, the government officials the town's need for aid.						
		a) accused	b) recessed	c) insisted	d) assessed				
	4	In the last few ye	ears, scientists have m	ade great in the	fight against diseases,				
		<ul><li>a) progress</li></ul>	b) battle	c) race	d) inspection				
	5	The cost of a roo	m at most hotels can	according to the	season.				
		a) carry	b) vary	c) reply	d) deploy				
	8	The study of the	new vaccine was carr	ied out byat Oxl	ford University.				
				c) researchers					
,	7	The editor asked	me to rewrite the rep	ort as it contained a lot	of typing				
		a) sorts		c) details					
	8			rs differ from the					
				c) reflectively	d) repulsively				
	9	I don't let the cat	son the bed,						
).			b) to sleep		d) sleeping				
	10	I had my eyeglasses when I was at the stadium.							
			b) stealing		d) stolen				
	11		ther do some of the w						
		a) Make		c) Allow	d) Ask				
	12	My parents wouldn't allow me to the party.							
		a) go		c) going	d) gone				
	13	Parents should	their children to li	mit the amount of time th	ney spend using mobile phones				
		a) have	b) make	c) get	d) let				
	14		o stop you for	-					
		a) apply	b) to apply	c) of applying	d) from applying				
	15			one broke into my garde	n.				
		a) had	b) let	c) made	d) caused				
	16		eave early. This means	that he to leave					
		a) forced me		b) gave me permis	ision				
		c) persuaded me		d) asked me					
	17		owing is correctly pur						
			r has two 5's. It's easy						
			er has two 5s. It's easy						
			r has two 5s'. It's easy						
		d) My pin number has two 5sl. It's easy to remember.							

- 18 Choose the essay topic that best suits this statement. \*It's important that we always follow traffic rules to reduce the chances of accidents, keep pedestrians safe, and prevent traffic jams." a) How to prevent h ghway traffic jams. b) How to ensure pedestrian safety. c) Ways to prevent traffic accidents.
- d) Advantages of following traffic rules. 19 On the one hand, technology has rendered us great services, but on the other hand, it has caused us some problems. The underlined expressions show.....
  - a) similarity between two different facts

c) addition

b) comparing two different facts

d) expressing cause and result

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

 $Computers\ are\ gradually ^{(1)}\ replacing\ human\ labor ^{(2)}\ in\ many\ areas\ of\ our\ lives.\ An\ important$ area in computer technology is the use of computer systems to perform jobs which require intelligence, such as learning how to sing or spotting(3) familiar objects. Most computers cannot do these things because they do not have a 'brain' to think. However, things are changing as people come up with newer and smarter computers.

Computer scientists have come up with computers which can 'think'. These special computers do not actually have 'brains' but are fed with many facts and pieces of information about the job they are built to do. For example, there are computers which can identify<sup>(4)</sup> which area contains gold or other materials. They learn about the important qualities of the mineral(5) such as its color, weight and the areas it is most likely to be found. This makes it eas er for computers to spot the mineral in different parts of the world.

Computers can also be used in factories. Businessmen and factory owners use computers In the form of robots. These robots contain computer systems that enable them to perform the job they are programmed to do. A single robot can do a job which would take three people to do; this saves businessmen precious(6) time. There would no longer be any need to train workers for different tasks and it would be cost-effective for employers as well.

in time to come, it is possible that computer systems would take away many jobs. However, there is also an increased need for people who can build, design and repair computers. Thus, not all jobs will run out in the near future.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 20 The best title to the passage is: ......
  - a) Computers in factories
  - b) Having a computer is something useless
  - c) The computer is a great invention
  - d) The computer will destroy man
- According to paragraph 1, what are some tasks which need 'thinking' that computers are not able to do?
  - Performing jobs.

b) Learning.

d) Coming up with newer computers.

- Replacing human labor. 22 The phrase 'things are changing' (paragraph 1) refers to ......
  - a) people buying computers
  - b) computers looking like people
  - c) people thinking like computers
  - d) computers being able to perform intelligent tasks



(5) معين (6) ئىين (3) التعرف على (4) يعبد (1)تىرىبيا

Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2

- 23 What is different about today's computers?

  a) They can 'think' b) They can sink' c) They can 'sing'.

  24 The word "fed" (paragraph 2) suggests that
  a) computers are given food to eat to do work
  b) information has to be input into the computers
  c) nourishing vitamins have to be provided to computers
  d) information has to be obtained from computers and given to another source
  25 Robots save time for businessmen by ....
  a) training other workers
  b) being built in factories
  c) doing the job of one person.
  d) not being needed to be trained
- 25 Robots save time for businessmen by

  a) training other workers
  c) doing the job of one person

  26 According to paragraph 3, employers can save on money by using robots as
  a) robots need not be paid
  b) robots are not expensive
  c) robots cannot be trained

  27 The antonym of the word "precious" is
  a) valuable
  b) priceless
  c) worthless
  d) important

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- 28 Having a lot of work to do can lead to procrastination and stop all productivity. Therefore, students should learn how to prioritize tasks they should be working on.
  - قد يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وايقاف الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التى يجب أن يتعلوا عليها.
  - أن يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المعالجة وإيقاف الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التى يجب أن يعملوا عليها.
  - قــد يــؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وإيقاف الإنتاج بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التى يجب أن يعملوا عليها.
  - d قد يؤدى القيام بالكثير من العمل إلى المماطلة وزيادة الإنتاجية بالكامل لذلك يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب كيفية تحديد أولويات المهام التى يجب أن يعملوا عليها.
- 29 Motivation is what energizes, and controls behaviour. Motivated employees will retain a high level of innovation while producing higher- quality work at a higher level of efficiency.
  - الدائع هو ما يثبط ويستيطر على السلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المحبطون بمستوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.
  - الدافع هو ما ينشيط ويسيطر على السلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموطفون المتدمسون بمستوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.
  - الدائع هو ما ينشبط ويسبيطر على السباوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المتحمسون بمستوى عالٍ من الابتكار مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.
  - d) الدافع هو ما يثبط ويســبطر على الســلوك حيث سيحتفظ الموظفون المتحمسون بمستوى عالٍ من الاستهلاك مع إنتاج عمل عالى الجودة بمستوى أعلى من الكفاءة.
  - 30 تختلف أسباب السعادة من شخص لأخر، فالبعض يجدها في جمع العال، وأخرون يجدونها في مساعدة الأخرين والتغلب على لحظات الفشل.
    - a) The reasons of happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
  - b) The reasons for happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
  - c) The causes for happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in saving money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
  - d) The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

# Study



# Lessons 3 & 4

## A Vocabulary

## yocabulary on Reading

1	
alarm (n)	إنذار/منبه
area (n)	منطقة/مساحة
carry on (v) (y-ied)	يستمرفى
drawback (n)	-145
evaluate (v) (d)	يقيم
exactly (adv)	بالضبط
experience (n) (v) (d)	خبرة/تجربة/يجرب
impact (n)	تاثير/اصطدام

logic (n)	منطق
manage (v) (d)	ــ ينجح/يتمكن/يدير/يتحكم في
mean(v)	يقصد/يعني
naturally (adv)	بشكل طبيعى
overall (adj) (adv)	إجمالي/شامل/بصورة شاملة
task (n)	2ada
unpleasant (adj)	غير سار

#### Vocabulary on Listening & Video Script

add (v) (ed)	يضيف
alone (adj)	بمقرده
anxiety (n)	قلق
beliefs (n)	معتقدات
brainstorming (n)	عصف ذهني
burned out (adj)	منعك/محترق الأعصاب
chaos (n)	فوضى
commuter (n)	مسافر يوميًّا إلى العمل
cortisol (n)	هرمون الكورتيزول
Create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج
decision (n)	قزار
definition (n)	تعريف
detail (n)	تغصيل
discussion (n)	مناقشق
disturb (v) (ed)	يزعج
forward (adj)	متقدم
hormone (n)	هرمون

	1
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن
option (n)	اختيار
performance (n)	أداء
point (n)	رای
priority (n)	أولوية
process (n)	غملية
quality (n)	نوعية/جودة
reflect (v) (ed)	يتأمل/يفكر مليًّا
reflection (n)	تفكير/تامل
revise (v) (d)	يراجع
session (n)	چلسة
stressful (adj)	مجهد
summarise (v) (d)	يلخمن
take part (v)	يشارك
tough (adj)	هاس/عنيف
valuable (adj)	قيم/نفيس
workplace (n)	مكان العمل

### Workbook Vocabulary

بالتأكيد/تمامًا
ېديل
مدونة/يقوم بالتدوين
ھدرب
يسخانسنة
وكوب الدراجات
راكب الدراجة
حمية/نظام غذائي
سدادة الأذن
ىلىل
معجب/مشجع

	1
focus (v) (ed)	پرکز/ترکیز
grade (n)	تغيير (اختبار)/صف دراسي
massive (adj)	ضمم/مسلام
mentally (adv)	المُسْفُنِ السِّقَةِ السُّفِينِيِّةِ السُّفِينِيِّةِ السُّفِينِيِّةِ السُّفِينِيِّةِ السُّفِينِيِّةِ السُّفِينِ
Olympic (adj)	اولميى
Olympics (n)	الدورة الأولمبية
performance(n)	اشأء
pillow (n)	وسادة/مخدة
practice (n)	ممارسة/ندريب
refreshed (adj)	مسترخ/منتعش
strategy (n)	استراتيمية

## Phrases & Expressions & Idioms & prepositions

a waste of time	مضيعة لنوقت
add to options	يضيف إلى الاختيارات
at least	على الأقل
come up with ideas	يستثبط ايخرج بأفكار
feel comfortable	يشعر بالراحة
feel my best	أشعر بأفضل هالة
make a difference	يحدث فرقًا
add to	يضيف إلى
dislike about	يكره/يعقت بخصوص

make sure	عثاكد '
pros and cons of	مميزات وعيوب
put into practice	يضع موضع التنفيذ
set world records	يحقق أرقامنا قياسية عالمية
share ideas	يشارك أشكارًا
take action	يتخذ إجراء
take/ have break	بأخذ فترة راحة
feel about	يشعر بشان
focused on	مرکز علی

#### **Derivatives**

	Verb
add	يضيف
evaluate	largi
focus	يركز
manage	يدير/يتحكم غى
mean	يعنى/يقصد
perform	يۇدى
practise	يمارس/يتمرن
refresh	يسترخى/ينتعش

Noui	) <u> </u>
addition	إضافة
evaluation	يقيم
focus	تركيز
management	إندارة
meaning	معنى
performance	أجاء
practice	ممارسة/تدريب
refreshment	انتعاش

Adje	tive
additional	ضافى
evaluative	قييعى
focused	ىركىز
managerial	دازى
meaningful	<sup>تو معزی/</sup> تو معنی
performing	موذ
practised	معارس
refreshed	لنتعش امسترخ

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

a) grades

c) degrees

a) plight

c) fight

Word Meaning		Synonym Libali	Antonym staal	
alarm	امداو	alert/warning	quietness	فدوء
discussion	مباغشه	argument/debate	agreement/silence	انفاق/متمت
drawback	-110	disadvantage/demerit	advantage	مبرة
evaluate	ويتيع	judge/assess	neglect	يغمل
focus	يركز	concentrate/aim attention	Ignore	بتجامل
manage	يعير	handle/control	mismanage/fail	يمشل
overall	شامل	comprehensive	specific	, Autoria
practice	ممارسة/تدريب	training	idleness	كسل
priority	أولوية	preference	inferiority	دونية

#### Check Point 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: of organizing the information. The computer programmer has the difficult ....... b) profession a) task d) work c) position amount of information on the Internet through thousands of You can find a .... websites. b) tiny a) useless d) strange c) massive The pilot skillfully ..... to land the plane on the runway and saved the passengers. b) managed a) directed d) accepted c) passed Planning your study well helps you get the best .... ....... in exams,

b) ranks

b) right

d) diet

A healthy .....helps build the body's natural defences against diseases.

d) courses



## Reading Text (

#### Trying to raise my productivity levels: Week 1

I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. I can understand the  $\log n^{-n}$  of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big drawback " for

me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I d.dn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me.

I decided to always do the task<sup>(3)</sup> that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me

to manage<sup>(4)</sup> my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on (5) making study plans.

## Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

#### Huge benefits from small changes

The last time I blogged, I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened!

A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic cycling team set 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their performance? Well, he analysed absolutely everything and improved each thing by 1%. He made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their diet and even their pillows! It had a very positive impact on their productivity.

So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas:

- when I concentrate best
- for how long I can concentrate for before I need a break

(1) <sub>(3</sub>

(3) **Janu** 

يستمر (5)

سير/يتحكم -- (4)

how I sleep best

· what food makes me feel my best

At first, I thought It was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I realised I was more mentally active in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs. I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go.

Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made. In Maths and History, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just one month! Looking back, I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So why not try it yourself? Adam

## Listening Text (1)



zeinab: OK, we're all here now and we have everything we need. So, we need to come up with ideas for how we can welcome new students to our school and make them feel comfortable here. Does anyone already have any ideas they want to share(1)?



Nabila: I was thinking that we could put every new student together with a student who's already here. That student could show the new student and be there to help them when they need it.

يشارك (1)

حلول (2)

أولونة (3)

zeinab: That sounds like a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions(2), Reem?

آختيارات (4)

Reem : Sure, yes. I was just thinking how that would work. But I think it could work well.

Nabila: Well, it might lead to a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support.

Reem : Yes, exactly and that's our priority(3).

Zeinab: Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?

Nabila: Well, I clearly do!

Reem: Yes, I think it's a good idea too. Let's add it to our options(4).

## Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Sami: Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so far?

Rami: OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sami: How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

Adel: That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a frlend.

Rami: Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?

Adel: Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting, and you can test one another too.

Sami: I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

Adel ; Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

Rami: I think it's important to eat healthily and practise self-care when we're stressed about studying.

Sami: Really? Can you expand on that?

Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 297

Raml: Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed, we produce a hormone called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.

Adel: Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami: My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organisation and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress.

Organising ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

Adel: Interesting point. So, we have five solutions, but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?

Sami: That's a tough one. I'm between 'making a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different room'. What about you Rami?

Rami: Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I'd go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

Adel: At first, I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami's mum said I've come round to that idea too.

Sami: So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

Rami: Yes, I think so.

Adel: Yes, I agree.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or

CHECK POINT (2) Ch	oose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 My son's at sch	ool has greatly improved since he started making a study plar
a) activation	b) performance
c) acting	d) interference
	jammed with the usual morninggoing to work
students going to school.	
a) opponents	b) enemies
c) scorers	d) commuters
3 I couldn't work with the kids	around my concentration.
a) assisting	b) conveying
c) disturbing	d) riddling
(4. Every trainings	tarts with a series of stretching exercises.
a) access	b) session
c) recession	d) recreation
(5) My father always says that	planning is important to get good exam results.
a) forward	b) backward
c) middle	d) restarted



and

## Vocabulary in Use



## COCUS Con Vocabulary

مدونة
tion or opinions from a particular person or about a rinformation is added regularly
an, product, etc.
سرجة/تقدير
r their work or for an examination
منعقق
ning that seems correct and reasonable, or a set of sensible
important and that needs attention before anything else
Con Vocabulary
You can choose whichever method of payment you prefer.
The firm is considering a change in its marketing strategy.
The team was discussing tactics for the game.
Many people have tried to copy his paintings.
▶ I'll photocopy the letter and give it to you.
He forged my signature on the contract.
A survey suggests that 27% of software in the UK has been pirated.

#### practice

 The hotel has ended the practice of leaving chocolates in guests'rooms.

habit

عادة شخصية أشيء تفعله عادة بدون تفكيرا

Biting your nails is a bad habit.
I always go to the same supermarket, out of habit.

custom

عبادة مجتمعيــة (شــي، يفعله النــاس كتقليد مقبول في المجتمع) In Japan, it is the custom to take off your shoes when you enter a house.

#### discussion

مناتشة (إعطاء آراء من شيء معم)

I had a discussion with my son about his school work.

#### debate

مناظرة (جدال) غالبًا أطراف الجدال مختلفون

There has been a great debate about genetically modified food.

#### manage

ينجح/يتمكـن مـن (يتبعهـنا اسـم أو ضعيـر أو المصدر + ٢٥)

- I don't think I can manage a long walk today.
- We managed to persuade him to come with us.

succeed (in)

ينجح/يتمكن من

(يتبعما noun أو + verb + ing)

- Many women were able to succeed in politics.
- My brother succeeded in passing his final tests.

#### Notes

#### on sentences from Listening and Reading Texts

Did you notice these notes while reading?

A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford.

لاحظ حنف ضعير وصل يتبعه (verb to be) فالحملة أصلها.

- A teacher told me about a coach who is called David Brailsford.
- I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go.

لاحظ استخدام (verb +ing) هنا بمعنى الحال (أصحو شاعرًا بــ).

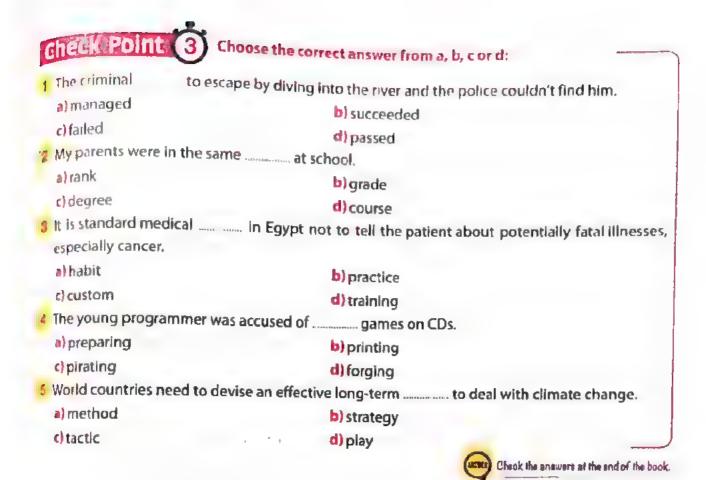
Looking back I should have done this before!

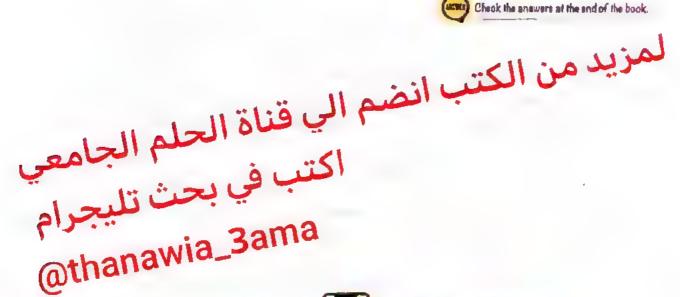
لاحظ استخدام (.should have+ p.p) منا يمعني الندم على شيء في الماضي.

So why not try it yourself?

لاحظ الصيفة عير الرسمية للاقتراح فيمكن أن يكون الاقتراح كالتالى:

So why don't you try it yourself?









# Vocabulary Exercises

	hbering Understanding	- reporting	gating Constinu	
Ch	pose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:	t Mates
(K	ey vocabulary, Rea	ding, Listening, Workbo	ok Vocabulary & Vocab	oulary Notes
1		ent off and the superma		
ľ	a) arm		c) force	d) alarm
2		<ul><li>b) weapon</li><li>public transport is one</li></ul>	•	we face in Egypt, but
Ī	we are doing bet		Of the most office	
	_		c) professions	d) expeditions
2	a) tasks	b) works		a few colour pictures to
3		look a lot more attractiv	e ir the publisher.	
	the pages.	E. S	a) name un d	d) developed
	a) added	b) took	c) removed	•
4		er company was accuse	d of some sor	ftware and selling them under
	different names.			de de aleman
_	a) copying			d) pirating
5	-	with her father, she		
	a) debate	b) fight	c) discussion	d) dispute
6		of Egypt is a bit more t	han one million square	kilometres.
	a) region	b) district	c) part	d) area
7		ence between the two o		
	a) effectively	b) awfully	c) terribly	d) exactly
8				documents that she sends off.
	a) part	b) letter	c) copy	d) kind
9		as a diplomat gave him		d in his novels.
	a) experiments	b) experts	c) experiences	d) excuses
10	Despite the noise	e made by some journal	ists, the spokeswoman	on her statement as
		appened.		
	a) lifted	b) carried	c) gave	d) lasted
11		to the effective	eness of a new drug in a	pandemic,
	a) evaluate	b) neglect	c) defy	d) doubt
12		t understand the		actions,
	a) science	b) logic	c) search	d) art
13	Doctors always a	dvise mothers that a bala	incedis Import	tant for a child's development.
	a) right	b) diet	fight	d) incidht
14	The essay is equi	valent to 180 words and	d counts for nearly 10 p	er cent of the marks
	of the test.			
	a) doubtful	b) flexible	c) overali	d) effectible
1!	Education is a to	p in the govern	ment's policy, so a lot o	f money is spent on it.
1	a) priority	<ul><li>b) inferiority</li></ul>	c) ability	d) possibilies

. #1	a) race b) norfers at the opening ceremony with their songs,					
		P) her totuguce	$\sigma_{i}^{i} = G_{i}^{i}$			
17	felt very	after taking the short tr	in in the great has about	d) reflection		
	a) refreshed	b) concerned	c) depressed			
18	Our football team I			d) gloomy		
	efficient one.		arter losing four mat	ches and hired a more		
	a) trainee	b) owner	c) pitch	d) coach		
18	The government has developed a successful for dealing with regional unemployment.					
	alsteh	D) foundation	c) strategy	d) style		
20	An is a pie	ce of soft material that	you put into your ear t	o keep out noise or water		
	a) earring	b) ear plug	c) earphone	d) eardrop		
(	xpressions, Idioms, P	repositions, Derivatives,	Synonyms & Antonyms			
		od which makes me feel				
	a) health	b) best				
22		orine can be added	c) back	d) better		
Γ	a) for	b) of				
23	,	•	c) to	d) at		
	The only big drawback with the plan was its high cost. The antonym of the noun "drawback"					
),	is	6)		all a discourse		
24	a) plight	b) error	c) disadvantage	d) advantage		
49		ve him the chance to				
	a) put	b) do	c) fly	d) design		
25	Having a good teac	her has made a/an				
	a) reply	b) effect	c) way	d) difference		
26	The restaurant is no	w under new				
	a) manger	b) management	c) managerial	d) managed		
27	You must get as mu	ich practice as possible	before the competition	n. The synonym of the word		
	"practice" is	nà ở		dll.		
	a) training	b) habit	c) custom	d) reply		
28	The young weight li	ifting champion	a world record in the	last championship.		
	21	bleet	c) keep	a) renect		
29	After graduation, all	my brother's efforts w	ere focused 9	etung a suitable job.		
	1.0		c) with	-1011		
30	Josef returned from	vacation in the North C	oast feeling relaxed an	d) refrecher		
	a) refresh	b) refreshment	c) refreshed			
				Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 303		

# Study



# Lessons 3 & 4

#### Language



### Causative (Extra points)

ر) السبيية في السؤال (مستجَّم does ) المصارع السبيط، وأناأ اللماضي السبطار

ع) السببية في النفي (نستحدم didn't/didesn't للمضارع البسيط وdidn't للماضي البسيط)

fird you have your meal prepared?

No, I didn't (have it prepared). I prepared it myself.

منى الأزمنة الأحرى بستخدم الفعل المساعد أو الناقص الموجود مي أول السؤال.

- · Are you going to have your tooth pulled out by the dentist?
- Have you had your car checked at the garage? Will you have your house painted?

ع) يُستَخْدِم get بدلًا من have ليفيد المعودة أحياثًا،

He finally got the seats booked.

ع) يمكن القول إن having تأتي على شكل الفعل الذي يكون في المعلوم فلو كان الفعل به [1] هإنها تستحدم having وإن كان الفعل مصدرًا يستخدم have وإن كان الفعل fo + inf. فإننا يستخدم have مثل.

She likes cleaning her house. · She likes having her house cleaned.

She'd like(likes) to clean her house, She'd like (likes) to have her house cleaned.

ه) ليس واثمًا استخدام غير العاقل بعد have/get في المجمول ولكن يمكن استخدام العاقل أنضًا إذا وافق المعنى مثل. If you don't get out of my house, I'll have you arrested.

1) هناك تعبيرات نستقيم معما v.ing مثلًا ويوجد بها have difficulty مها have difficulty وبالقياس thave a hard time/trouble

I have difficulty finding a flat nowadays.

٧) إذ حول الفعل make (الذي يأتي بعده المصدر) إلى المجمول فإننا تستخدم to قبل المصدر.

He made me clean the flat on my own. I was made to clean the flat .... ٨) يمكن استخدام النعل stop بدون from بنفس المعنى وهو يوقف شخصًا من عمل شيء.

couldn't stop her crying.

الاحظ الفرق بين يوقف شخصًا من stop from ويتوقف قليلًا عن stop of.

The protesters stopped short of a violent confrontation.

توقف المتظامرون عن المولجمة العنيفة

## Check Point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- had my car repaired, but I ..... my room painted.
  - a) didn't make b) had
- c) qot
- d) didn't get

- .....your flat cleaned every week?
  - a) Do you have
- b) Did you have
- c) Did you get
- d) Have you had
- She'd like .....the dinner prepared tonight.
  - a) having
- b) have
- c) to have
- d) get

- have difficulty .....all these questions.
  - a) answered
- b) answering
- c) to answer
- d) answer
- 5 The children were made ...... the homework twice as a kind of punishment.
  - a) write
- b) writing
- c) to writing
- d) to write



Check the answers at the and of the book



Understanding Applying

Analysing

Fvaluating Creating

# Language Exercises

	Chaose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
The sergeant made the criminal talk. This means he him to talk.				n to talk.		
	a) asked	b) advised	c) persuaded	d) forced		
2	The bodyguard wor	n'tyou into	the center without your	card.		
	a) get	b) let	c) make	d) have		
3	It is certainly true, b	ut I can'tyo	u believe It.			
	a) make	b) allow	c) let	d) get		
4	You should	him explain why he	made such a mistake.			
	a) allow	b) get	c) have	d) have got		
5	He asked if it was po	ossible for us to allow hi	mthe garde	en wall.		
	a) painting	b) paint	c) painted	d) to paint		
6	I have the mechanic	my car for	repairs every year.			
	a) checking	b) checked	c) check	d) to check		
7	I will have my house	enext mont				
	a) redecorating		c) to redecorate			
8	We weren't	to take photograph				
	a) allowed	b) made	c) had	d) got		
9	His going on holida	y without permission fr		them very furious.		
	a) got	b) made	c) get	d) had		
10	Lay the carpet on p	aper to stop it				
	a) to stick		b) stuck d) from sticking			
	c) stick			arane		
11	Fathy's car is really o	dirty. He ought to	c) make	d) let		
	a) cause	b) have				
12	When are you going	to get someone	c) to clean	d) clean		
	a) cleaning	b) cleaned				
13	The teacher doesn't	his student	c) stop	d) get		
	a) allow	<b>b)</b> let ow to use the computer	your older	brother to help you.		
14			c) let	d) get		
de	a) stop	b) have	*			
15		e gardenat	c) water	d) watered		
10	a) been watered	b) to water er older sister				
10		er older sister	b) have/iron			
	a) got/to iron	4	d) made/to iron			
	c) lets / iron		}	Unk 6 Lessons 3 & 4 305		

	17	The boss	. him	a suit, though he wanted t	o wear sportswear,	
		a) got/wearing		b) makes/wear		
		c) made/wear		d) had/worn		
	18	Ali his	credit card	two days ago.		
		a) made/to change		b) get/to change		
		c) has/change		d) had/changed		
	19	The manager	his secret	ary the documen	ts.	
	8	a) made/typed		b) had/type		
	ŀ	c) got/type		d) had/typed		
	20	It is a very profitable business, but I couldn'thim			up his mind to start it	
		a) let/to make		b) get/to make	4 101	
		c) want/to make		d) made/make		
	21	We were made	still with	our arms folded.		
		a) sat	b) to sitting	c) sitting	d) to sit	
	22	My father blamed	me for not letting	g the gardener the	e trees.	
		a) trim	b) not trim	c) to trim	d) trimming	
	23	The father has got	his children	a company of their ow	n.	
		a) find	b) to find		d) founding	
	24	Dad me				
ίĊ		a) makes	b) got	c) lets	d) let	
	25	I couldn't stop myself				
1	20	a) from laugh	b) to laugh	c) laughing	d) laugh	
•	20	Teachers at my school don't allow				
2		a) cheating		b) to cheat		
	27	c) to cheating		d) cheated		
		a) get/have	перрыновинальной МС видумент на	sweets very often.		
		c) get/to have		b) make/to have		
	28	Hehis le	ea broken whos	d) let/have		
r		a) had	b) was having	*		
7	29	Which of the follow		c) was getting	d) had had	
				u acturea;		
1		<ul><li>a) He let me use his computer now.</li><li>b) He was allowed me to use his computer yesterday.</li></ul>		Obliter vestorday		
		c) I was allowed to use his computer yesterday.				
and a		d) I was allowing to use his computer yesterday.		-		
4 //	30	Which of the following isn't correctly structured?				
1		a) He prevented me from interfering in his personal affairs.				
1		b) He stopped me fr	rom interfering in	his personal affairs.		
1		c) He stopped me in				
,,		d) He stopped me o				



# Lessons 3 & 4



#### General Skills

Don't forget to study this part from the Skills Booklet



#### Writing

plan a text about your experiences of using two study tips from Lesson 3. Include the following:

- . What you did.
- . How you feel about the experiences from your position now.
- -The positive effects of using each study tips (if any).
- -The negative effects of using each study tips (if any).
- . How helpful you found using the study tips overall.
- . Plan a text about your experiences of using two study tips from experts.

#### Model comment

I had a problem raising my productivity and studying harder than before. My friends had three study tips for doing so. However, I decided to choose two of them to try. The first one was having a study plan. The second was revising with a friend before exams.

Firstly, I made a perfect study plan for my school subjects. I decided to study only two subjects after school. I also set a definite time for each subject. This really had a fantastic effect on my study and marks. My teachers were pleased with my progress at school.

Secondly, I decided to revise with my close friend before exams. We studied together at my house as I had my own room whereas he shared his room with his younger brother. Although we did well on the first day, we started wasting a lot of time chatting and surfing the internet on the second and third day. That's why we both decided to stop it and I began to revise alone.

In conclusion, I got a lot of benefits from these study tips. They really boosted my progress at school. I got the final marks in three exams and better marks in the others. I am really grateful to my friends who gave me this useful advice and I suggest that every student try these study tips to increase their productivity and change their study for the better.

# Test Yourself "(





## Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	B	If thelight i	n the car goes on, you	should fasten your seat.	belt.		
		a) alarm	b) arm	c) disarm	d) armour		
	2	medicine can cure many problems, but not diseases like cancer.					
		a) Nuclear	b) Radiology	c) Alternative	d) Excessive		
	3	One of the most im	portant ways to the	symptoms of diabetes i	s leading a healthy lifesty		
		a) direct	b) manage	c) vanish	d) display		
4	4	Some animals give	off a/an smell t	hat keeps attackers awa	y.		
		a) inflected	b) cured	c) pleasant	d) unpleasant		
	5	The police have arr	ested a number of peop	ple who took in t	the criminal attacks,		
		a) piece	b) place	c) part	d) apart		
	6	The was ab	out to win the race who	en his bicycle broke dow	'n.		
		a) driver	b) cyclist	c) motorist	d) assistant		
	7	After this long and	tiring day, I'll be asleep	as soon as my head hits	the		
		a) pillow	b) chair	c) case	d) safe		
	8	Karam Gaber beca	me a/an champ	ion after winning the go	id medal in the Olympic		
		a) inventive	b) reflective	c) defective	d) Olympic		
	9		e he made mea	lot.			
).	1	a) laughed		c) laughing	d) laugh		
	10		e allowedtheir	own decisions.			
	14	a) making	b) to make	c) making	d) to be made		
٠		a) to fill		e had his tooth			
	12	•	b) to be filled	c) filled	d) filling		
	-	a) to take	b) taken	gage to his roor	n by the porter.		
	13			c)) take	d) been taken		
		a) ironed	b) ironing	othes by my mo	ther.		
a	14			c) to iron year and it still looks like	d) iron		
•		a) painted	b) to paint	c) paint	new.		
1	15			d get a gardener	d) painting		
1		a) to cutting	b) cutting	e) cut			
	16	Mohamed's house	is very hot. He needs to	get a technician	d) to cut		
4000		m) to market	I II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	CHINSTALIAN			
1	17	The is a gre	eat achievement. It was	nationalised during	d) installing		
-		a) Suez canal, Nass	ser's Reign.	b) Suez Canal, nasser's	The over p		
		c) Suez Canal, Nass	ser's reign.	d) suez Canal, Nasser's	reign.		
	_				reigh.		

- Pollution damages the environment. Moreover, it causes many serious health problems.

  The underlined word shows

  a) similarity between two different facts
  c) addition

  b) comparing two different facts
  d) expressing cause and result
- Which of these is not a type of essay?
  a) A narrative essay.
  b) A descriptive essay.
  c) A persuasive essay.
  d) A personal essay.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People thought that dreams always came true, and that they came from something outside the person dreaming. Since the end of the 19th century, physicians<sup>(1)</sup>, psychologists<sup>(2)</sup> and other scientists have been studying dreams. Although they still have much to learn, they think that dreams are created by the dreamer granted<sup>(3)</sup>, or in which they become somebody they would like to be. These are wish-fulfilling<sup>(4)</sup> dreams; They occasionally dream they are being chased by robbers, or are in danger from fire or flood. These frightening dreams are called nightmares<sup>(5)</sup>. People usually have nightmares when they are upset about something.

Studies about the causes of dreams show many reasons. For example, changes in the brain occur during sleep, and these are probably related to dreaming. But no one knows enough yet about the brain changes in dreaming to say exactly what they are. A dreamer's health affects his dreams. A person who is ill will have different kinds of dreams from those of one who is well. If a person is hungry, or cold, or tired, his dreams may include these feelings. In addition, a large part of any dream comes from the events of the day before. Often the persons or situations in a night dream are those the dreamer met during the day. The feelings of happiness or disappointment<sup>(7)</sup> which came out in dreams were probably in the dreamer before. All that dream does is to give them an outlet<sup>(8)</sup>.

before. All that dream does is to give t	hem an outlet(8).		)
Choose the right answer from a, b, c or	d:		
20 Changes in the brain take place	noc1019 #		
a) by day	b) at night	ale	
c) during sleep	d) during me	:013	
a) A day-dream c) A dreamer	b) A nightma d) Dreamland		
22 The underlined word "them" refers to			
a) feelings c) nightmares Who have been studying dreams singless	d) dreamers	<sup>h</sup> century?	
a) Scientists. c) Physicians.	b) Psycholog d) All of these	17531	
<ul> <li>When do people usually have nightness.</li> <li>When they are disappointed and so</li> <li>When they are happy and delighter.</li> </ul>	ad about something	<b>J.</b>	
c) When they are about to die. d) When they are cold and hungry.			
(2)	(5) کواپیس	(5) <del>115</del>	- <del></del>
(7) Aug. (7)	4 33142= (6)	(4) تحلیق	(2) هايوب تفسي
		Unit 6 Les	ssons 3 & 4 309

- 26 The antonym of the word "disappointment" is
  - a) displeasure

b) frustration

c) satisfaction

- didistress
- 26 The brain changes in dreaming are
  - a) still a mystery
- b) known by all
- c) known by physicians-psychologists and other scientists
- d) easy to understand
- 27 While dreaming, people are
  - a) the same

b) different

c) alike

d) similar

#### Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:

- Worrying about exams is normal. You need some level of worry or stress to motivate you to study. However, too much stress can limit your motivation and stop you from performing at your best.
  - القلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر ممير فأنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتحفيزك على الدراسة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من التوتر يمكن أن يزيد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - لقلق بشأن الامتحانات أمر غير طبيعى فأنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق أو انتوتر لتعويدك على الدراسة ومع دلك، فإن الكثير من
     التوتر يمكن أن يحد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لعيك.
  - و) القلق بشان الامتحانات أمر طبيعى فأنت بحاجة إلى مستوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتحفيزك على الدراسية ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من القوتر يمكن أن يزيد من دوافعك ويدفعك إلى الأداء بأفضل ما نبيك.
  - القلق بشــأن الامتحانات أمر طبيعي فأنت بحلجة إلى مســتوى معين من القلق أو التوتر لتحفيزك على الدراســة ومع ذلك، فإن الكثير من التوتر يمكن أن يحد من دوافعك ويمنعك من الأداء بأفضل ما لديك.
  - 29 إن التعليم الفنى هو مستمبل مصر الفترة القادمة في ظل التنمية التي تشهدها الدولة المصرية لذا تقوم وزارة التربية والتعليم بإنشاء عدد من المدارس التكنولوجية في جميع المجالات.
  - a) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in shade of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - b) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in light of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - c) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the coming period in light of the development driven by the Egyptian state. Therefore, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
  - d) Technical education is the future of Egypt in the past period in shadow of the development witnessed by the Egyptian state. Instead, the Ministry of Education is establishing a number of technology schools in all fields.
- 30 تؤدى الرياضة إلى تقوية العلاقات بين أفراد المجتمع فمن يمارسون الرياضة يعتادون على الالتقاء بشكل منتظم ممًّا يوطُّد العلاقات بينهم.
- a) Sports strengthen relations between organs of society. Those who practise sports are accustomed to meeting regularly, that strengthens the relationship between them.
- b) Sports strengthen relations between members of society. Those who practise sports are accustomed to meeting gradually, that strengthens the relationship between them.
- c) Sports strengthen relations between members of society. Those who practise sports are accustomed to meeting regularly, which strengthens the relationship between them.
- d) Sports strengthen relations between organs of society. Those who practise sports are obliged to meeting regularly, which strengthens the relationship between them.

# Study

# Chapter 6 (Great Expectations)

#### Vocabulary

مغارة اكمام معلم/ مرشد معصم
اكمام
مهارة
Kas
شابغن
والثع
راحة
كثرة/ وفرة
حكم مؤبد
مديرة منزل

## Phrases, Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

after all	على أية حال	came back to haunt me	عادت تطاردنى
as a form of entertainment	-	get too much attention اللازم	يحصل على اهتمام أكثر من ا
at the request of	بنار على طلب	took turns	يتبادل الأموار
far from	بعيد عن	ready for •	جاهز/ مستعد ك
keep away from	يبتعد عن	unfriendly to	غير لطيف مع

# Practice (



# Great Expectations Exercises Chapter (6)

•	Reme	embering <u>entirestanding</u>	6 Applying	B Evaluating Creating			
	Cł	loose the correct .	answer from a, b, c	or d:			
	1	He was	that the weather wou	uld not improve in time i	for the party.		
		a) keen	b) relieved	c) cooled	d) anxious		
	2	Mrs Hanan is alwa	Mrs Hanan is always about how wonderful her children are.				
		a) boasting	b) priding		d) blasting		
	3	Make sure you wi	ind that bandage tig	htly around your	so that it doesn't move.		
		a) wrath	b) wrest	c) wrist	d) wrap		
	4	Mona wore a dres	ning.				
		a) slaves	b) sleeves	c) salivas	d) sleets		
	5	He has a large	on his arm from	n a cut he got while wor	king in a logging camp last		
		summer,					
		a) scar	b) star	c) spar	d) spat		
	6	Mr Ali has a	memory, He has	the ability to remember	things in great detail after		
		seeing them.					
		a) remarkable	b) regrettable	c) removable	d) reusable		
	7	Ahmed is really	about his unive	ersity course. He can't wa	it for the beginning of the term		
		a) enthusiastic	b) magnetic	c) aquatic	d) fanatic		
Ę	8	The girls were made wards of court at the of a local authority.					
).	•	a) requirement		c) request	d) order		
	9	The boat sank and	dall the crew drowne	ed except young sailor, w	ho held some floating		
		wood.					
		a) out	b) onto	c) out on	d) off		
	10	The mother looke		as he was drawing picti	ares at the table.		
		a) fortunately	b) effectively	c) affectionately	d) affectionate		
	11	After the criminal	was arrested, he was	sent to prison for	sentence,		
		a) life	b) death	c) living	d) dead		
	12	Investing all your	money in one place:	and losing it is an error t	hat would come back to		
		you for y					
		a) catch	b) hatch	c) hunt	d) haunt		
	13	Ali cleaned and po	olished his new leath	er shoes. They look very	· поw,		
		a) shone	b) shine	c) shiny	d) light		
	14	The were	clapping for 10 min	utes after the play ended	1,		
		a) directors	b) audience	c) guards	d) crew		
	15	There were two se	curity on d	uty outside the building.			
		a) nets	b) fences	c) gaps	d) quards		

# Unit 🔞

# Advanced & Open General Exercises

L	loose the correct at	hswer from	Creating	
1	At the summer ca	ms wer from a, b, c or d	100	ورفرة مناء فقيسين محمية بنهاية الكتأه
	fire.	mp, we were taught ho	W to the sun's rave	on deleter severe in the state of the severe se
	a) control	let	the surra rays	إجابة هذه التعريبات موجودة بنماية الكتاء s on dried grass and make a
2	The journalist	b) manage	c) focus	ell elicanos
	a) disturbed	the footballer to as b) interrupted	ik exactly how he had be	u) distract
3	Samy was taken to	interrupted	c) annoved	d) heckle
	al task	of interrupted  for not finishing b) duty	ng his reports in time	u) neckie
4	Work on the power	b) duty	c) work	d) job
	a) practice	owers in the New Capit  b) breakthrough	al is now in	W) JOD
5	Heatned most of	b) breakthrough	c) advance	d) progress
	a) accident	rige i know about gardi	ening through trial and	a) progress
8	The evect price of	b) coincidence	c) error	d) misprint
ľ	a) stated	the tickets isor	n the back.	- tursbillit
	w) stated	D) decided	haras.	d) announced
•	our officers have to	o concentrate 100 per c	ent on the task in	-/ Biniodificed
		■ IIIISDECTION	a) makes	
	admired Amira's c	onfidence, not to	the fact that she was i	d) hand intelligent and well spoken.
	After the terrorist a	action, they will have the	e president by a	in army battalion
•	-, 90010	of to guard	() Quarding	d) guarded
10	Some of my friend:	s have difficulty	unit (11), and so do l.	1
	a) to understand	b) understanding	c) understand	d) understood
11	You are always free	. Haven't you got anyth	ing?	
	a) do	b) done	c) to do	d) doing
12	I had a hard time	his house as it w	as dark and there was n	o one to ask.
	a) finding	b) find	c) to found	d) found
13	You should	the carlast w		
	a) have/repaired	b) make/repair	c) have had/repaired	d) had/repaired
14	A: Did someone rea	ally write those words o	n the wall?	·
	B: Yes, I actually sav	v them on the	wall,	
	a) to write	b) writing	c) to be written	d) written
15	A: Did they play tha	at song on the radio?		
		on the radio this	morning.	
	a) play	b) played	c) playing	d) to be played
18		orryyou waitin	g so long.	
	a) to have kept	b) to have got	c) to have let	d) to have had
17		tops work a ci	garette.	
	a) smoking	b) from smoking	c) to smoke	d) smoke
18	If you don't mind w	e will have the car	tomorrow.	
			c) servicing	d) service
	<ul><li>being serviced</li></ul>	b) to service		

# Unit 6

# Al-Adwaa Test

_	r Pillies		A, plying #Anniyeng #Ex):		
	Ch	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d		. Lishing in E
	1	There is a growin	gat the increa	ise in internet crimes su	ch as phishing in Egypt.
		alarm	blrelief	ci alarm	
	2	The judge told the	e lawvers that all the evi	dence should be carefu	fly .
		a) duplicated	b) dictated	c) ignored	a) C variable Co
	3	The film's central	is the relations	his between noverty al	nd crime.
		a) ignorance	historie	c) project	of telefelice
	4	One of the drawb	acks of some vaccines is	that they must be store	d at a very low temperature
		The synonym of	drawback" is	,	
			b) advantage		d) benefit
	5			to get yourup	).
		a) reality	b) productivity	c) similarity	d) possibility
	6	According to the	atest reports, car sales h	lave sharply d	ue to the great rise in prices
		a) inclined	b) retried	c) declined	d) respired
	7	The water sample	s will be , for th	e presence of polluting	chemicals.
			b) infected		d) analysed
	8	I told my daughte	r to stopand s	tart studying quickly.	
		a) postponing		• •	d) inspection
	9	The security guard	d doesn't let anyone.	the building with	out an invitation.
			b) to enter		d) entered
	10	Hala always	her brothers tidy th	eir beds.	
		a) gets	b) makes	c) got	d) allows
	11	We the p	painter our ho	use every year.	
D,	)	a) have/paint		b) make/to paint	
		c) let/paint		d) get/to painted	
	12	He'll stop his broth	ner TV because	e he wastes a lot of time	<b>.</b>
		a) watching		b) to watch	
		c) watch		d) from watching	
	13	Heavy music			
		a) lets	b) has	<) makes	d) allows
	14	· ·	oken leg got her		
		a) crying out	b) cried out	c) cry out	d) to cry out
	15	•	your bank accour		
		a) have/check		b) have/checked	
		c) get/to check		d) make/checked	
	16	The orchestra mer	nbers should get their n	nusical instruments	and be ready to begin
		a) tune	b) to be tuned	tuned	d) tuning
	17		re put the wo		9
		a) before	b) after	c) before and after	d) between
	18	Which of the follow	wing is correctly punctu	lated?	
		a) Waiting for the	storm to stop, I was anx	iously looking out the w	rindow.
		b) Waiting for the	storm to stop I was anxi	ously looking out the w	indow
		c) Waiting for the !	storm to stop! I was anxi	iously looking out the w	indow
		d) Waiting for the	storm to stop I was anxi	ously looking out the w	indowl

- 19 In an essay about "Education" which of the following sentences can be a topic sentence? a) Education enlightens, empowers, and creates a positive development.
  - b) As explained, there are three distinct types of Education.

  - c) Education is a process of learning through which we acquire knowledge.
- d) Therefore, it is highly important to educate the children and youth to live a productive life. 20 The words 'despite' and 'conversely' are both words that can be used ...
  - a) as the first word when you begin an article
  - b) as the last word to end an article
  - c) in a paragraph only once
  - d) in a paragraph to show contrast

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

When we are young, we learn that tigers and sharks are dangerous animals. We might be scaredof them because they are big and powerfu. As we get older, however, we learn that sometimes the most dangerous animals are also the smallest animals. In fact, the animal that kills the most people every year is one that you have probably killed yourself many times; the mosquito".

While it may seem that all mosquitoes are biters<sup>12</sup>, this is not actually the case. Male mosquitoes eat plant nectar(3). On the other hand, female mosquitoes feed on animal blood. They need this blood to live and produce eggs. When a female mosquito bites a human being, it transmits(4) a small amount of saliva(5) into the blood. This saliva may or may not contain a deadly disease. The result of the bite can be as minor<sup>(6)</sup> as an itchy bump<sup>(7)</sup> or as serious as death.

Because a mosquito can bite many people in the course of its life, it can carry diseases from one person to another very easily. Two of the most deadly diseases carried by mosquitoes are malaria and yellow fever.

Many scientists are working on safer and better ways to kill mosquitoes, but so far, there is no sure way to protect everyone in the world from their deadly bites. Mosquito nets can be placed over beds to protect people against being bitten. Mosquitoes have many natural enemies like bats, birds, dragonflies<sup>(6)</sup>, and certain kinds of fish. Mosquitoes can be killed with poisons or sprays. Even though these sprays kill mosquitoes, they may also harm other plants or animals.

Although mosquitoes may not seem as scary(9) as larger, more powerful animals, they are far more dangerous to human beings. But things are changing. It is highly likely that one day everyone safe from mosquitoes and the diseases they carry.

1	scientists will find a way to keep everyone sure in	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
21 22 23 24	c) a large family To cut down the numbers of mosquitoes in any a a) have cats and dogs b) wear masks in order not to be bitten c) bring bats, birds, dragonflies, and certain kinds d) have poisons at all places "This saliva may or may not contain a deadly dise b) the bite is completely safe c) there is no danger in the bite	othing to bite winera, we may	tely dangerous death	
449	a) ordinary b) terrible	od	رين (3) پين	3.000 (1)
<b>E</b>	(7) هفته (9) منيت (8) البسيب	(5) تعني (6) اتقل لشميلا	(4) تنقل	giant (2)
-	and .		/ Unit 6 1 Al-Adwsa Ti	315 ··

- 26 Dragonflies might reduce the number of flies in a given area because dragonflies
  - a) cannot be killed by poisons or sprays
- b) work together with mosquitoes

c) kill mosquitoes

- d) attract bats
- 27 Which of the following isn't true?
  - a) Mosquito nets can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
  - b) Poisons and sprays can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
  - c) The mosquito's natural enemies can protect from deadly mosquitoes.
  - d) There is a perfect solution to the mosquito problem.
- 28 The best title to the passage is:
  - a) Although it's very small, the mosquito is very scary
  - b) The mosquito isn't very dangerous
  - c) The dangers of tigers and sharks
  - d) How to kill mosquitoes

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Amr was waiting for his father. His father was supposed<sup>(1)</sup> to be there at 11 o'clock promptly<sup>(2)</sup> but it was already half-past 11 and yet there was still no sign of him. Amr was getting worried and impatient. He was supposed to arrive at his piano teacher's house at half past eleven. He paced the ground while looking at his watch time and again. To worsen things, he had forgotten to bring a ong his mobile phone today so there was no way for him to contact his father as well. Finally, after another fifteen minutes, Amr's father arrived. He looked all flustered 3) and upset.

"What happened, Dad? Why are you late today?"

Amr's father started telling him about the car accident that he was in. On his way to pick Amr up, a car had carelessly driven into his lane<sup>(4)</sup> and knocked into his car. It was a good thing that his father was not driving at a high speed, otherwise the consequences(5) would have been far worse than the scratched (6) paintwork that his car had suffered. H s father had to spend some time getting down the other driver's license details and taking photographs of the damage as evidence. However, the accident had put his father in a bad mood because his car was relatively(7) new.

By the time Amr arrived at his piano teacher's house, he was already half an hour late for his lesson. His mother had called up his teacher earlier to explain the situation so she was not angry with him for being late.

A week after the accident, Amr's father told the family that the driver of the other car offered to pay for the damages of his car. Amr's father was relieved that the matter was resolved so easily.

#### Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 The best title to the passage is:
  - a) The car accident delayed Amr's plano lesson.
  - b) Amr's piano lesson.
  - c) Amr's father's accident.
  - d) The piano teacher's forgiveness.
- 30 According to paragraph one, why did Amr pace the ground?
  - a) He was looking at his watch.
  - b) He was getting impatient.
  - c) He was going for his piano lesson.
  - d) He had forgotten to bring his mobile phone.
- 31 Which one of the following pieces of information is true?
  - a) Amr's father was upset because he was late.
  - b) Amr was worried because he had lost his mobile phone.
  - c) Amr waited 45 minutes for his father.
  - d) Amr was impatient because his father had been in an accident.



(7) نسبیار (8) مرتاح (ج) مندوش

(3) مرتبك (4) عارة سيورية

as a result of the accident. 32 The car was a) dented b) injured c) knocked d) scratched 33 Amr's father was especially upset with the accident because a) his car was new b) his car looked ugly now c) the other driver had been careless d) the other driver had not been injured 34 How was the matter resolved? a) Amr's father painted the car himself. b) Amr's father repaired the car himself. c) The other driver repaired the damaged car. d) The other driver paid for the repairs of the damaged car. 35 The piano teacher was not angry with Amr for being late because a) she was so patient and kind. b) Amr's father phoned and calmed her. e) Amr's mother explained the situation to her. d) Amr was always late so she was accustomed to it. a) agitated b) nervous c) disturbed d) calm Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d: 37 There is a lack of modern facilities in rural areas, but the clean air and the peace of mind are beneficial for the health. However, many people leave them for many reasons such as finding jobs. 🧟 هناك نقص في التسلميلات الحديثة في المناطق القروية، لكن الهواء النظيف والسلام مفيدان للصحة ولذلك، يتركها كثير من الناس لأسباب عديمة مثل العثور على وظائف b) هناك عجز في التسميلات المعاصرة في الريف. لكن المواء النقى وسلامة العقل مفيدان للصحة ومع ذلك، يتركها كثير من الناس لأسباب عديدة مثل العثور على وظائف. 🗨 🏖 🏖 المرافق الجديدة في مناطق الفلاحين، لكن المواء النظيف وسلام المخ مفيدان للصحة ومع ذلك، يتركها كثير من الناس لأسباب عديدة مثل العثور على وظائف. 🗗) هنــاك نقــص في العرافــق الحديثة في المناطق الريفية، لكن المواء النقي وراحة البال مفيــدان للصحة ومع ذلك، يتركما كثير من الناس لأسباب عديدة مثل العثور على وظائف. 38 Egypt has a rich history and culture dating back thousands of years, starting with the Pharaonic culture, then Christianity and Islam. Egypt is among the earliest civilizations. قامة مصر بتاريخ وثقافة غنية مستمرة إلى آلاف السئين، بدءاً بالثقافة الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر من أقدم الحضارات. لتمتع مصر بتاريخ وثقافة غنية يعود تاريخهما إلى آلاف السنين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر من أقدم الحضارات. 🧨) تتمتع مصر بناريج وثقافة مكلفة يعود تاريخهما إلى آلاف السئين، بدءًا بالثقافة الفرعونية ثم المسيحية والإسلام فمصر من أبكر الحضارات. ط) تتمتع مصر بناريخ ونقدم غني يعود تاريخهما إلى آلاف السنين. بدءًا بالثنافة الفرعونية ثم المسبحية والإسلام فمصر من أقدم الحضارات. وي ينتج عن الأمية انتشار البطالة والجمل والمرض لذلك تبذل الحكومة جمودا كبيرة لمحو هذه المشكلة الخطيرة. a) Illiteracy results in the spread of unemployment, ignorance and disease. Therefore, the government is making great efforts to eliminate this serious problem. b) illiteracy comes from the spread of unemployment, ignorance and disease. Therefore, the government is making great efforts to promote this serious problem. c) Illiteracy results in the publishing of unemployment, ignorance and disease. Therefore, the government is making great efforts to eliminate this serious problem. d) Illiteracy brings back the publication of unemployment, ignorance and disease. Therefore, the government is making great efforts to debate this serious problem, 40 الأعمال الدرامية ليست مجرد وسيلة للترفيه، ولكن لما دور مهم في تشكيل وعي المجتمع، وحفظ قيمه وأهمها حب الوطن، a) Dramatic actions are just a means of entertainment, but they have an important role in shaping the deforming of society, and preserving its values, the most important of which is patriotism. b) Dramas are not just a means of entertainment, but they have an important role in shaping the awareness of society, and rescuing its values, the most important of which is patriotism. c) Dramas are not just a means of entertainment, but they have an important role in shaping the awareness of society, and preserving its values, the most important of which is patriotism. d) Dramatic actions are not just a means of entertainment, but they have an important role in figuring the awareness of society, and preserving its values, the most important of which is patriotism. 65:84% 85:100% 50 . 64% < 50% Take more exame Practise more Unit 6 Al-Adward Test

## Study



# Revision (2)



## Vocabulary on Reading

ability (n)	قدرة/مقدرة
actually (adj)	بالقعل بالقعل
alternatively (adv)	بدلًا من ذلك
avoid (v) (d)	يتجنب
blame (v) (d) (n)	يلوم/لوم
brain (n)	مخ
conflict (n)	صراع
efficiency (n)	كفاءة
imagine (v) (ed)	يتخيل
inevitable (adj)	محتوم/لا مفر منه

	level (n)	مستوي
	option (n)	اختيار
	solution (n)	حل
	survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
	task (n)	مهمة
-	tough (adj)	قاس/عثيف
	unrealistic (adj)	غير واقعى
	virtual (adj)	افتراضى
-	whereas (conj.)	بينعا

#### Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

for a short period	لفترة قصيرة
get better at	يتمسن في
in the first place	فى المقام الأول
compared to	عقارنة ب
concentrate on	يركز على

make changes to	يجري تغييرات على
miss school	يفوته الحضور للعدرسة
take part in	پشارك في
react to	يقوم برد فعل اـ
talk about	يتست عن





## Procrastination? Blame your brain!

Have you ever tried to get something done, but found that you don't make much progress? perhaps you do ten minutes of work, then start doing something else, like reading text messages. Starting one task then stopping to do something else or not starting the task in the first place is called procrastination. Everybody does it. Unfortunately, procrastinating often has a negative impact on your mental health. You may put yourself under a lot of pressure to catch up with the other students in your class or you might have set an unrealistic goal to get something done in a certain time. This can cause stress.

What is going on in the brain which makes us avoid doing something, even though we know we should do it? Scientists suggest we imagine that there are two parts of our brain: our present self and our future self. The present self wants to feel good right now and see the benefits of the work you're doing immediately. Whereas the future self is focused on achieving long-term goals. It's inevitable that the two selves come into conflict. If the present self-wins, you usually find yourself procrastinating.

How can you deal with these two different selves so you can keep up efficiency levels and improve your time management skills? One suggestion is that you try to please your present self. For example, give yourself little rewards after working for a short period of time, like checking messages after finishing a task. Alternatively, you could try to focus on the benefits that reaching your long-term goals will bring you. Try imagining how good it would feel to achieve them and holding on to that feeling.

## Reading Text (2)



To: Ahmed@mail.com From: Ahmed@mail.com Dear 11-year-old Ahmed,

I know you're finding life tough at the moment. You're experiencing stress at school and you're working hard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more homework so it is harder to find time practise swimming and running. How about telling your teachers about the problems you're having and asking for help?

Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to how it will be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'll be really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sport practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day. Don't worry-you'll achieve

Enjoy the free time that you have now! Don't forget to spend time doing things that improve your well-being, like talking to family. Play football with your friends at the weekend! You're going to be just fine, but remember to ask for help when you need it and enjoy the

free time that you have so you don't end up feeling exhausted and burnt out.

See you in 9 years, 20-year-old Ahmed

## (Listening Text (1)



Presenter: So, as you know, we recently made two changes to the way students practise English outside of the classroom. Six weeks after the introduction of the changes we carried out a survey to assess how students felt about them and what the r impact had been. I'm going to take you through the results of this survey now. I should say that the aim of the two changes was to promote the use of technology in the learning of English outside of class. So, first of all, we asked students to use a digital version of their English workbook to do homework exercises. We wanted to find out what students felt about using these digital workbooks and here you can see the results. About 60 percent of students said they preferred using the digital workbooks, about 30 percent said they preferred the workbooks in book form and the rest said they had no preference, All in all, the students generally seem to be happy with this change. Secondly, we asked students to take part in a virtual meeting with a group of students to practise making conversation in English. We wanted to know how long students had met for in each of their meetings and you can see the results here. Almost 20 percent met for more than 60 minutes, about 45 percent met for 30 to 60 minutes, another 23 percent met for 15 to 30 minutes and the remaining 12 percent met for less than 15 minutes. A few students told us that they had problems installing the software for the virtual meetings and they couldn't join the meetings and this could explain why they reported being in each meeting for less than 15 minutes.

## Listening Text (2)

Narrator: One

Hend : Hi everyone, it's me. Hello. Hello? Can you hear me? Hello? This is Hend. Can you hear

me? Oh, I don't think you can hear me. Hang on a minute. Oh, my microphone is on

mute. Let me unmute it. That's it. Can you hear me now? ... Great.

Narrator: Two

Engy : I have the link for the virtual meeting in this email, but when I open it, I get a message

saying that I can't join the meeting. Hmmm ... why is this happening? I'll go back and read the email with the meeting invitation again. Oh, I see, I need to install the software

for the meeting on my computer. I'll do that now,

Narrator: Three

Bassem : I've written this email, but now I can't send it. Why won't it send? That's strange. I've

written the email and pressed 'Send', but nothing's happening. Am I connected to the internet? Oh no. My internet isn't working. I forgot to turn it back on again when I

turned it off yesterday. I'll turn it back on now.



a) to do

b) to doing

# Workbook Exercises

€ gen	felation and	Applying Analysing (	Evaluating Creating	
C	hoose th <mark>e correct w</mark>	ords to complete	the sentences:	
			se who harm us. We should res	pect the law.
	a) revenge	b) average	c) care	d) advantage
1	2 Have you	spending the we	ekend in the country?	
	a) considered	b) thought	c) decided	d) agreed
3	You could	asked me for hel	p if you were feeling so stresse	d!
			c) had	d) have
4	Be careful, you mu	ıst makin	g such mistakes.	
4	a) enjoy	b) avoid	c) refuse	d) intend
j 5	When you are wo	rried about things	, it is best to concentrate on	the things you
	control.			
7		b) might	c) can	d) have
E	We really need to i	ncrease our	if we want to meet our obje	
	<ul><li>identity</li></ul>		c) equality	d) productivity
7	Ihopeth			
	•	b) pass	c) to pass	d) passing
8	Let's look			***
		b) into	c) to	d) back
9			omework before they allow me	
), 	a) stop		c) tell	d) make
10	) We our p		ght so now we can relax.	
	a) get	b) got	c) allow	d) make
11	Can you		n see what the problem is, plea	
	a) share	b) mute	c) install	d) join
12	I remember	this man in the	club a year ago.	dr.
	a) seeing	b) to see	c) had seen	d) to seeing
13	If I want to catch		assmates, I need to study a lot	this weekend,
	a) on	b) up	c) into	d) in
14	Don't forget		er when you've finished with i	Li alla santa
	switching	b) switch	c) to switch	d) to switching
15	The rain		otball.	
	a) let	b) allowed	c) made	d) stopped
16	The students found		nd it led to a in their	motivation.
	<ul><li>produce</li></ul>	b) raise	c) progress	d) decline
17			are symptoms of	all become
4.0	a) turnout	b) strikeout	c) cutout	d) burnout
18	What do you plan	when you	go to Sharm El-Sheikh?	al) die

d) do

c) will do

19	is how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.						
	a) Self-care	b) Stress	c) Well-be	ing	d) Mental health		
20	I am going to have	a new washing m	achine				
	a) made	b) installed	c) instilled		d) done		
21	Turn the camera .	. I want to	see you; I've missed y	you so much, I	Mum.		
	a) down	b) off	c) on		d) up		
22	Which of the follow		correctly?				
	a) Mona, who was	the first to offer he	In. was a volunteer fr	om the UNICE	F.		
	<ul><li>a) Mona, who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.</li><li>b) Mona who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.</li></ul>						
	c) Monarwho was	the first to offer he	lp, was a volunteer fr	om the UNICE	F.		
			elp was a volunteer from				
23							
	Which of the following sentences is correct to end the following paragraph?  We all agree that money is very important in our life. It enables us to lead a better life. We ca						
),							
	buy most of what we need and pay for all the services we enjoy. Yet, money can be the root of						
	evil in life if it is used badly. In addition, we can't buy all things with money; for example, money						
	can't bring happiness						
	a) To sum up, money is the best way to achieve your goals as well as having a more comfortable life.						
	b) Totally, we can say that money is the cause of our happiness.						
	c) First of all, we need to know why we need money and how to spend it on doing useful						
	things in life.						
	d) In conclusion, r		, but it is not everythi	ng in our life. I	It can't be a means to		
24	-		show the result of sor	nethina?			
	a) Personally,	b) Whilst	c) Due to	d) Consec	uently.		

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

#### Productivity: Tips from business leaders

The country's top business people have to make big decisions and juggle several priorities every day. We interviewed some of them to discover what tricks they use to increase their productivity.

The number one strategy that was mentioned by all of them was the ability to prioritise tasks according to what is most important. This involves a continuous process of deciding what is and isn't essential as you add new things to your 'to-do' list. The more you practise prioritising tasks, the easier it becomes and the more efficient it will make you.

Another time-consuming thing for business leaders is decision-making. Making decisions takes a lot of mental effort and this can lead to 'decision fatigue', which can cause burnout. It increases your productivity if you can save your mental energy for the bigger decisions by reducing the smaller ones.

Many of the most productive people realise how easy it is to get distracted. In order to stay focused, they keep a 'distraction list'. When a new thought or idea comes into their heads, they write it down and continue with what they were doing. When they have finished the task, they revis't the list.

The final trick from our Interviewees is simple but highly effective. In order to raise your productivity levels, you should exercise your mind and your body. It has been suggested that physical activity can improve our levels of concentration and creativity. So, if you are trying to find a solution to something, identify the problem and then go for a walk or do some sport. You may discover the solution!

There are lots of strategies to choose from to increase your productivity. Our advice would be to experiment with different ones to find out what works best for you.

Çh	pose the correct answer from a, b, co	ord:			
25	You should reduce the decisions you make to .				
	a) juggle several priorities	b) exercise your mind and body			
	c) avoid bearing responsibilities	d) keep mental health and avoid burnout			
26	According to the passage, there are a	lot of strategies to			
	a) enjoy free time	b) decrease consumption			
	c) raise productivity	d) imitate successful people			
27	It's essential to prioritise tasks. The an	tonym of essential is			
	a) significant	b) unimportant			
	c) urgent	d) reliable			
28	The main idea of the passage is how t	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	a) avoid distraction	b) increase productivity			
)	c) dentify a problem	d) prioritise tasks			
29	The most popular strategy mentioned	d in the article is			
	prioritising tasks according to their	importance			
	b) having a "to-do list"				
	c) avoiding distraction				
	d) making big decisions				
30	According to the article, what is meant by decision fatigue?				
	The state of being unable to make:	simple decisions.			
	b) Difficulty in making a good decision	n because of the number of decisions one needs to take.			
	c) Difficulty in making a good decision	n because of lack of efficiency.			
	d) The state of being unable to bear re				
31	f you are trying to find a solution to a				
	prioritise tasks				
	postpone dealing with that problem				
	c) identify the problem and refresh yo				
	d) go for a walk and do some sport				
The underlined word "this" in the second paragraph refers to					
	a) carrying out tasks	b) acting upon useful tips			
	the ability to prioritise tasks	d) practising sport			
73	According to the passage, what makes your level of concentration better?				
	Physical activity.	b) Deleting minor tasks.			
	t) Having a "not to-do list".	d) Fresh food.			

- 34 Top business people juggle several priorities to . ...... big tasks.
  - a) procrastinate

b) postpone

- **(4)**
- c) carry out

- d) delete
- - a) avoid distraction

- b) have peace of mind
- c) concentrate minor tasks
- d) avoid ordinary tips

## Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d.

- 36 A lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort.
  - a) عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ٩ ١، ويقول العديد من العلماء إن هذا زاد من رفاهيتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
  - ممل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ٩٠، ويقول العديد من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
    - عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة كوفيد ١٩٠، ويقول العديد من أصحاب العمل إن هذا زاد من نشلط الموظفين ووفر الوقت والجمد.
    - d) أقام الكثير من الناس في المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ١٩، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
- 37 Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables them to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work.
  - ا تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السلمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فمى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية في مشاروعات التنمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
  - b) تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصائحون، فهي تمكنهم من المشاركة بفعالية في خطط التنمية وكذلك معظم مجالات العمل.
  - عتبر الإنتاجية من لهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها أي مواطن، فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية مي مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
  - d) تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصرى، فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بفعالية في مشروعات التنمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل،
  - 38 في رأيي، يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الومت، وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب. ومساعدتهم على تدقيق كل طموحاتهم في الحياة.
  - a) In general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.
  - b) In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and timemanagement skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.
  - c) In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and timemanagement skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.
  - d) In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and timemanagement scales. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

39 تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتمامًا عظيمًا لتحسين معيشة المواطنين في كل أبحاء مصر وخاصة الريف والعشوائيات وتعتبر صابرة حياة كريمة خير دليل على ذلك.

- a) The Egyptian organisations pay great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all cities of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.
- b) The Egyptian government pays great intention to improving the lives of employees in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that
- c) The Egyptian government pays great attention to moving the lives of citizens in upper Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.
- d) The Egyptian government pays great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.
- 40 Your friend is very stressed about exams and is having trouble relaxing. You are worried about his mental health. What advice would you give him/her? Write an email of about 200 words with your suggestions. You could include the following:
  - 1. Suggestions for self-care.
  - 2. Advice on time management.

# ياريت دعوه حلوه للشخص اللي صور الكتاب ده ولك بالمثل،،

# Practice (



# AND ANOTHER PROPERTY

	Cho	ose the correct wo	rds to complete the so	entences:			
				them about the change.			
		a) sign	b) memo	c) signal	d) mark		
	2	My brother is a priva	•	good at his worries.			
		a) dividing	b) sharing	c) splitting	d) devising		
	3	The spelling mistake	es in the text had been				
		a) dimmed	b) highlighted		d) lighted		
	4	I would like to		arents for their support.	_		
		a) express	b) say	c) state	d) lecture		
	5	There's noi	in the decision to reduc	re staff when orders are the hi	ghest they have been		
		for years.					
		a) science	b) logic	c) search	d) art		
	6	He was just looking	for a/an to ca	Il his fiancée.			
		a) reason	b) explanation	c) excuse	d) cause		
	7		Did youany conclusions at the meeting this morning?				
	L	a) refuse	b) draw	c) take	d) give		
	8	The president held	a meeting to discuss m	illtary with the Milita	ry Council yesterday.		
		a) method	b) strategy	c) tactic	d) play		
	9		taking the train to Assuit instead of your car?				
C	).	a) Why didn't you		b) Why don't you			
	40	c) Have you though	nt about	d) Let's			
	10	think Omar was m	I think Omar was mistaken when he carried the heavy box on his own. Hehis brother to help him.				
		a) should ask					
		c) shouldn't have a	ala a ul	b) should have asked			
	11		skea during the rush	d) could ask			
	I .	a) travelling					
	12	_	b) to travel	c) traveled	d) to travelling		
		a) play	b) to playing	c) to play			
	13			the problems it faces.	d) playing		
		a) get off	b) turn over	c) run out			
	14	Passengers are allo	wed one item	of hand luggage at a time.	d) get over		
		a) have	b) to have	c) having	alta to to a		
	15	We are going to ha	ive our new furniture	tomorrow,	d) to having		
		a) to deliver	b) deliver	c) delivered	eff dally oring		
	16	Mother made Shai	maaher room		d) delivering		
		a) tidy	b) to tidy	c) tidying	d) tidled		
	17	7 This punctuation n	nark is used to separate	e items in a ser es when the ite	ms contain commas.		
		a) apostrophe	b) hyphen	c) semicolon	d) colon		

- 18 Choose the sentence which has the correct punctuation.
  - a) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket bananas bread milk and biscuits.
  - b) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas bread milk and biscuits.
  - c) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket; bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.
  - d) Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.
- 19 What type of ending should an essay conclusion have? It should leave the reader thinking about
  - a) how s/he will never get that time back.
  - b) make bank by publishing.
  - c) how the topic applies to him/her, and/or future possibilities.
  - d) what a genius the writer is.
- 20 Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit.

Topic Sentence: Reading class is really interesting

- a) We learn interesting facts from the things we read.
- b) Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things.
- c) Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.
- d) It's my least favorite class.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone is afraid of something. Some of us are afraid of dogs, snakes, darkness and even babies. This kind of fear is called Phobia. A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of something. You can see lots of people having a kind of phobia. Maybe you have one. Some phobias are very interesting. Some of them are; Ailurophobia Fear of cats, Anglophobia - Fear of England, Aurophobia - Fear of gold, Bibliophobia - Fear of books, Chaetophobia - Fear of hair, Chionophobia - Fear of snow, Ecophobia - Fear of home, Logophobia - Fear of words, Nomatophobia - Fear of names. The names of these phobias are also very interesting, aren't they?

Some phobias can change our lifestyles. For example, if you have Dendrophobia (Fear of trees), you cannot walk around in the forest or even in the garden. Or, if you have Heliophobia (Fear of the sun), how can you go outside in the daylight? Or, if you are afraid of speaking (Lalophobia), can you make a presentation in the class? So, some phobias affect some people in an unpleasant way.

Once I have met a man, Adam. He has Cynophobia (Fear of dogs). I asked some questions about the reason for his phobia. He told his story. He said, "When he was a student, he went home on foot. There weren't school buses then. So, one day he was walking home. Tom and Mary were with him. On their way, they saw a dangerous big dog. It began to bark at them. They were afraid of the dog. So, they began to run. The dog followed them. He fell over and cut his knee. And that big dog came and bit his leg. Since then he has been afraid of anything barking. And he is not a friend with Tom and Mary anymore.)." I wonder if there's a phobia about the English language. Perhaps that's grammarphobia.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21 What does a phobia mean?
  - a) A phobia is the fear of dogs.
  - b) A phobia is the fear of something nice.
  - c) A phobia is a very strong irrational fear or hatred of something.
  - d) A phobia is the fear of horrible things only.



22 What is Ecophobia? b) The fear of home. a) The fear of dogs. d) The fear of exams. c) The fear of books. 23 What can't you do if you have Lalophobia? b) You can't write or read. a) You can't use computers. d) You can't speak in public. c) You can't look at or buy gold. 24 What does the underlined pronoun "them" mean? b) The dogs. a) Adam, Tom and Mary, d) Phobias. c) The school buses. 25 How many people are there in the story? b) Three a) Two c) Four d) Five 26 What is grammarphobia? b) The fear of grammar books. a) The fear of the language. d) The fear of the homework. c) The fear of the English language. b) Changing man's life a) The kinds of Phobia c) The weakness of man d) How to avoid phobia 28 Fearing of the sun, trees or speaking to others makes you ...... b) stay in bed all the time. a) change your lifestyle. d) hate people and nature. c) very ill.

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:



A Japanese Journalist wrote a report about why she and millions of other Japanese have become lovers of running. "Twenty years ago when I started running, most runners were middle-aged men and high school athletes. Today I see young girls, old men and others of every age. We, also, have today thousands of running clubs and hundreds of special running boutiques. Running suits are also offered now by top fashion designers."

The Japanese have looked at sports as good for both the mind and the body. And in recent years there has been an increased interest in physical fitness. In addition, facilities for most sports, such as golf and tennis are extremely limited and often very expensive. But running can be done almost anywhere and you do not have to spend a lot of money to do it.

Running can also be a part of daily routine, and help the individual to live a more orderly life. Most of us today live rather sedentary lives because we usually work sitting down, using our brains instead of our bodies. Daily we find ourselves under increasing mental and psychological pressure from our jobs. So running can be looked at as a medicine. While a person is running, he has time to be alone with his thoughts.

I think more and more people are becoming runners because they have realized that if they want a full and affluent life, they must be healthy, too. Running is the quickest and easiest way to achieve this balance."

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 29 What kind of people who used to run twenty years ago?
  - a) Young men.

b) Middle-aged women.

c) Old men.

- d) School children.
- 30 What is the best title to the passage?
  - a) Running suits.

b) Running and health

c) A running magazine.

d) Running clubs,

328

	What does sedentary life mean?			
	a) Less thoughtful.	b) Sad.		
	c) Under stress.	all more and	n	
32	For what have the Japanese thought the	a wife mean and the second	17	
	a) increasing mental and psychologica	Proceure	-1	
	b) Using our brains instead of our bodi	es.		
	c) Our physical and mental health.			
	d) Physical fitness only.			
33	What does health lead to?			
24	a) Wealth. b) Happiness.	c) Running.	d) Stress.	
34	What parts of our bodies are used if we	e live a sedentary li	fe?	
	a) Our bodies instead of our brains.		nstead of our bodie	<b>5.</b>
	c) Our legs instead of our hands.	d) Our hands i	nstead of our legs.	
35	Running is a medicine for			
	a) phobia	b) our daily pro	essure	
	c) Injuries and cuts	d) all our disea	ises	
36	The synonym of the word 'affluent' is			
	a) deprived b) modest	c) poor	d) rich and lux	urious
	d the sentences and choose the correct			
37	School is a meeting place of students a		here, a student lear	ns how to
	adjust himself to society in his later life	-		
	تطوير المجتمع في حباته الأولى.	بن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية ذ	كان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فه	a) إن المدرسة هي ما
	تأنثم المجتمع في حياته الآخرة.	ان هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية ا	كان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين فه	b) إن العدرسة هي ما
	لتكيف مع المجتمع في حياته الآخرة.	من هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية ا	كان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين ف	ے) إن المدرسة هي ما
	لتكيف مع المجتمع في حياته اللاحقة.	بن هنا يتعلم الطالب كيفية ا	كان لقاء الطلاب والمعلمين مُ	d) إن المدرسة هي ما
72	Social media addiction is one of the mo	·		
		OSE COMMON NEW-0	ige addictions gripp	ing people
	across the world. عًا والتي تُجِذَبِ الناس حول العالم.	II	ورور المعاولات أرزامه المارا	9 (9) - 11-3 () <b>f</b> =
	عا والتي تجدب الناس حول العالم. ا والتي تعسك الناس حول العالم.			
	، والتى تعنيك الناس حول العالم. عُـا والتى تنفر الناس حول العالم.	باع بدهان العمار الجديد شاره باع لدهان العمار المديد شاره	تواصل الاجتماعي لحد أكار الو تماصل الاجتماعي أحد أكار الو	و) بن ب <del>دمان وسادل ۱</del> ۱۱ انداد مان مسادا ( <del>د</del>
	عنا والتي تنفر الناس حول العالم. مًا والتي تهاجم الناس حول العالم.	بع إنجان العصر الجديد شيو: أم أدمان العصر الجديد شيرة	مونيس الاجتماعي الحد أقل أثما تماميان الاجتماعي أحد أقل أثما	ال الله المات وسائل ال
	فريقة مناسبة لترويج المشروعات التجارية.	ن قفل الممكن اس <u>تحدامه بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>	uso it to appounce b	Me En leaming 18
	a) Facebook has a large user basement	SO It is suitable to	to promote busines	rusinesses.
	b) Facebook has a large user base so it	is suitable to use it	to use it to promot	a hucinaceae
	c) Facebook has a large user foundation	n so it is uitsuitable	it to devastate husi	nottot
	d) Facebook has a smaller user base so	If Is an an an an an an an	وزيادة الصادرات وتقليل الوارد	attitionat st. 40
	الاقتصادي،	الك معزورة لتحقيق الاستقرار محانة محمدة السمسة	imports are necess	ary to achieve
	a) Improving products, decreasing exp	orts and increasing	imports are necess	ory to deflieve
	economic stability.	Land wine iron	orts are minor to ac	hieve
		c and reducing iiiii	Olf2 Grettillion for an	1116,76
	b) Proving products, increasing exports	3 (1) (1) (1)		
	1 A 1 MIL			
	1 A 1 MIL			
	economic stability. c) improving products, increasing expo	orts and reducing in	nports are necessar	y to achieve
	economic stability. c) improving products, increasing expo	orts and reducing in	nports are necessar	y to achieve
	economic stability. c) Improving products, increasing expo	orts and reducing in	nports are necessar	y to achieve
	economic stability. c) Improving products, increasing exponence stability. d) Improving products, increasing expo	orts and reducing in	mports are necessar mports are minor to	y to achieve achieve
	economic stability. c) Improving products, increasing exponence stability. d) Improving products, increasing expo	orts and reducing in orts and reducing i	nports are necessar	y to achieve achieve 85:100%
	economic stability. c) Improving products, increasing exponence stability. d) Improving products, increasing exponence ability.	orts and reducing in	mports are necessar mports are minor to 65:84%	y to achieve achieve



# Great Expectations

### Introduction

### (A) The Writer

Charles Dickens was born in Portsmouth, on February 7, 1812. Charles was the second of eight and his wife Elizabeth Dickens. The Dickens family moved to موظف and his wife Elizabeth Dickens. when he was 12 years old. His مدلت 2014. The defining moment of Dickens's life occurred مدلت father, who had a difficult time managing money and was constantly in debt, was imprisoned تم سجنه.  ${\tt Because \ of \ this}, Charles \ left \ school \ and \ worked \ in \ a \ factory. This \ experience \ left \ great \ effects \ on \ Charles.$ 

After a few months, Dickens's father was released from prison and Charles was allowed to go back to school. At fifteen his formal education ended and he found employment as an office boy. From 1830 he worked as a clerk in the courts المحاكم and afterwards as a newspaper reporter.

In 1833 Dickens began to write short stories and essays to periodicals. Dickens's first book, a collection of stories titled Sketches by Boz, was published in 1836. In the same year, he married Catherine Hogarth. They had 10 children before they separated in 1858. His most famous novels are Oliver Twist, Nicholas Nickleby, A Christmas Carol, The Cricket on the Hearth, Hard Times, A Tale of Two Cities, and Great Expectations.

Contrary to his wish ازمة Charles Dickens died at home on June 9, 1870, after suffering a stroke ازمة to be buried in Rochester Cathedral, he was buried in the Poets' Corner of Westminster Abbey. The inscription on his tomb reads:

"He was a sympathiser متعاطف to the poor, the suffering, and the oppressed المضطعدون; and by his death, one of England's greatest writers is lost to the world."

#### (B) The Novel (Great Expectations)

Great Expectations was first published serially in All the Year Round in 1860-61 and issued in book form in 1861. The classic novel was one of its author's greatest critical and popular successes. It الطبقة الاجتماعية the coming of age of the orphan Pip while also addressing such issues as social class and human worth قيمة الإنسان.

#### (C) Summary of the Plot

time in the future. He grows غير محمد the tale from an unspecified بحكي the tale from an unspecified <sup>Lp in Kent</sup>, where he lives with his sister and her husband, the blacksmith Joe Gargery. While Abel Magwitch, an escaped يقابل Abel Magwitch, an escaped , ببور the young Pip encounters Pip brings him food and a file, but the fugitive and Compeyson—his former partner in Crime and a supposed gentleman who is now his enemy—are soon caught. Later Pip is requested

to pay visits to Miss Havisham, a woman driven half-mad years earlier by her lover's departure on their wedding day. Living with Miss Havisham at Satis House is her adopted daughter, Estella, whom she is teaching to torment يعذب men with her beauty. Pip, at first cautious مربص, later falls in love with Estella, who does not return his affection. He grows increasing ashamed of his humble متواضع background and hopes to become a gentleman, in part to win over Estella. However, he is disappointed when he instead becomes Joe's apprentice متدرب عبن حرفة

Several years later a lawyer named Mr. Jaggers appears and informs Pip that an anonymous فبحمول benefactor مجمول has made it possible for him to go to London for an education; Pip believes that the money is from Miss Havisham. Once in London, Pip is taught to be a gentleman by Matthew Pocket and his son Herbert, the latter of whom Pip met years earlier at Satis House. Also receiving instruction is the slow-witted متلد العقل and unlikable Bentley Drummle.

The increasingly snobbish مغرور Pip is later horrified to discover that his mysterious benefactor is Magwitch. Not only is Magwitch in danger of being arrested, Pip's social standing is also threatened. Pip reveals the situation to Herbert, and it is decided that Magwitch and Pip should leave England. Before departing, Pip visits Satis House, where he confronts يواجه Miss Havisham for letting him believe she was his patron وإلى He also professes يعترف his love to Estella, who rejects him. Knowing that Drummle is pursuing her, Pip warns her about him, but she announces that she plans to marry him. Pip makes several startling discoveries, notably that Magwitch is Estella's father and that Compeyson was Miss Havisham's lover. He also grows close to Magwitch, whom he comes to respect

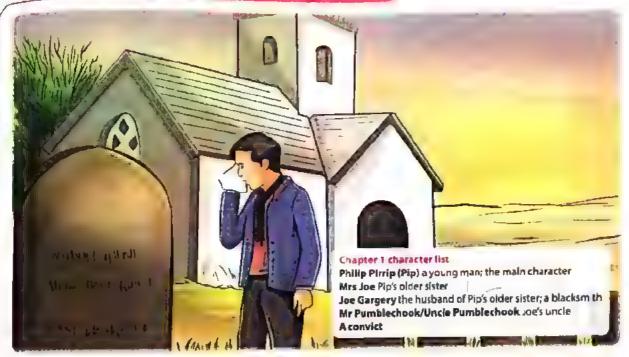
As Pip and Magwitch attempt to leave London via a boat, the police and Compeyson arrive. The two convicts end up fighting in the Thames, and only Magwitch surfaces زيظمر على السطح Compeyson's body is later recovered. The injured Magwitch is arrested, convicted, and dies awaiting execution بادام A despondent ياشن Pip is arrested because of his debts, but his failing health prevents him from being jailed. Joe subsequently arrives and nurses Pip back to health. Joe also informs him that Miss Havisham has died. After Joe leaves, Pip discovers that his brother-in-law has paid all of his bills غواتير Pip later accepts a job offer at the Cairo branch of Herbert's firm, and he enjoys a simple but content life. After more than 10 years away, he returns to England and visits the place where Satis House once stood. There he encounters Estella, who is now a widow in the leave, Pip takes her hand, believing that they will not part يقترق again.

Study



### Chapter 🗍

#### Reading Text



One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the marshes.". He was crying.

That small boy was me, Philip Pirrip. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Ever? , and I was an orphan 11 - my parents were dead, and so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them.

I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village blacksmith(4) and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend.

On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked down to the graveyard is at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents' grave as the afternoon light slowly disappeared.

The marshes nearby became dark and frightening.

was going to leave and go home when a terrible voice shouted 'Quiet!'

Then a man appeared from behind a grave. I nearly jumped out of my skin "I

'What's your name, boy?' he shouted, walking slowly towards me.

'Pip, sir.'

'Show me where you live!' said the man.

Pointed to my village, not far away.

Who do you live with?"

'My sister, sir – Mrs Joe Gargery – she's the wife of Joe Gargery, the blacksmith, sir,'

'A blacksmith!'

The man looked down and I saw his leg-irons (7). Then I noticed his old grey clothes and his thin dirty face. He was shaking.



(5) ملبوة (6) خرجت س جلس ر3) يايم

Addition (1)

(2) مشية عبد السلاد

Chapter 1 Great Expectations 333

'Do you know what a blacksmith's file " is?' he asked.

'Yes, sir.'

He suddenly grabbed 4 my shoulders and shook me.

Twant you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too. Then I will let you live! What do you say?'

I was frightened, so I promised to bring the file and the food to him the next day.

Now go home!' he shouted.

I ran until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back! I hurried home as fast as I could.

When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe angrily asked me where I had been.

'Only to the graveyard,' I cried.

'Graveyard!' she shouted. 'You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago! It's because of me that you're still here. But I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife. I never asked to be your mother!'

That evening, I had work to do In the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day, when I heard a loud noise.

'Listen! What is that?' I said.

'A convict<sup>14</sup> escaped last night,' Joe explained.

That noise was a warning to everyone in our village that another convict has got away's!'

'From the prison ships,' Mrs Joe added.

'What are they?' I asked.

'They're ships where they put people because they have committed a crime<sup>(6)</sup>,' replied my sister. 'Now go to bed!' she shouted.

I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship.

As I fell asleep, I realised that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts. He wanted a blacksmith's file so that he could take off his leg-irons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him.

Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen. It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges, and a cold meat pie<sup>(7)</sup>. I took them all. Then I went into Joe's workroom and found a blacksmith's file.

Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set off<sup>(8)</sup>. I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes.

Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-irons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was different.

He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist. I wondered who he could be and what he was doing out here.

Soon afterwards, I found the man I was looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he ate it quickly as I told him about the other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.



(7) فطيرة (8) يتجه إلى (5) عرب (6) ارتکب چریمة

(3) ستست أتناسي (4) مدان/سجوث (1) هيرن (2) أمساد ياقهة



I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could. As I ran back across the marshes, I could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist<sup>(1)</sup>.

Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guilty(2) about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then I thought he might not want to be my friend if I d d, so I said nothing.

It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas dinner.

At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing. But then, to my horror(3), Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen.

Unable to stay at the table with all the guests any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, 'The pie has gone!'

The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and we all felt nervous.

'We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs", please,' the first soldier said. 'We're looking for two convicts who broke their handcuffs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won't try to get away until tonight!

When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did not speak.

Joe mended the handcuffs for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and onto the marshes.

Thope we don't find the convicts, Joe,'I said quietly.

'Me too, Pip,' Joe replied.

Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blew the rain into our faces.

Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.



(3) رمبائزج (4) أملال/قيود

Chapter 1 Great Expectations 335\*

# Practice ( )

# Ficheller on Chapter (1)

	T T		6 Applying 6 Analysing 6 Evaluati	* *		
,		mose the correct.	inswer from a, b cord			
	1	We can't build ho	uses here because there i	s a . The ground is		W the word
		a) well	b) marsh	c) valley	d) line	
	2	The metal was sh	arp and rough, so we used	d a to make it smoo		Wisher
		a) kit	b) saw	c) hammer	d) file	
	3	The police arreste	d the man and put on	. to stop him moving h	iis hands.	workle i
		a) handcuffs	b) iron-legs	c) sleeve	d) necklac	е
	4	They put their wa	lking boots on and	early in the morning.		Makh ok
		a) set out	b) set up	c) set off	d) set in	
	5	In the past, all villa	ages had a who	could make things from me	tal.	into-kbo ki
		a) guard	b) carpenter	c) gardener	d) blacksm	ith
	6	Very dangerous	were put in leg-in	rons in the past to stop the	m from runn	iing away.
						(Workbouk
		a) convicts	b) lawyers	c) employees	d) clerks	
7	7	A/Anis a	n area of land where peop	ple are buried.		(Warkbook,
		a) monument	b) graveyard	c) tower	d) valley	
ε	3	The war has left th	ousands of children as	with terrible memori	ies.	
4		a) fighters	b) clients	c) orphans	d) judges	
9	3	Father m	y little daughter's arm to s	stop her from running into t	he road.	
		a) released	b) freed	c) shook	d) grabbed	1
10	0	The two	men were ordered to pay	a lot of money to their victi	ms.	
		a) cheerful	b) innocent	c) guilty	d) honest	
11		The criminal, who l	has been arrested, has ad	mitted several crin	nes, includin	a fraud.
		a) fighting	b) committing	c) solving	d) turning	_
12	. 4	A is a bak	ed dish of fruit or meat ar	nd/or vegetables with pastry	on the bott	om, sides
		and top.				
	2	a) pie	b) salad	c) curry	d) sochi	
13	F	People cried out in	as they watched	d the building burn,		
	2	) delight	b) horror	c) flight	d) dispute	
14	1	is thin fo	og produced by very sma	ll drops of water collecting	•	ahove
		n area of ground o			the an just	. 00000
		) slide	b) fist	c) mist	d) march	
15				I his breath back.	w/ march	
10		) got	b) lost	c) earned	d) won	
		7 3 4 -			W/ WUIT	





### Chapter 2

Chapter 2 character list

Mrs Joe Pip's older sister

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister a blacksmith

Biddy teacher and friend to Pip, Joe and Mrs Joe

Mr Pumblechook/Uncle Pumblechook Joe's uncle

Estella a young lady who lives with Miss Havisham

#### Reading Text

The soldiers ran into the marshes and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mud. The soldiers pulled them away from each other.

In the light of the soldiers' torches, I saw the man that I had helped. I wanted to say, "Ididn't tell the soldiers where to find you," but all I could do was shake(1) my head. He dave me a long, strange look which I will never forget.

'I have something to say,'he said.'It was me. I stole the food from the blacksmith's

house this morning.' He looked at Joe and added, 'I'm sorry that I ate your meat pie.'

'You're welcome. We don't want you to be hungry,' Joe replied kindly.

The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance and disappeared.

At that moment, the torches went out.

A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs, but in the evening I went to the village school. The old lady wno taught me often fell asleep, leaving her granddaughter, Biddy, to show me how to read and write.

One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire, as I was practising my writing.

'You know, Pip, you are very clever!' he said.

'Did you never go to school, Joe?' I asked.

'No, Pip,' he replied. 'My father didn't let me go, but he had a good heart'2). He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She's a fine woman.'

I looked into the fire.

'I'm glad you think so, Joe,' I said at last.

Twish she wouldn't hit you, though, Joe said. I would rather she hit me than you!

We'll always be best friends, won't we, Pip?'

Just then Mrs Joe came in.

'If this boy isn't grateful(3) to me now, he never will be!'she said.

I tried to look grateful, but I didn't understand what Mrs Joe meant.

'Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,' she said. 'And he must go, or I will make him work hard here!"

Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham; she was a very rich lady who lived in the nearest town. However, most people had never seen her because she never left her large, old house.

'So how does she know Pip?' Joe asked.

'She doesn't know Pip. Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there, Mrs Joe replied. The boy will make his fortune by going to Miss Havisham's house, and he's going there tomorrow!

Then she jumped on me, like an eagle(5) on a lamb. I was washed very well that night. Uncle

Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham's house in my best clothes, the next day.



(5) سر

(3) شاكر/معلون

(4) ثروءَ

(1) يخز

(2) كان عليب القلب

Chapter 2 Great Expectations

We waited at the gate until a very pretty, but proud, young girl appeared.

'This is Pip,' said Mr Pumblechook.

'Come in, Pip,' she said, opening the gate.

Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate. I followed the girl through an untidy garden.

The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle<sup>11</sup>.

The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter.

Inside was a dressing room lit by candles; the curtains "were closed, so no daylight could enter. And then I saw her; the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see.

She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil " and flowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the flowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride 4 in a wedding dress, but everything about her was old and sad.

'Let me look at you,' she said.

As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine.

'Do you know what I have here?' the lady continued, her hands on her heart.

'Yes, madam.' I repiled. 'It's your heart.'

'A broken heart 5' she said. Then after a moment, she added, 'I am tired, and I am bored. Play!' I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone 'Call Estella!' the old lady said.

When Estella entered, I saw that she was the girl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me 'But he is just a poor working boy!' she complained.

Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly, but I thought she said, 'Well? You can break his heart.'

And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently. 'What dirty hands you have!' Estella said, unkindly. 'And what ugly boots!'



I was ashamed. Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side. 'What do you think of her?' she asked, looking at Estella.



(5) تلب مصلم حرثًا

[3] عجاب اطرحة (4) عرجين

معدد مثلو

Ithink she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude, I said. I would like to go now, please. Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden.

Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drink, but did not hand it to me. Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears<sup>11</sup> came to my eyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.

I returned home, hurt and ashamed of my simple life. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle pumblechook were waiting for me. They wanted to know what had happened, but I didn't want to tell them the truth. Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything. I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham's house had said I was common(2), and that I felt ashamed.



Joe told me to be happy with my position in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education 3, perhaps Estella would be kinder.

Two days later, I asked Biddy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happi y agreed. The village school was very busy and noisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple life behind and become a fine gentleman.

On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely.

'It's bad weather tonight,' Joe said. 'The mist is so thick, you wouldn't know there was a prison ship out there on the marshes!"

'Oh, is there?' asked the man. 'I don't know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes.

'Marshes are always lonely,' replied Joe.

'Perhaps you're right,' said the man.

The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable.

Then the man stirred<sup>(4)</sup> his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith's file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe's workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.



(3) تعليم

### Practice (



### Exercises on Chapter (2)

• Understanding \* Applying Analysing • Evaluating • Creating Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d the box, he heard something rattling around inside. Starfers . d) designed a) shook c) made b) destroyed 2 The guide told us the Pharaoh spent a \_\_\_\_\_\_ building his palace. Butter sto 1 a) mess d) quantity b) fortune c) sum 3 The mother of the ..... cried during the wedding. (Student's book d) musician a) planner c) bride b) singer 4 The storm cut off the electricity so we had to use .......... (Student spine) a) surprises b) stations c) machines d) candles 5 The man was ..... to Pip for bringing him something to eat. (Student's book a) grumpy b) gloomy c) grateful d) disappointed 6 If you don't ...... the sauce, it won't be smooth. (Student's book a) cool b) stir c) freeze d) drop 7 He was ..... that he had lied. (Student's book a) ashamed b) cheerful c) grateful d) deceived 8 The bride wore a long ...... .. on her head that matched her wedding dress. a) shawl b) curtain c) vell d) necklace 9 My grandmother . . . a good heart. She always offered us valuable presents. a) missed b) had c) helped d) gifted 10 When I returned home, I saw my wife standing on a ladder hanging some new ...... a) curtains b) carpets c) pipes d) slides 11 Our neighbour has a .....heart - her husband died six months ago a) good b) broken c) delighted d) spoken 12 The old man's eyes filled with ...... as he recalled his wife's death. a) meditation b) pleasure c) tears d) hope 13 Our boss thought the new secretary was very ......and uneducated because of the way she talked. a) disappointed b) arrogant c) popular d) common 14 The worker had a poor ..... and left school without qualifications. a) sight b) education c) thought d) view





### Chapter 🖁

#### Reading Text



When I realised that the man in the Inn had met the convict I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away. Before we could go, however, the man took out a new coin. He wrapped. It in some paper and gave it to me.

'This is yours,' he said, 'but be careful!'

Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound note<sup>(3)</sup>. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him. However, the man had left. Mrs Joe put the pound note on a shelf where it would be safe and there it remained.

On my next visit to Miss Havisham's house, Estella took me Into a gloomy room where three ladies and a gentleman were waiting. They were Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day.

A bell rang far away. Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle, Estella led me through the dark house.

'Well, boy!' She asked. 'Am | pretty?'

'Yes, you are very pretty.'

'Why don't you cry?' She asked, looking unkindly at me.

"I'll never cry again," I said.

Just then, we met a large, dark-haired man on the stairs.

'Ah, you are a neighbour, I think?' He asked.

Yes, sir,' I replied.

'Why are you here, boy?'

'Miss Havisham asked for me,' I explained.

Well, behave yourself [5]! This is not a place for children to play, he said, before walking away.

I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs. I soon found myself in Miss Havisham's room again. Everything was the same as before.



(5) کن مؤدیًا

(3) عطلة ورئيلة (4) كابب عملة بجيئية
 عليها

Chapter 3 Great Expectations

'So! Are you ready to play?' She asked.

'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied.

'Well, do you want to work then?'

I said that I did, and she told me to wait for her in the dining room opposite.

When I entered the dark room, I could see a long table laid with a table-cloth<sup>(1)</sup> and plates, prepared for a wedding celebration<sup>(2)</sup>, but now covered with spiders' webs<sup>(3)</sup>. The room looked like it had been exactly the same for many years. There were spiders and mice everywhere. I was looking around the room and watching the spiders when Miss Havisham came quietly into the room behind me.

'What do you think that is?' asked Miss Havisham, pointing at a tall shape in the centre of the table, I went closer.

'It's a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!' She went on. 'And now, walk with me.'

She asked me to walk with her around the room, which we did for some minutes until Estella and the Pockets came in. They asked about Miss Havisham's health and wished her a happy birthday, but she sent them away.

'That wedding cake was brought here, a long time before you were born,' Miss Havisham told me. 'And everything is still here.'

She stood for a long time, looking at the table.

Then we returned to her dressing room and Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play. So we sat down to p ay games in her dressing room but this time Estella refused to speak to me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return in a few days and allowed me to leave. Estella led me out of the house, again put my food and drink on the ground and shut the door.

Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window. He disappeared into the house, and then came out into the garden to speak to me. He had very pale<sup>(4)</sup> skin and short fair hair, so in my mind, I called him 'the pale young gentleman'.

'Hello, who let you in?' he asked.

'Estella,' I replied.

'Come and fight, then!'he said, preparing to hit me.

The boy was my age, but much taller than me. I ran at him hard and he fell over. He jumped up, prepared to fight again, so ran at him again. This time he got a black eye. He did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard.

The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his knees, saying, 'You have won!'





(3) شبخات العناكب(4) شاهب

معوش المصحود الجلمال He was so brave "that I felt sorry for him.

'Can I help?' I asked.

'No, thank you. Goodbye,' he answered.

knew that it was time to leave.

Idid not see the pale young gentleman at Miss Havisham's again, although my visits continued.

Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her dusty<sup>(2)</sup> dressing room;

Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty<sup>(3)</sup>. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer.

'What will you be when you grow up, Pip?' she asked one day.

Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, and they wanted my visits to continue.

'I am going to become Joe's apprentice(4) and learn to be a blacksmith,' I said.

'Then tell Joe to come here at once,' she replied.

When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money.

'Pip will become your apprentice now,' she said. 'He is a good boy and this is his reward. The money is to pay for his apprenticesnip<sup>(5)</sup>. But that's your lot! This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery!'

'Shall I vîsit you again, Miss Havisham?' I asked.

'No,' she replied, 'Joe is your boss now. Estella, show them out!'

And so my apprenticeship with Joe began.

But I had changed, I no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; now, I was ashamed of my home and my family.

Estella was often in my thoughts, although I did not see her anymore. I was sure that she did not like my position in life, so I continued my education and worked hard. This was largely thanks to Biddy, who gave me lessons and taught me as much as she knew. Although she was older than me, Biddy was my friend.

About a year after my apprenticeship with Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an afternoon's holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham and thank her for helping me. When Orlick, Joe's workman, heard that I was going, he was very angry. He did not think it was right that I should have an afternoon's holiday, but he could not. I did not like Orlick; he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An argument<sup>(7)</sup> began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger<sup>(8)</sup> on what it was.'



(7) جدال (8) لم استماع ومنع إصوعي على (5) فترة التعربيب في المعتلا (6) هذا هو تصيبك (3) ومهلة (4) صبى متمرن تى حرفة (1) شهاج (2) متين





### Exercises on Chapter (3)

•	Reme	mbering Understanding	<ul> <li>Арріуінд — Analysing — Éval</li> </ul>	ualing • Creating	
	Ch	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d	:	
	1	It was a grey and	day.		(Student's book)
		a) specific	b) bright	c) cheerful	d) gloomy
	2	There was a pile of	f old books on	the shelf.	(Student's book,
		a) uncovered	b) gloomy	c) dusty	d) departed
	3	My mother said,"	yourself" whe	n I ran in playing a game	and knocked over a chair.
					(Student's book)
		a) Believe	b) Behave	c) Apply	d) Reform
	4	I felt a spider's	brush against my	face as I walked through t	he doorway. (Student's book)
		a) web	b) net	c) basket	d) screen
	5	He worked for a ye	ear as a builder's	#1001#	(Student's book)
		a) boss	b) apprentice	c) trainer	d) coach
	6	The children had a	anabout what	game to play.	(Student's book)
		a) argument	b) assignment	c) attainment	d) attachment
D,	7	I'm going to apply	for anwhen I	finish school,	(Student's book)
		a) extension	b) exercise	c) apprenticeship	d) existence
١	8	I think the young	man was incredibly	to do a parachute ju	mp.
		a) disappointed	b) brave	c) arrogant	d) cowardly
	9	The referee flipper	d ainto the air	to decide which side wou	ld bat first.
		a) coin	b) note	c) cheque	d) paper
	10	The bank only exc	hanges and tr	aveller's cheques; coins ca	n't be exchanged.
,		a) Will?	D) notes	c) shares	d) divisions
,	11	There were wild st	reet when Fra	nce won the World Cup in	2018,
١,		a) laments	b) sorrows	c) celebrations	d) roses
	12	The girl looked	in her simple cot	ton dress which all her frie	ends liked.
1		a) ugiy	b) common	c) strange	all manage
	13	The old man gave	the servant a twenty-p	ound note saying "that's ye	our
		a) toast	D) IOT	c) coat	ally —
	14	I can't my	finger on it, but there	s something different abou	ut you today.
		a) put	b) cut	c) remove	d) touch

Study



### Chapter 4

#### Reading Text



When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss Sarah Packet opened the door for me.

What do you want?' Miss Havisham said angrily.'I hope you don't want anything from me, because you will get nothing!

Idon't want anything. I have come to say thank you - for my apprenticeship,'I explained. Well, Miss Havisham replied, 'from now on'", come to see me once a year, on your birthday!' Ipromised that I would.

You are looking for Estella, aren't you?' Miss Havisham continued. 'She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady. Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?'

She laughed, and I did not know what to say. Then she asked me to leave, so I set off for home. On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison ship, and he seemed to act strangely as he walked with us along the road back.

On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of people in the kitchen. While Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the floor the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor. Immediately remembered the convict who I had helped two years before in the graveyard. However, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime was not him. I suspected Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no proof:

Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw, and one day, she drew a hammer. Biddy and I knew at once that the hammer meant the blacksmith's hammer, Which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was

Stared in of him. Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Biddy came to cook and clean for us. At last, my life was improving.

(5) متعور

(3) ماييل

(4) مطرقة

(1) من لأن تصيدا (2) يختد شي

Great Expectations

Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith's. My visits to Miss Havisham's house continued once a year. It seemed as though time, like her old docks, had stopped there. I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of her, And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a coin and told me to come back on my next birthday.

Biddy soon became an important member in our household. She looked after everything well, and also cared for my sister. Mrs Joe could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her. As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was.

One day, I said to her. 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.'

'But don't you think you are happ'er as you are, Pip?' She asked, surprised.

'No, Biddy,' I explained. 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.' She looked down and was quiet.

'I don't want to be just a blacksmith,' I continued. 'Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!'

After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, 'Do you want to become a gentleman to upset<sup>(2)</sup> her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn't care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn't worth the effort<sup>(3)</sup>.'

'That may be true,' I replied, 'but I still admire Estella so much!'

I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings.

Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her, and said she would never tell anyone else.

'I will always tell you everything, Biddy!' I said.

'Until you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange, sad voice.



It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come true. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village inn, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house, years before.

'Is your apprentice, Pip, here?'The dark man asked us, looking at Joe.'I need to speak privately\*\* to you both.'

He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London.

'I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name,' he explained. 'I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations.' He will receive a large amount of property in future, so now he must have an education. The only condition is that he does not ask who his benefactor.

I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.



(7) شرط (8) متبرع/خامل خيز

(5) توقعات المال(6) مالكية اممتلكات

(3) يستمق فجعد (4) على انفراد

أمراد المنشق
 أدمج/يمسليق

Thave a large sum of money for you, Mr Jaquers continued, turning to me, and your education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some new clothes."

When Joe was asked if he needed any money for losing me at the blacksmith's, he replied, 'Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune. Money makes no difference to my feelings—for him. We will always be best friends.'

Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Biddy realised that I was to leave them in Just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not say much more than that. knew that they were sad that I was leaving. My sister did not understand what was happening, although Biddy tried to explain everything to her.

I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle Pumblechook's house.

'I don't want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,' I explained to Joe and Biddy.

They were both silent<sup>(2)</sup>. Uncle Pumblechook, however, was delighted.

'I will never forget you, Joe,' I said, as I left the blacksmith's a week later. However, in truth<sup>13</sup>, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of Joe's poor education. When I said goodbye to Biddy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused. Suddenly, I felt lonelier than ever before.









(3) في الواقع

(1) مشاعر (2) ماده

Chapter 4 11 Great Expectations

347

### Practice (



# Exercises on Chapter (4)

<ul> <li>Bemembe</li> </ul>	ttikig
-----------------------------	--------

Understanding

	C	hunse the Correc	t answer from a	b, c or d.	
	1	My grandparen	its bought	In Cairo when they were younger.	(Student's book
			b) equality		d) property
	8	That rich man w	vasa toi	help build the hospital.	(Student's book
			b) charity	c) benefactor	d) oppressed
	3	We need to use	thisto h	nit the nails into the wood.	(Student's book
		a) saw	b) hammer	c) drill	d) file
	4	Everyone	that these two	o people were responsible.	(Student's book
		a) suspects		c) avoids	d) releases
	5	My dad said tha	t from now	, I must do my homework as soon	as I get home.
					(Student's book
		a) in	b) on	c) about	d) to
	6	The necklace we	found in the car	is that she took it.	(Student's book
		a) key	b) reason	c) proof	d) doubt
	7	My brother has v	vorked very hard o	on his art project, but he thinks the har	d work will be
		the effort.			(Student's book
•		a) equal	b) worth	c) worse	d) clear
	8	I have t	hat good things a	are going to come my way this year.	(Students book
		a) implications		c) fears	d) expectations
	9	I knew it wouldn	't be easy to beco	ome a scientist, but my was s	•
					(Student's book
		a) brain	b) neck	c) heart	d) felling
1	0	My mum was	that I'd forg	gotten her birthday.	(Student's bool
		a) upset	b) pleased	c) joyful	d) excited
1	1	The students wer	e asked to remain	n while their names are calle	-
·		a) moving	b) silent	c) shy	d) ashamed
1	2	Our parents will o	ive us the mone	on one —that we pay it ba	
Ī		a) state	<b>b)</b> test	c) condition	
1			ol teacher asked t	to talk to the boy's parents	d) position
		a) sadly	b) vainly	c) publically	
				•	d) privately
14			b) about	atted but was, truth, not ha	ving much fun.
		a) at	MI about	c) in	d) on

### Study



### Chapter 5

#### Reading Text

Chapter 5 character list

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Mr Jaggers a lawyer

Matthew Pocket Miss Havisham's cousin; father of Hebert Pocket; Plp's

teacher in London

Mr Wemmick Mr Jaggers' clerk

Herbert Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham; who Pip will live with in London

Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady

Estella Miss Havisham's adopted daughter

Miss Havisham's half-brother

Miss Havisham's fiancé

Startop a man who is staying with Herbert Pocket and Pip

tentley Drummir a man who is staying with Herbert Pocket and Pip

lyisited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes.

Thave been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham, I said. And I am so grateful!

'Iknow,' she replied, 'and you have a good life ahead of you. But remember to follow Mr Jaggers advice!'

She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham's relatives(1).

When I was sitting on the coach to London the next day, after a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me.

It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers' office in London. His clerk(2), Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers was still at work, I should wait for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith's.

When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings(3) at Barnard's Inn, where lwould share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. He wanted to take me to his father's house in a few days' time, so that I could meet my new teacher.

'Here is some money, Pip,' Mr Jaggers continued. 'It is a lot of money! But don't worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any difficulties!

This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr Wemmick. He loid me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away.

When we came to Barnard's Inn, I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy. Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it.

I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps<sup>(4)</sup>. A tall, thin young man

'Mr Pip?' he asked. 'I am sorry! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.'

He invited me in. It was only when he turned to speak to me, in the light of the window, that I saw who he was - the pale young gentleman!





(3) مسكن (4) خطوات أثماني



Herbert Pocket was the pale young man. He was not handsome 1, but his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich,

We immediately began talking. I discovered that Miss Havisham had once thought she might adopt Herbert so she had invited him to visit her. That was on the day that I had met Herbert. and fought with him in the garden. After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's again.

'She didn't think I was suitable,' Herbert told me. 'But if she had adopted me, I would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella's fiance', too!'

'You must be disappointed!' I said.

'No, not at all; he replied. I think I have had a lucky escape! Estella is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use her - to take revenge on "men!"

I was very surprised. Estella was adopted! Why did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?

When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however, he told me how to behave at the dinner table, for which I was grateful.

I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer. Mr Jaggers had suggested that Herbert's father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher in London. I was convinced now that MIss Havisham was my secret benefactor!

Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited 5 a fortune from their father.

It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share of the money and became jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it.

Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged<sup>(2)</sup>. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not



to trust her future husband too much, Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since.

'Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?' I asked Herbert.

'No, he's not angry at all,' replied Herbert. 'But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited now, it would look as if he still wanted her money.

On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped.



(7) مخطوبة

Am (5)

(3) خطيب (4) يثار من

'But why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?' I asked. 'He would have had all her property then.' perhaps he was already married,' Herbert said.

It seemed that the fiance had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive<sup>(1)</sup>, or not,

The following day, I was taken to meet the Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house. When we arrived, we found Herbert's younger brothers and sisters playing noisily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there.

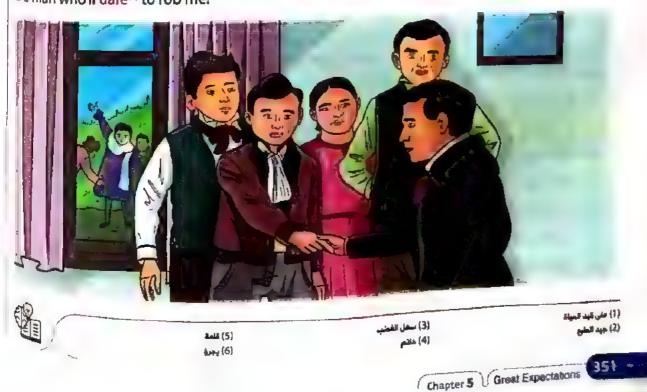
Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome. After they snowed me my room, they introduced me to two other young men who were also staying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Startop was good-natured<sup>(2)</sup>, but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy<sup>(3)</sup>.

Iwas learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked, which was quite often. Inoticed, however, that he never laughed, and everyone seemed scared of him.

One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers' office, I had a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers' work. I noticed that Mr Wemmick was proudly wearing a ring<sup>(4)</sup>. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with.

I was invited to Mr Wemmick's house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of london, in a strange building that looked like a small wooden castle<sup>(5)</sup>.

Mr Wemmick told me that all of London's criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone, I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often said, 'I want to see the man who'll dare's to rob me!'



### Practice (



### Exercises on Chapter (5)

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1	Ashraf was feeling	g lonely, so I sugges	sted that he a cat.		(Workbook)
		a) adopt	b) adapt	c) torture	d) punish	
	2	The manager ask	ed the to t	ype the letter on the computer.		(Workbook,
		a) servant	b) clerk	c) customer	d) produce	er
	3	Manar came in la	st in the race, so she	e's feeling quite		(Workbook)
		a) successful	b) cheerful	c) grumpy	d) optimist	tic
	4	Rasha got engage	ed. Yesterday, she ar	nd her Adam, plan to h	ave a wedding	reception
		in June.				(Workbook)
		a) assistant	b) classmate	c) colleague	d) fiancé	
	Ę	The Smiths are no	w very rich thanks	to their grandfather's		(Workbook)
		a) debts	b) inheritance	c) heritage	d) quality	
	6	The teacher asked	the students to	their answers with the re	st of the class.	(Workbook,
		a) hide	b) divide	c) share	d) prevent	
	7	The family was ask	ked to forgive the th	ieves for stealing their food, rath	erthan	revenge
		on them.				(Workbook)
). [	P e	a) earn	b) lose	c) give	d) take	
	8			of me when they saw my gr	ades.	(Workbook)
		a) disappointed		c) oppressed	d) successi	ful
	9			son. He complains about everyt	hing!	(Workbook)
		a) grumpy		c) kind-hearted		naved
	10	Noha was	when she saw tha	at her new shoes were broken.		(Workbook
		a) impressive	b) delighted	c) vain	d) disappo	inted
	11	Samy was quite	after being	îll.		(Workbook)
		a) strong	b) wealthy	c) pale	d) plump	
	12	My mum told me	l look very	. with my new haircut!		(Workbook)
		a) handsome	b) cheerful	c) virtual	d) affection	nate
	13	Our class are very	for the ex	tra help our English teacher give	es us.	(Workbook)
		a) gloomy	b) grateful	c) embarrassed	d) strange	
	14	We live in an	house near the	station.	•	(Workbaok)
		a) inventive	b) innovative	c) ordinary	d) excited	
4	15	My grandmother is	s always	She's always laughing!		(Workbook
		a) disappointed	b) ashamed	c) depressed	<b>d</b> ) cheerful	



### Chapter 6

#### Reading Text



Mr aggers a lawyer Herbert Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham; Pip's

friend in London; son of Pip's teacher Startop Pip's friend and house-mate Bentley Drummle Pip's house-mate Mol y Mr Jagger's housekeeper

cousin

Biddly teacher and friend to Pip

Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister; a blacksmith

Mrs Joe Pip's older sister

Magwitch the convict Piphelped to escape

A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy building, not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, but Mr Jaggers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.

When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was.

That is Bentley Drummle, I replied.

'So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?' he said. Mr Jaggers thought about this information for amoment before saying, 'I like the look of him!'

Mr Jaggers spent a lot of time looking at Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and Theard Drummle boasting(1) that he was much stronger than Startop and me. We were both annoyed, and Startop and I found ourselves talking boastfully as well. Our conversation became acompetition to show who had the best skills.

Mr Jaggers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment<sup>(a)</sup>. But I didn't enjoy it at all. Idon't know why I said some of the things I did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.

rust then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jaggers an anxious(3) look as she put more food on the table. She seemed to be worried that Mr Jaggers would say something bad about the food. He introduced

heras Molly, his housekeeper 4). Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists[5], Molly! Mr Jaggers continued.



(5) معصمین

(3) قتق (4) مىيرة مئزل (۱) متبلهيًا

(2) ترنیه

Chapter 6 Great Expectations

She pulled up her sleeves<sup>(1)</sup> and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars<sup>(2)</sup> on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.

'I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly,' Mr Jaggers said, 'They are remarkable<sup>31</sup>! Don't you just think so?'

We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jaggers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the room aga n.

'At half-past nine, gentlemen,' said Mr Jaggers, 'we need to finish. Please make good use of your time here.'

Until that time, Drummle continued to boast about things he had done, which Mr Jaggers seemed to encourage. However, when Drummle left the house with Startop, Drummle realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic<sup>(4)</sup> audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.

Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummle at all. He advised me to keep aways from him and then he said good night.

Fortunately, however, Drummle finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon afterwards and returned home, to my great relief<sup>(6)</sup>.

A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Biddy. She wrote:

Dear Mr Pip,

I am writing to you at the request of Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o'clock in the morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart.

Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.

Yours sincerely,

Biddy

I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now. He wanted to visit me at Barnard's Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor's home in Hammersmith. I didn't want to introduce him to everyone there.

Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not sit down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held on to<sup>(9)</sup> his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me 'Sir' so often!

We ate breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come.

'Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir, Joe said.'And she wants you to know that Estella has come home.'

I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt.

'Pip, my dear friend,' he said, affectionately(10), 'I wish you well!'



(9) تمسك ي. (10) بمومة (7) ہناہ ملی طلب(8) معلم/مرث،

(5) پيټند (6) راحة

(3) رائع (4) متحمس/حما 1 أغطم 2 نديات Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere.

Idecided to go home the following day. Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that a room would not be ready for me at the blacksmith's.

lioid myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near Miss Havisham's house.

As I was waiting to leave London on the coach<sup>(1)</sup>, I saw two convicts standing nearby. They wore leg irons and handcuffs; their guard had a gun. I recognised one of the convicts immediately. It was the man who had given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!

When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up, sitting just behind me.

Ittred not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.

When I was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before when he had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn't know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if lever found him. And I did!'

So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch!' I thought.

'Huh!' said the second convict. 'Magwitch trusted' you then,' did he?'

'Yes, he did,' the first convict replied. 'But he didn't know me very well.'

'Magwitch got a life sentence(4) for that escape, you know!' the guard said.

Memories came back to haunt me<sup>(5)</sup>, and I was scared. I got off the coach as soon as I could, and waked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel. I was feeling very tired, but I didn't sleep very well that night.



hapter 6 Great Expectations

355------

# Practice (



### Exercises on Chapter (6)

		Pool	Control March - Delivers	and the property of the second second second second	the same of the sa
•	le man	hbering binderstanding	Applying Analysing Evaluating	d Creating	
	Chi	pose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
	1	When a criminal is	arrested, the police put h	andcuffs on their	(Workbook)
		a) wrists	b) knees	c) legs	d) ankles
	2	My sister told me h	now proud she was of me	and smiled at me	Students buoki
		a) strangely	b) affectionately	c) sadly	d) sorrowfully
	3	I've just cleaned a	nd polished my new bla	ck leather shoes. Look at he	ow they are!
					(Student's book,
		a) fixed	b) dim	c) shiny	d) dull
	4	A friend of mine lik	kes to that she's	the best runner in our school	istudent's book)
		a) suspect	b) depress	c) grieve	d) boast
	5	We were feeling	while we were w	vaiting to get our exam resi	ults in case we hadn't
		done very well.			(Workback)
		a) arrogant	b) boastful	c) remarkable	d) anxious
	6	It's how p	opular that app has beco	ome. Nobody expected it!	(Student's book)
0	1	a) cheerful	b) remarkable	c) boring	d) patient
	7	If a criminal is give	en life , he has to	remain in prison his whole li	fe. (Workbook,
		a) sentence	b) statement	c) speech	d) jury
	8	l sometimes wear	T-shirts with long	in winter,	(Student's book)
		a) collars	b) sleeves	c) sides	d) lengths
	9	What he did will	back to haunt the	criminal while he is in priso	n, (Workbook)
		a) get	b) go	c) come	d) fall
	10	The parent told the	e child to on to	their hand to cross the road.	(Student's book,
		a) relieve	b) catch	c) grab	d) hold
	11	Wael has a	on hiş knee from an op	eration.	(Warkbook)
		a) sign	b) star	c) scar	d) signal
	12	He is very	. about tennis. He is alwa	ys talking about it.	(Student's book
		a) pessimistic		c) optimistic	d) affectionate
	13	The footballer sign	ed the T-shirt th	ne request of the fan	to 1 .45 hack

a) at

b)in

d) about

c) for



### Video Scripts

### Video Script (Unit 3)

presenter: We asked three students to research the latest inventions and come back and tell us about their favourites. OK, first Omar...what did you find?

omar:

The best invention I read about was these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus, tram or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about £140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.

Presenter: Eman ... how about you?

I found out about some amazing inventions, but my favourite invention is this robo-Eman: bird. It's already been used at the Edmonton International airport in Canada. It's a robot bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These robotic birds look like real falcons, which are hunting birds, and scare other types of birds away. They can even move their wings up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.

Presenter: Samir ... what did you discover?

The best invention I found for sure is a high-tech robot tutor. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is Simir: losing attention and will adapt its style, so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when you get a question right!

• 🗇 🗇 🖸 ш 0.00 **₽**I

### Video Script (Unit 4)

Whilst it's important to keep informed about current affairs, reading the news when it's mostly bad can cause anxiety and stress. Bad news seems to get more attention, so this is what the media give us.

One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly about things he was reading in the news and it had affected his sleep. He told researchers that he had started avoiding the news completely. He said he generally felt better, but on the downside, he wasn't able to contribute to conversations with friends, and felt left out when they were talking about current affairs.

This solution may seem a little bit extreme, but there are ways we can reduce stress and anxiety caused by negative news. We spoke with psychologist Alison Carey about the issue. She advised young people to take a break sometimes, or to limit the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact more with positive news sources, such as the goodnewsnetwork or positivenews.com.

Most importantly, she said that getting out into nature, listening to music, spending less time On your screen and more time in face-to-face conversations would all help reduce stress and <sup>anxiety</sup> caused by bad news.

0,00

. . .



For decades now, there has been a fear that humans will be replaced by robots in the workplace. But is this something we really need to worry about?

The trend over the last few decades has been for repetitive, predictable work to be replaced by technology. A typical example of this is supermarket check-out assistants.

Supermarket workers are increasingly being replaced by self-service check-outs. Most supermarkets do still have more traditional check-outs with a human assistant as well. But the job of supermarket check-out assistant could soon completely disappear.

Developments in technology don't always mean that humans lose jobs though – they can create jobs, too.

Let's look at two examples. The internet gives us access to an enormous amount of information, but we still need humans to check how reliable this data is and analyse it.

That's what a data scientist does.

The internet has also given rise to a wide range of online learning courses. To be effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly way. This is where a user-experience designer is needed. These jobs didn't exist before the advent of the internet, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge in the next few decades.

So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate and the question remains: will human workers be completely replaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change?



#### Video Script (Unit 6)

Reflection is something that more and more people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance – either at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is. The simplest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought. It involves thinking about what has happened to you and analysing your actions and the beliefs that led to them in a lot of detail. When you reflect, your brain can take a break from the chaos of normal life, organise the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process that lets you grow and develop as a person.

And the evidence suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to work in the UK, found that the commuters who used their journey to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't.

So why do people often avoid reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done, and others think it's better to just take action instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth at least giving it a try and finding out if it can make you happier and more productive.





### Advanced and Open General Ex. Answers

#### Unit 1 Unit 4 - diplomatic incident هنا يمعني (أزمة ديلوماسية). (a) incident 1, d) promoted 2 c) demand - on demand هذا بمعنى أعند الطلبأ. promote منا بمعنى (يرقي إلى وظيفة أعلى). 2.c) concentrated - spin هنا بمعنى (يغزل خيوطًا). a, d) spins (b) positive - positive منا بمعنى (متأكد). - concentrated هنا بمعنى (مركز في مكان محدد). 3.a) particular 5,c) course - course هنا بمعنى (مسار الحياة). - spread هذا يمعني (يمكن فرده على خبز). 6.d) spreads - <u>تستخ</u>دم particular هنا بمعنى (شديد الحرص علي). 4. b) cleared - on impact هذا بمعنى (أثناء الاصطدام). zal impact 8,6) position - position هنا بمعنى (رأى/انطباع/وجمة نظرا. - يستخدم clear off بمعنى (يختفي). 5. c) reason g,a) bias - bias هنا يمعني (موهية فطرية). - يستخدم reason هنا بمعنى (العقل). 10, b) supports 6. d) has been working - Support بمعنى أيدعم ليعكنه تشغيل ملف في كمبيوتر أو تليفون محمول). 7.b) opens 8. c) will have started 11.d) had had 9.a) tastes 16. b) didn't 10.b) use to 12. blarrived/was getting 17. cl but 11. d) ever 13, a) was found/die 12.a) appears 18. d) interview 13. c) had 14.cl were 19. a) for 14.d) was having 15. b) have known 15. 1) 15 20. dlused to be/was Unit 5 Unit 2 1.c) qualify - qualify هنا بمعنى ليجعله مؤهلًا ليا. 1. b) caught - get caught up in جنا يمعني (يتورط في). = inspired determination هذا بمعنى (يومي ربعطي شعورًا بالعزيمة). 2. c) turned - turn up بمعنی (پخضر)، 3.b) straw 3. a) declined - ١٣٦٨٠ هنا بمعنى (شناطة). - decline مِنَا يِمِعَنَى (يرفض). 4.a) produce - produce بمعنى (إنتاج زراعي). 4. d) communicated - communicate هنا بمعنى (ينقل مرض). 5.d) grade - make the grade منا بمعنى (يقي بالشروط). 5, c) highlights - highlights هذا بمعتى (التقطات البارزة/الماعة من). 6.c) equal - on equal terms هذا يمعني (علي قدم المساواة امتساوٍ مع). 6. b) order - in order يمعني (منظم/متبع للقواعد). 7.d) argued - argue into هنا بمعنى (يقنع بفعل شيءا. 7. a) express 4.a) majority ـ express هنا بمعنى (سريع). – age of majority منا يمعني (سن البلوغ). a. b) icon - become an icon هنا بمعنى ليصبع لعد الأيقونات/العلامات في مجال). 9,b) award - award هنا بمعنى ازيادة منتظمة في أجر/مرتبا. 9. c) background – historical background هنا بمعنى (الخلفية التاريخية). منا بمعنى (عقبة روثينية بيروترنطية). bureaucratic obstacle -11, d) had been left 10, di slide - slide هذا بمعنى التخفاض)، 12 b) was listening 16. d) both a & b 12.c) the police chased him 11. d) to visit 17, b) played 14 a) had gone 12, b) to be seen 18. c) has been working 15 c) hadn't taken 13. c) breaking 19, a) Had you really never seen 14. a) came 20, c) had always thought 15. b) smoking Unit 3 1, ij approach 16, d) write 17. c) He always thinks about the past and can't change it, Lal system « approach هنا يمعني (يقترب من) 18, a) being 1, c) surface 19. b) be carried – system بمعنى (أحد لجعزة الجسم) 20. c) on him wearing - scratch the surface هذا بمعنى (يذيش/يتعامل مع السطح (القبر القابل من) 4,6) survived S, ii) roti - Survive بمعنى أيعيش بعد وفاة أحد الأقارب Unit 6 (, i) treated 1.c) focus » focus منا بمعنى (يركز أشعة الشمس). - الوعمنا بمعنى (قائمة أسماء) 2.b) Interrupted 7. ej benefit - interrupt هذا بمعنى (يقاطع أثناء الكلام). - treat هنا بمعنى (يعالج بمادة كيميائية) 3.a) task - تستخدم (be) taken to task) منا بمعنى (يتعرض للوم أو التوبيغ). I. b) Individual - unemployment benefit عثا يمعنى (إعانة يطالة) 4.d) progress 9, t) 1554e ـ in progress بمعتى (مستمرامتقدم). 5. c) error - individual هنا يمعنى (متعيز). 10.6) escaped - trial and error هنا يمعني (التجربة والخطأا. 11.d) will have been flying 6. a) stated - issue هنا يمعني (طبعة/إصدار)، \_ stated هذا بعملي (محمد/معان/مطبوع). 12.4) will have been nyn a 7, d) hand - escape death هذا يمعنى (ينجو من العوت). - in hand هذا يعمني (يتم التعامل معه). 8, c) mention 16. d) to cook 14 (a) will be treating - تستخدم not to mention بعطني (تلحيك عن/مع إغفال). 17. c) to have been built 15.5 [ears/will be killed 9, d) guarded 18, b) it about to start 14. d) written 10, b) understanding

19. ) is due to be published

20, d) will have read

11, c) to do

12. a) finding

13. c) have had/repaired

Advanced and m

15, b) played

16. a) to have kept

17. c) to smoke

18. d) service



### **Check Point Answers**

	N.			Unit 1				U	nit 2		
	Check Point 1	1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. b	1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. 6
4	Check Point 2	1. b	2. c	3. a	4. d	5. c	1. d	2. b	3.c	4. a	5, 0
Lessons 1 or	Check Point 3	1. b	2. d	3. c	4. b	5. a	1. a	2. c	3. d	4. c	
2330	Check Point 4	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	3. d	4. b	5. d	1. a	2. d	3. C	4. b	5. 8
	Check Point 5	1. d	2. c	3. b	4. a	5. b	1. a	2. d	<b>3.</b> c	4. b	5.1
	Check Point 1	1.0	2. d	3. b	4. a	5. c	1. d	2. c	<b>3.</b> b	4. a	5. 0
Lessonia 3 de 4	Check Point 2	1. a	2. c	3. d	4. a	5. b	1. c	2. a	3. d	4. b	5. a
	Check Point 3	1.c	2. d	3. a	4. c	5. a	1.0	2. d	3. c	4. a	5.1
	Check Point 4	1. a	2. c	3. b	4. d	5. c	1. a	2. d	3. c	4. a	5. 0
	Check Point 5	1.c	2. a	3. b	4. d	5.8	1.b	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. 1
				Unit 3				U	nit 4		
Į	Check Point 1	1. c	2. d	3. b	4. a	5. b	1.b	2. d	3. c	4. a	5. 0
	Check Point 2	1. c	2. d	3. b	4. a	5. b	1. b	2. c	3. d	4. b	5. a
	Check Point 3	1. d	. 2.c	3. a	4. c	-	1.0	2. a	3. d	4. a	5. b
	Check Point 4	1. d	2. c	3. a	4. b	5. d	1. d	2. b	3. c	4. a	5.0
	Check Point 5						1. b	2. c	3. a	4. d	5. b
	Check Point 6						1. b	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. d	5.0
(	Check Point 1	1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. a	1. c	2. b	3. d	4. b	5. a
	Check Point 2	1. b	2. d	3. c	4. b	5. a	1. c	2. a	3. d	4, b	5. d
	Check Point 3	1. d	2. a	3. b	4. c		1.0	2. a	3. b	4. d	
	Check Point 4	1. d	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. a	1. d	2. a	3. c	4. b	5.0
	Check Point 5	1. c	2. a	3. b	4. d	5. c	1. d	2.c	3. a	4. b	5. d
(	Check Point 6	1, b	2. c	3, a	4. d	5. a					
			l l	Unit 5				Ur	nit 6		
(	Check Point 1	1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. d	1. b	2. d	3. a	<b>4.</b> c	5.a
	Check Point 2	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	3. b	4. a	5. b	1, c	2. b	3. d		5.0
	Check Point 3	1. c	2. d	3. a	4. c	5. a	1. a	2, b	3. c	4. a	5. d
	Check Point 4	1. d	<b>2.</b> c	3. a	4. b	5. d	1.da	2. c	3. a		5. c
	Check Point 5	1. d	2. a	3.c	4. d	5. b			3.0	4. b	3.0
L	Check Point 6	1. a	<b>2.</b> c	3. d	4. b	5. a					-
	Check Point 7	1. c	2. a	3.b	4. d	5. a		-	-		
	Check Point 1	1. a	2. a	3.b	4. c	5. d	1. a	2. c	-		
	Check Point 2	1. a	2. b	3. c	4. d	5. c	1. b	2. d	3, b	4. a	5. d
	Check Point 3	1. d	2. b	3. c	4. a		1. a	2. b	3, c	4. b	5. 8
_	Check Point 4	1. c	2. a	3. d	4. b	5. c	1. d	2. a	3, b	4. c	5. b
	Check Point 5	1. c	2. b	3. b	4. d	5. a	Admini	0	3. c	4. b	5. d

رقم الإساع: ١٠٢١/ ٢٠٢٢



